

EVENTS OF 1861

General Events of 1862

SPRING	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH
SUMMER	APRIL	MAY	JUNE
FALL	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER
WINTER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER

Following the death of Jesus Christ there was a period of readjustment that lasted for approximately one million years.

-Kurt Vonnegut, THE SIRENS OF TITAN



January							February							March						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
			1	2	3	4							1							1
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
26	27	28	29	30	31	23	24	25	26	27	28	23	24	25	26	27	28	29		
													30	31						
April							May							June						
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa
		1	2	3	4	5					1	2	3	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	15	16	17	18	19	20	21
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
27	28	29	30	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	29	30								
July							August							September						

EVENTS OF 1863

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td></tr> <tr><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td></tr> <tr><td>31</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa						1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31							<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30			
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
		1	2	3	4	5																																																																																																																																	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																																																																																																																	
13	14	15	16	17	18	19																																																																																																																																	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26																																																																																																																																	
27	28	29	30	31																																																																																																																																			
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
					1	2																																																																																																																																	
3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																																																																																																	
10	11	12	13	14	15	16																																																																																																																																	
17	18	19	20	21	22	23																																																																																																																																	
24	25	26	27	28	29	30																																																																																																																																	
31																																																																																																																																							
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
		1	2	3	4	5																																																																																																																																	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																																																																																																																	
13	14	15	16	17	18	19																																																																																																																																	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26																																																																																																																																	
27	28	29	30																																																																																																																																				
October	November	December																																																																																																																																					
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa							1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30							<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="width: 7.5%;">Su</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Mo</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Tu</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">We</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Th</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Fr</td><td style="width: 7.5%;">Sa</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td><td>10</td><td>11</td><td>12</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>14</td><td>15</td><td>16</td><td>17</td><td>18</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>21</td><td>22</td><td>23</td><td>24</td><td>25</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr><td>27</td><td>28</td><td>29</td><td>30</td><td>31</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table>	Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31		
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
			1	2	3	4																																																																																																																																	
5	6	7	8	9	10	11																																																																																																																																	
12	13	14	15	16	17	18																																																																																																																																	
19	20	21	22	23	24	25																																																																																																																																	
26	27	28	29	30	31																																																																																																																																		
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
						1																																																																																																																																	
2	3	4	5	6	7	8																																																																																																																																	
9	10	11	12	13	14	15																																																																																																																																	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22																																																																																																																																	
23	24	25	26	27	28	29																																																																																																																																	
30																																																																																																																																							
Su	Mo	Tu	We	Th	Fr	Sa																																																																																																																																	
		1	2	3	4	5																																																																																																																																	
6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																																																																																																																	
13	14	15	16	17	18	19																																																																																																																																	
20	21	22	23	24	25	26																																																																																																																																	
27	28	29	30	31																																																																																																																																			

According to Frank Stewart’s A NATURAL HISTORY OF NATURE WRITING (Island Press, 1995), Edward Jones would seize the occasion of [Henry Thoreau](#)’s demise to comment peevishly that:¹

It was hoped that he would write a history of Concord, like [White](#)’s Natural History of Selborne.

The [Concord](#) town clerk would record for this year the death of “[Henry D. Thoreau](#). 44 years, 9 months, 24 days. Natural Historian” (the Town Report for this year asserted that fully 20% of the deaths were due to [consumption](#)).

REPORTS of the School Committee and the Superintendent of the Schools of the Town of Concord, Mass., 1861-62, [Concord](#), Benjamin Tolman, 48 pages.


The [Reverend Joseph Osgood](#) had been for many years functioning as [Cohasset](#)’s Superintendent of Schools and as president of the board of trustees of Hingham Academy. In this year he would function as [Cohasset](#)’s representative to the Massachusetts Legislature.



1. There was indeed an Edward Jones, for we have a record that the Reverend [Addison Grant Fay](#), a [Universalist](#), had officiated at the wedding of Edward Jones and Cecilia Hunt, both of [Concord](#), on May 28th, 1843.


1862

1862

 In this year of [Henry David Thoreau](#)'s demise there was published **yet another** edition of the Reverend [Gilbert White](#)'s [THE NATURAL HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF SELBORNE](#), this time entitled [THE NATURAL HISTORY OF SELBORNE](#). WITH MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS AND EXPLANATORY NOTES, this time issued in London by a publishing enterprise "Bell and Daldy" (there's always some greedy but unimaginative publisher eager to republish some uncontroversial and non-innovative thingie that has made money for at least 13 previous editions).²

 It was perhaps in this year that [Waldo Emerson](#) jotted the following into his journal:

Thoreau's page reminds me of Farley, who went early into the wilderness in Illinois, lived alone, & hewed down trees, & tilled the land, but retired again into newer country when the population came up with him. Yet, on being asked, what he was doing? said, he pleased himself that he was preparing the land for civilization.



HERMITS

ILLINOIS

The journals of [Waldo Emerson](#) for this year as assembled by his son [Edward Emerson](#) in 1904-1914 would instance the following contents: "The pinch of war begins. Memory, vanishing dreams. Argument impossible. English and American employers. Serene farmer, anxious newspaper readers. Slavery's statistics unheeded. The inspiring woods. Talent without character; Montaigne. Talk with chickadee; illusions; how far to respect them? War a new glass to see old things; trades go on, and amusements. Praise of Lowell's verses. John Thoreau's two wonderful gifts. Friends begin to die. Opinions are fluxional quantities. Cicero on civil war. Man's reserve right of war. Bassett on outrages on Northerners in Slave States. The current guides us better than we ourselves. Iron, not words. Grand commerce, paralyzed politics. Governments not heroic. The thinkers speak, not to their own, but next generation. Dr. Reed's strange experience. Happily nations tire of a fetish, like Union-saving. England's low plane of policy. Snow and Freedom. Be thankful for honest government, if slow, and for our good cause. Revolution in France. Keep our record clean before the nations. Hitch your wagon to a star. Ideas triumph over numbers. Richter's Titan. Burke on sentiment and policy. Mr. Emerson lectures in Washington at the Smithsonian. 'Civilization at a Pinch': pleasant meeting with President Lincoln. Sees Secretaries Chase, Stanton; also Seward with J. M. Forbes and Governor Andrew; visits Sumner. Dinner with Chase. Call on Mrs. Fremont; more talk with Seward. Seward's dislike of Massachusetts and complaint of Congress; he takes Mr. Emerson to Episcopal church, then to call on President; his boys and their rabbit. The giving up Mason and Slidell; Lord Lyons. Seward's talk of the Prince of Wales's visit, and of Thurlow Weed. Dinner at Mr. Hooper's with Governor Andrew. Mrs. Schuyler's story of Talleyrand and Aaron Burr. Sumner's letters from the Argylls. Reception at Mr. C. Eames's. The Capitol and Library. Recreant Northerners. Raleigh on army in fleet. Majorities. Von Ense on war and aristocracy. Correctness is rare. The stuttering wit. Good of antagonisms; man rooted in Nature, self-helpful, then refined. Thoreau's liking for Whitman; on false preachers; advice to drunkard. Old-time Bostonians in church. Weak Republicans in Congress. Holmes, and the Lowells. The meeting with the titmouse. Greenwood's oratory. Joinville's story of the friar. Shy goodness. The magic cannon in Mexico. Strong Unitarians were originally Calvinists. Les Chevaux de Sahara. Facts and Ideas; materialist and prophet. Freedom loves the North. Whiggery. War the touchstone of reputations, corrects brag and sentimentality. Shallow poetry; wish to teach rhetoric and oratory. The dying Thoreau brave and happy; his praise of Concord River. Our negative success. Mommsen on the

2. The Reverend White's NATURAL HISTORY OF SELBORNE is only the 4th most reprinted book in the English language.

poet. Brownell's 'Old Cove.' Mid-April ice on Walden. Cottle's Reminiscences. Spring's wise delay. Florian. The birds. Peace uses most gunpowder. Country resources. Memory. Thoreau's death and burial; his English friend Cholmondeley and the gift of East Indian scriptures; list of those bequeathed to Emerson. Writers of romance, Harriet Prescott, Elizabeth S. Sheppard, Bettine von Arnim, George Borrow; Disraeli, Goethe. Misfortune from the negro. Feats, victory over the calf. Imaginative books; Nala and Damayanti. Wholes, you must take and give. The clear eye. Pansies. Real writing. Carlyle's Frederick. Untuning. McClellan. Two things in a picture. Memory of Thoreau. Farmer's standard of living. The gracious lady. Thoreau's sayings; the solitary rock. Courage. The inconvertible sentimentalist. Success of the North secure; the wind of battle scatters complications. Useless ephemeral reading. Thoreau's journals will beget naturalists; sentences from these. Concord prisoners of Bull Run return; welcome to them. Destruction of slavery worth the cost. The saints pictured as ugly. 'The grand style.' Sensitive reputation. Strong homely speech. Your own fault, if your book neglected. Blessing of conceit. The wood - tortoise. Talk with George Sennott. Seventeenth-century writing. Nature in leasts. Beliefs. Hold to your own standard. Shallow talk about Nature; she gives to each his own. Sentences from Thoreau. The motives to Emancipation. The war North and South; our government might let it out to contractor; Letter to C. G. Loring. Bonaparte's way; Gentz's Diary. Renan on Sacrifice. The Volunteer army. Friends. Iteration in verse. Uninventoried goods of farm. Delusions of lawyers and clergy. Sensibility is all. Excellence justifies. Musicians. Walden's bottom. Levity of the people. The world comes to you. Believing sceptics. The Emancipation Proclamation; its opponents. November splendor. Health. Incubus of Slavery. Art and religion. Unintelligent or biased voting. Garrison and Phillips. Victorious new generation. Southern victories but temporary; Moral law will win. Lincoln's slow policy. Armies or ships. Von Ense on the earthly and the heavenly alliance. The Nation on trial. Movements of an aristocracy and a democracy. The 'Divine Institution.' Poetry's charm. 'American Nationality,' War's service and power; the coming Reconstruction, let that be sound. Carlyle fears hypocrisy, but blind as to hero's foibles. The orchard's great bounty. Holmes's social talent. Father Isaac Hecker comes to Concord. Seeking for the Law. Household worship. Value of clubs, and of cheering books. The American problem. Hazel blossoms. Death in ancestral letters. Lyceum's three needs. Quotations from Borrow. Necessarily a bard. Reading."



Hearing of [Henry David Thoreau](#)'s death, [Mrs. Sarah Alden Bradford Ripley](#) wrote her daughter:

This fine morning is sad for those of us who sympathize with the friends of Henry Thoreau the phylosopher and the woodman. He had his reason to the last and talked with his friends pleasantly and arranged his affairs; and at last passed in quiet sleep from this state of duty and responsibility to that which is behind the veil. His funeral service is to be at the church, and Mr. Emerson is to make an address. I hope Uncle George will get home in season to be there, he will regret it so if he does not.



1862

1862



The Reverend [Robert Spence Hardy](#) sailed for [Ceylon](#) a 3d time, as a Wesleyan missionary.

The [Reverend Charles Henry Appleton Dall](#) returned from Calcutta to America and visited his wife [Caroline Wells Healey Dall](#), 17-year-old son William Healey Dall, and 13-year-old daughter Sarah Keene Healey Dall (during his 31-year ministry in [India](#) he would be visiting them but 5 times, which is to say, approximately every 5th or 6th year).

[James Robert Ballantyne](#)'s FIRST LESSONS IN SANSKRIT GRAMMAR, TOGETHER WITH AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HITOPADĒSA, 2d edition.

At the end of the journal entries for this year, [Waldo Emerson](#) listed his recent readings in Oriental materials: "Iamblichus; Sakootala, or The Lost Ring, (by [Kalidasa](#)); Hafiz." "Nala and Damayanti; 'Books bequeathed to me by [H.D. Thoreau](#)'; Abd el Kader."

Here is a more elaborate record of the books out of [Thoreau](#)'s personal library that [Emerson](#) mentions (above) as having been bequeathed to him:

- THE LAWS OF *MENU*, OR THE *VISHNU PURĀNA*: A SYSTEM OF HINDU MYTHOLOGY AND TRADITION, translated by [Horace Hayman Wilson](#)
- SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE THEATRE OF THE *HINDOOS*, translated by [Wilson](#)
- *RIG-VEDA SANHITA*; First *ASHTAKA*; Second *ASHTAKA*; translated by [Wilson](#)
- Īśvara Kṛṣṇa's THE *Sāṅkhya Kārikā*; OR, MEMORIAL VERSES ON THE *SĀṅKHYA* PHILOSOPHY, translated by [Henry Thomas Colebrooke](#)

THE SANKHYA KARIKA

and the *BHĀSHYA* OR COMMENTARY OF *GAURAPĀDA*, translated by [Wilson](#)

COMMENTARY OF GAURAPADA

- *LE LOTUS DE LA BONNE LOI*, TRADUIT DU SANSKRIT, ACCOMPAGNÉ D'UN COMMENTAIRE ET DE VINGT ET UN MÉMOIRES RELATIFS AU BUDDHISME, PAR [M. E. BURNOUF](#) (Paris: Imprimerie nationale, 1852)

LE LOTUS DE LA BONNE LOI

- *LA BHĀGAVATA PURĀNA*, OU HISTOIRE POÉTIQUE DE *KRICHNA*, translated by [Eugène Burnouf](#) and published in three volumes at Paris between 1840 and 1844

LA BHĀGAVATA PURĀNA, I

LA BHĀGAVATA PURĀNA, II

LA BHĀGAVATA PURĀNA, III

- *INSTITUTES OF MENU*, translated by [Sir William Jones](#)
- TWO TREATISES ON THE HINDU LAW OF INHERITANCE [Comprising the Translation of the *Dáyabhāga* of *Jīmūtavāhana* and that of the section of the *Mitāksharāj* by *Vijñāneśvara* on Inheritance]. TRANSLATED BY [H.T. COLEBROOKE](#), ESQUIRE

HINDU INHERITANCE

- Volume XV of the *BIBLIOTHECA INDICA*, translated by E. Roer; Upanishad



1862

1862

- [Colebrooke](#). MISCELLANEOUS ESSAYS (two volumes). London, 1837

COLEBROOKE'S ESSAYS, I

COLEBROOKE'S ESSAYS, II

- *NALA AND DAMAYANTI*, translated by the Reverend Professor [Henry Hart Milman](#)

NALA AND DAMAYANTI

- [Ballantyne](#)'s translation of THE APHORISMS OF THE *MĪMĀNSĀ* PHILOSOPHY BY [JAIMINI](#). WITH EXTRACTS FROM THE COMMENTARIES. IN *SANSKRIT* AND ENGLISH. PRINTED FOR THE USE OF THE BENARES COLLEGE, BY ORDER OF GOVT., N.W.P. (Allahabad: Printed at the Presbyterian Mission Press. Rev. Jos. Warren, *Supt.* 1851)

APHORISMS OF *MĪMĀNSĀ*

- Gautama, called Aksapāda. THE APHORISMS OF THE *NYĀNYA* PHILOSOPHY, BY [GAUTAMA](#), WITH ILLUSTRATIVE EXTRACTS FROM THE COMMENTARY BY [VIŚWANĀTHA](#). IN *SANSKRIT* AND ENGLISH. PRINTED, FOR THE USE OF THE BENARES COLLEGE, BY ORDER OF GOVT. N.W.P. (ALLAHABAD: Printed at the Presbyterian Mission Press. Rev. Jos. Warren, *Superintendent.* 1850)

APHORISMS IN *SANSKRIT*


- [Ballantyne](#)'s A LECTURE ON THE *VEDĀNTA*, EMBRACING THE TEXT OF THE *VEDĀNTA-SĀRA* (Allahabad: Presbyterian Mission Press, 1851, an 84-page pamphlet)
- [Ballantyne](#)'s translation of Viśwanātha Panchānana Bhatta's THE *BHĀSHĀ-PARICHCHHEDA*

Harding, Walter. THE DAYS OF HENRY THOREAU. NY: Alfred A. Knopf, 1966:


"A Review From Professor Ross's Seminar"


Chapter 20b -As his health deteriorated Thoreau's activities were curtailed. His walks became shorter and his journal entries ceased. A steady influx of friends and followers reestablished contact with him in his waning days, and he kept his spirits up, and even "seemed to be in an exalted state of mind for a long time before his death." He continued his work on manuscripts of "Autumnal Tints" and "The Higher Law" and agreed to a WALDEN reprint and Fields (of Ticknor and Fields) bought back all his copies of A WEEK. Thoreau refused to be "recommended to Christ" and welcomed the attention of friends as his strength failed him. On May 8, 1862 he died. His final words were "Moose" and "Indian." Attending his funeral were Waldo Emerson, Channing, Alcott and his daughter Louisa May, HGO Blake, Nathaniel Hawthorne and many other friends, family and admirers. After the service, Emerson turned from the grave muttering, "He had a beautiful soul, he had a beautiful soul." Obituaries appeared in most major Eastern publications. Posthumous Publications:


- "Walking" — January Atlantic Monthly
- "Autumnal Tints" — October Atlantic Monthly
- "Wild Apples" — November Atlantic Monthly
- "Life Without Principle" — October Atlantic Monthly
- "Night & Moonlight" — November Atlantic Monthly
- "The Wellfleet Oysterman" — October 1863 Atlantic Monthly
- "The Highland Light" — December 1864 Atlantic Monthly
- Travel Essays; Excursion — (Field & Ticknor) 1863
- THE MAINE WOODS — 1864
- CAPE COD & Letters — 1865
- A Yankee in Canada; with Anti-Slavery & Reform Papers — 1866 (Robert L. Luce, January-March 1986)

 [Adam Gurowski](#)'s DIARY, FROM MARCH 4, 1861 TO NOVEMBER 12, 1862 (Boston: Lee and Shepard, successors to Phillips, Sampson & Co.).

3/4/1861 TO 11/12/1862

 The Morrill Land-Grant College Act granted more than 13,000,000 acres of federal land to the state governments to support the establishment of colleges that would teach the agricultural and mechanical arts. The United States Department of Agriculture was created. These two novelties would set the stage for the creation of the 1st State Agricultural Experiment Stations. Those in [California](#) and Connecticut would be established in 1875, and by 1900 there would be 60 such Agricultural Experiment Stations.

 Bessie Lake Hyatt (Moore) was born in La Rochelle, France, 1st child of [Thaddeus Hyatt](#) with Elizabeth Adelaide Lake Hyatt.

 Two [Tasmanian](#) shipwrecks: the *George Marshall*, at Flinders Island, no loss of life, and the schooner *Reindeer*, founded in Bass Strait, all (about 10) lost.

1862

1862

➡ Reprint of the Reverend [Increase Mather](#)'s 1676 THE HISTORY OF [KING PHILIP](#)'S WAR (Albany NY: J.Munsell).

➡ 1st pirated edition of [Edward J. Fitzgerald](#)'s *RUBÁIYÁT* OF [OMAR KHAYYÁM](#), THE ASTRONOMER-POET OF PERSIA. RENDERED INTO ENGLISH VERSE (Madras, India).

➡ [Louisa May Alcott](#) placed a short story in [Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper](#), "Pauline's Passion and Punishment," which prefigured her 1st novel [MOODS](#) and its heroine who would dare to contemplate divorcing her husband and remarrying — and would pay with her life.

Louisa's "The King of Clubs and the Queen of Hearts" was appearing, between April 19th and June 7th, in 7 weekly installments in the [Monitor](#) published briefly in [Concord](#) by [Samuel Ripley Bartlett](#).

[Elizabeth Palmer Peabody](#) presented "Kindergarten — What is it?" in [The Atlantic Monthly](#).

➡ [George William Curtis](#) declined the position of consul-general to [Egypt](#), offered by President [Abraham Lincoln](#).

➡ The Reverend [George Waddington](#) became Warden of [Cambridge University](#).

➡ [Edward Jesse](#) took up residence in Brighton.

➡ [Dr. Augustus Addison Gould](#)'s *Otia Conchologia*, consisting of descriptions of new species of shells with notes on changes in their nomenclature (Boston).

➡ Specimens obtained by Jean Pierre Armand David, a [Basque](#) in the Lazarist priesthood who moved to China in 1862, form the basis of *PLANTAE DAVIDIANAE*, in which Adrien Franchet of the Museum at the Jardin des Plantes described nearly 1,500 new species.

PLANTS

➡ [George Rogers Hall](#) returned to [Flushing](#) on [Paumanok Long Island](#) from [Japan](#) and brought seed, plants, and Wardian cases of material which he entrusted to the nursery of the Parsons family of Quakers (the Parsons & Co. Nursery). Included were the kobus magnolia, the star magnolia, zelkova, Japanese maples, wisterias, a raisin tree, etc. Also in this shipment was a future weed, Japanese honeysuckle, initially termed Hall's honeysuckle. Some of Hall's plants in Yokohama had been obtained from Siebold.

PLANTS

1862

1862

➡ The racially integrated school for poor children run by the [Flushing Female Association](#) on [Paumanok Long Island](#) was at this point taken over by the District School Board, which began to rent its building. From this point forward only black children would be allowed to attend (the women of the Flushing Female Association would nevertheless continue their charitable efforts “for the education and amelioration of the Negro” until 1989, when the Association would finally be disbanded).

➡ This lithograph of [Dr. Elisha Kent Kane](#) was made by Fry:



E. K. Kane


➡ The [Genesee Valley Canal](#) reached the upper Allegheny River.



1862

1862

 [Thomas Mayne Reid, Jr.](#)'s [THE MAROON](#). A NOVEL.³

 Samuel Bowles took an extended trip to Europe, with [Josiah Gilbert Holland](#) temporarily acting as editor-in-chief of the [Springfield Republican](#).

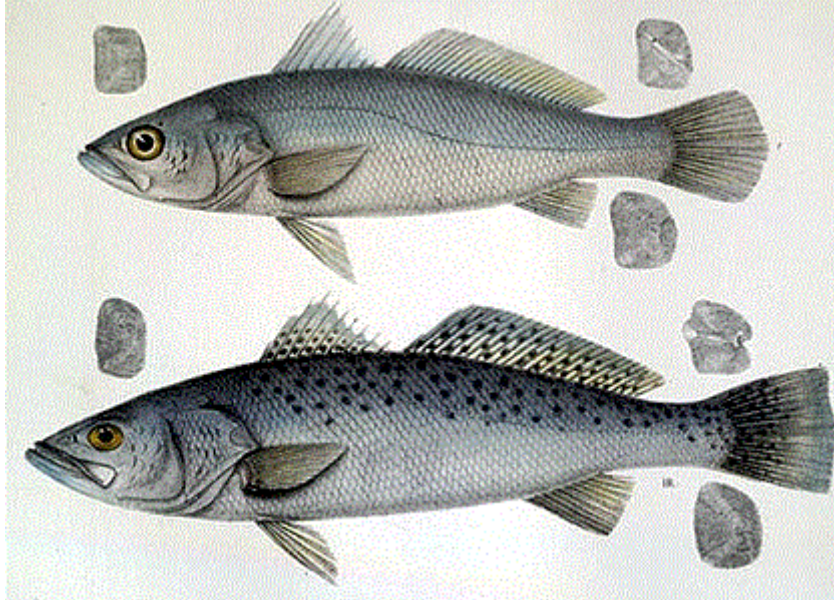
3. You do understand –I hope– that although in this PDF file I am giving you a whole potfull of publications, this is only a sampling out of this popular author's literary productivity. Nobody has as yet attempted any complete publication list for this prolific writer.

1862

1862



A 2d edition of [Dr. John Edwards Holbrook](#)'s ICHTHYOLOGY OF SOUTH CAROLINA was prepared. The illustrations were provided by Tappan & Bradford in Boston and the printing was done by Welch, Bigelow and Company in Cambridge, Massachusetts. When civil war broke out, Dr. Holbrook became head of the examining board of surgeons in South Carolina.

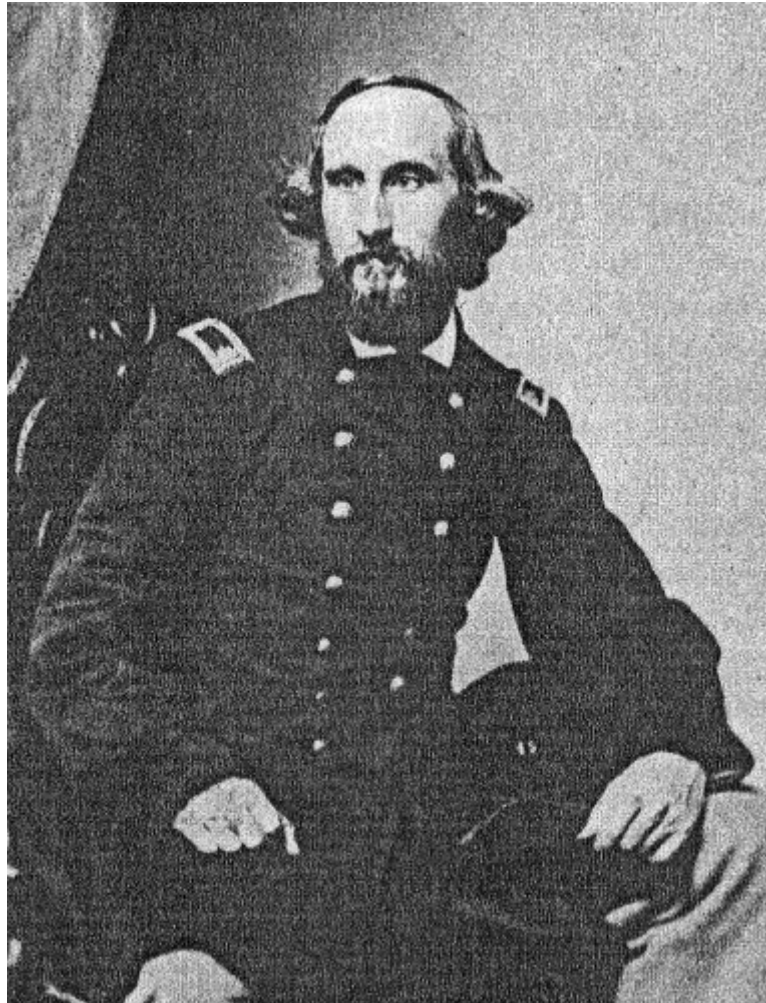



[Dr. Samuel Kneeland, Jr.](#) joined the Union army as an acting assistant surgeon. Would he murder any of our soldiers in the course of medical experiments? He would be assigned to duty with General Ambrose Burnside, and would, until 1866, be in charge of hospitals in New Orleans, Louisiana and in Mobile, Alabama. On the following screen the surgeon appears in his uniform, quite as cross-eyed as usual:

US CIVIL WAR

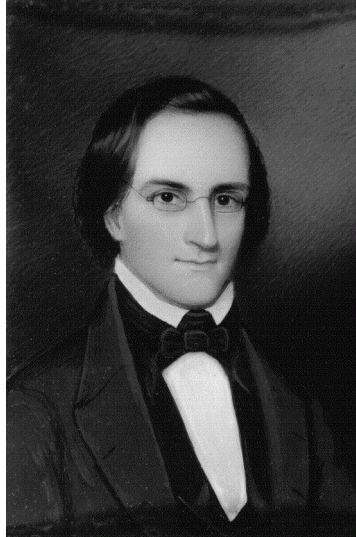
1862


1862




186  [Benjamin Apthorp Gould](#) was appointed as actuary to the United States Sanitary Commission.


1862



 [Belle Reynolds](#), an Illinois woman who accompanied her husband Lieutenant William S. Reynolds into battle, would describe Civil War battlefield medicine. “The operation would begin, and in the midst of shrieks, curses, and wild laughs, the surgeon would wield over his wretched victim the glittering knife and saw; and soon the severed and ghastly limb, white as snow and spattered with blood, would fall upon the floor — one more added to the terrible pile.”

US CIVIL WAR

 The British press started a public panic by providing sensational coverage for a fairly uncommon mode of assault termed “garroting” in which the attacker used a sleeper hold or armbar choke. The media attention would lead to the enactment of new laws.


 In Bohemia, with the help of Jindrich Fügner, Dr. Miroslav Tyrš created a Sokol or “Falcon” system of national gymnastics. Sokol methods would influence Czarist Russian sport during the 1890s. In 1918 this would become the Czech national method of exercise, and a Soviet sport, but during the late 1930s it would be replaced by the Nazi *Kraft durch Freude* or “Strength through Joy” movement.




 [The Times](#) of [London](#)’s annual summary:

THE  TIMES

READ ABOUT THE YEAR

 [Professor Pierre Jean Édouard Desor](#)’s *Be l’orographie des Alpes dans ses rapports avec la geologie* (Neuchâtel).

 With his son entering [Harvard College](#), the Reverend [David Greene Haskins](#) began to reside in Cambridge, Massachusetts (the family would reside in that town for the remainder of his life), and established and served as 1st rector for the Church of the Epiphany, a new church in Brighton (until 1866).

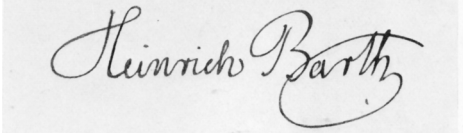
➡ [Robert Chambers](#)'s final effort, THE BOOK OF DAYS / A MISCELLANY OF POPULAR ANTIQUITIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE CALENDAR, INCLUDING ANECDOTE, BIOGRAPHY, & HISTORY, CURIOSITIES OF LITERATURE AND ODDITIES OF HUMAN LIFE AND CHARACTER (W & R Chambers, publishers, of Edinburgh).

THE BOOK OF DAYS

➡ [Edward George Earle Bulwer-Lytton](#)'s A STRANGE STORY.

➡ [George Douglas Brewerton](#)'s IN THE BUFFALO COUNTRY (New York: Harper & Brothers).

➡ [Heinrich Barth](#) visited the Turkish provinces in Europe and returned to Germany to prepare a collection of Central African vocabularies (this would require until 1866).



➡ Byron Noel King, Lord Ockham died.

➡ Lord Kelvin asserted that the earth and sun must be cooling from their initial formation, between 20,000,000 and 400,000,000 years ago (he would later adopt the smaller number).

BOTANY

[Charles Darwin](#) published the 1st thorough study of orchid pollination, ON THE VARIOUS CONTRIVANCES BY WHICH BRITISH AND FOREIGN ORCHIDS ARE FERTILISED BY INSECTS, AND ON THE GOOD EFFECTS OF INTERCROSSING.

➡ [Henry Grinnell](#) was one of the founders of the American Geographical and Statistical Society.


MANUAL OF AGRICULTURE: FOR THE SCHOOL, THE FARM, AND THE FIRESIDE BY GEORGE B. EMERSON, [CHARLES L. FLINT](#) (Boston: Swan, Brewer & Tileston, 131 Washington Street).

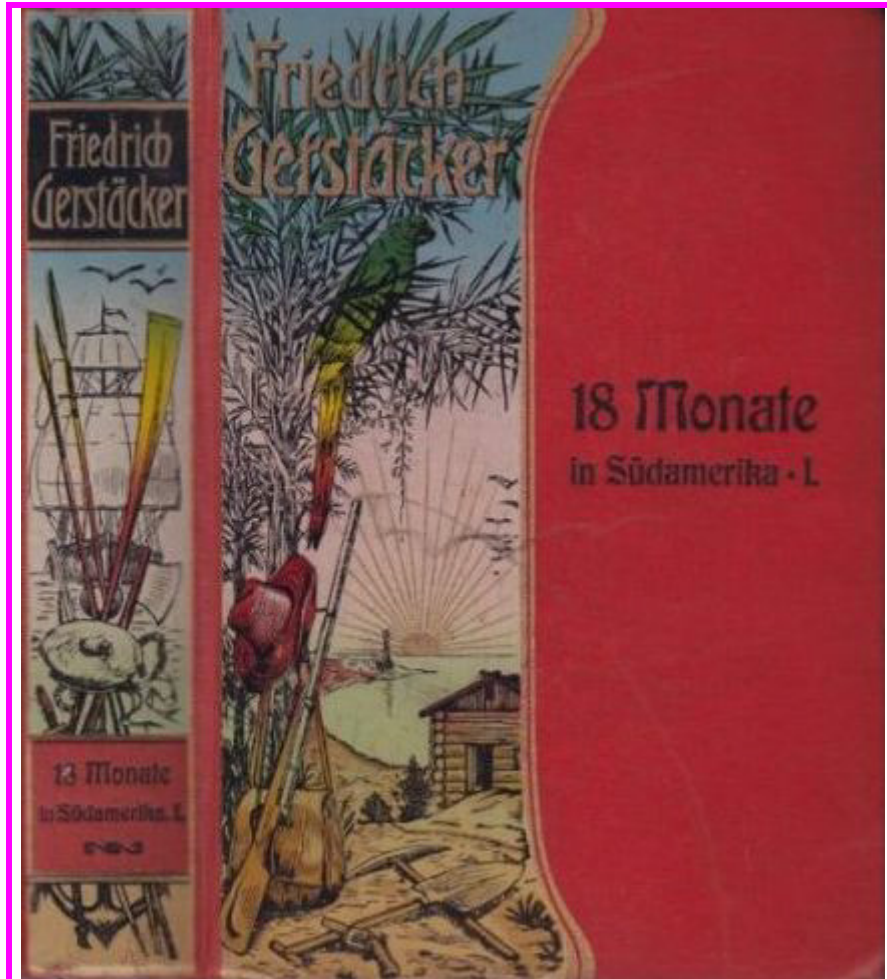
Proceedings of the [Boston Society of Natural History](#):

PROCEEDINGS, FOR 1862

1862

1862

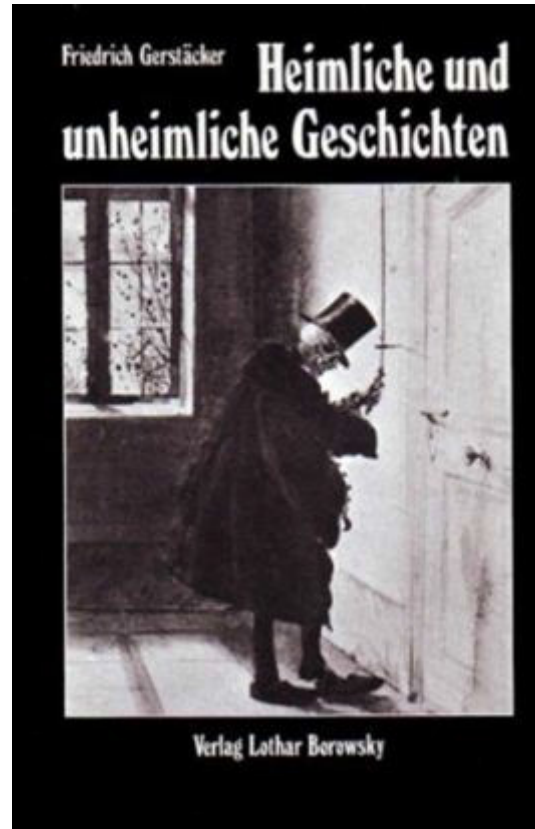
 [Friedrich Gerstäcker](#)'s *Achtzehn Monate in Süd-Amerika*. With a travel company of the Duke Ernst II of Coburg-Gotha, the author toured [Egypt](#).



First publication of his famous short story *GERMELSHAUSEN*, an Arkansas source for the musical “Brigadoon.”




Also, his *Heimliche und unheimliche Geschichten*.



1862

1862

 At Willis' Rooms in [London](#), as a product of the “Acclimatization Society” that had been set up by [Francis Trevelyan Buckland, M.A.](#), 100 zoologically adventurous diners sampled Japanese sea slug, sea cucumber, kangaroo, guans, curassows, and Honduras turkey.




In Kensington, [London](#), an International Exhibition was held on the grounds of the Royal Agricultural Society and [William Dicks](#) was awarded a prize.



1862

1862

 In Islington, [London](#), the Agricultural Hall opened.

In [London](#), Lambeth Bridge opened.

In [London](#), a new Westminster Bridge opened.

In [London](#), Lyon's Inn was demolished.

In [London](#), Hungerford Market was demolished.

In [London](#), Peabody Trust was established.

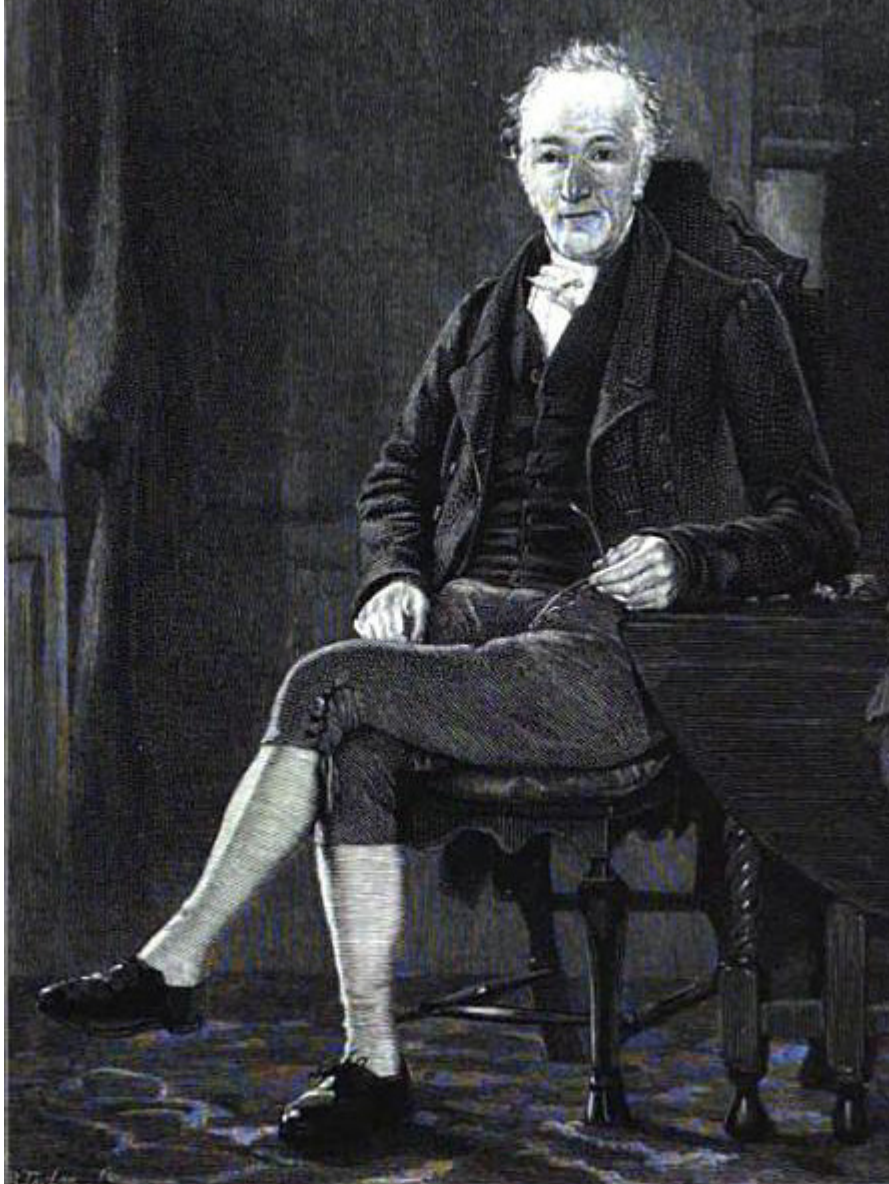
In [London](#), the Collins's Music Hall opened.

[George Grote](#) became the Vice-Chancellor of the University of [London](#).

[HDT](#)[WHAT?](#)[INDEX](#)

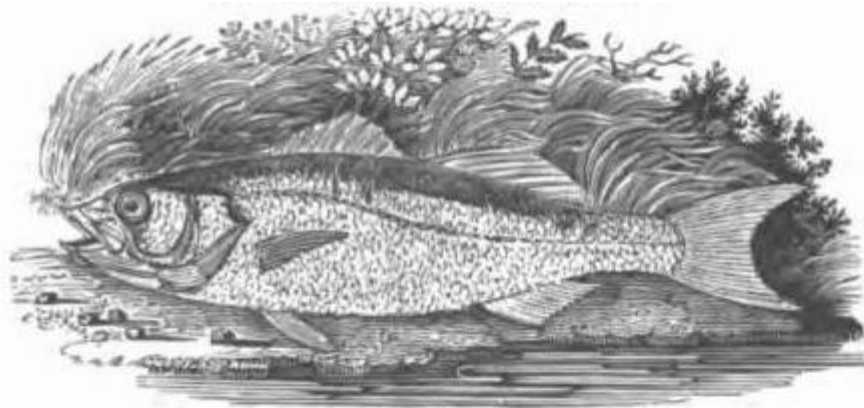
1862

1862

 A MEMOIR OF [THOMAS BEWICK](#), WRITTEN BY HIMSELF.

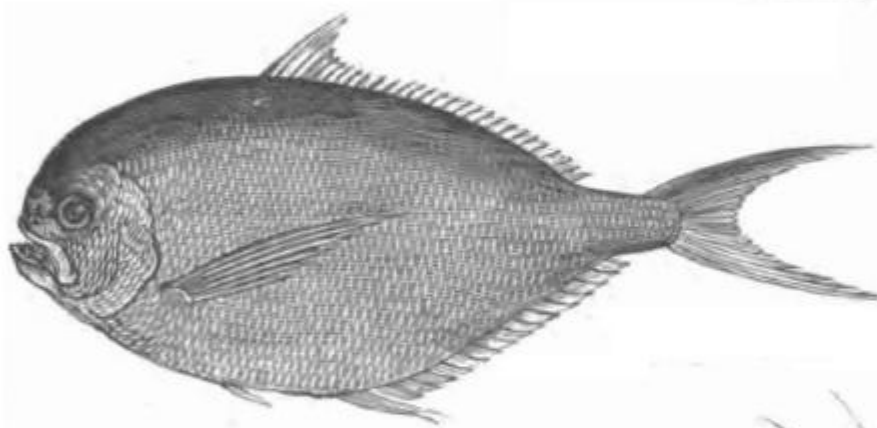
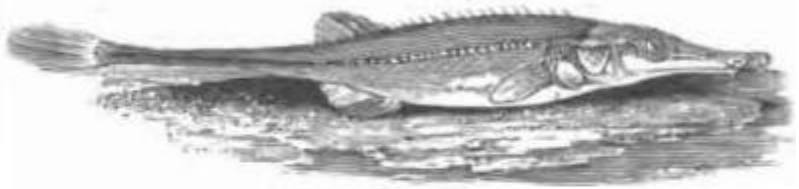
EMBELLISHED BY NUMEROUS WOOD ENGRAVINGS, DESIGNED AND ENGRAVED BY THE AUTHOR FOR A WORK ON BRITISH FISHES, AND NEVER BEFORE PUBLISHED. NEWCASTLE=ON=TYNE: PRINTED BY ROBERT WARD, DEAN STREET, FOR JANE BEWICK, GATESHEAD. LONDON: LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS, AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF



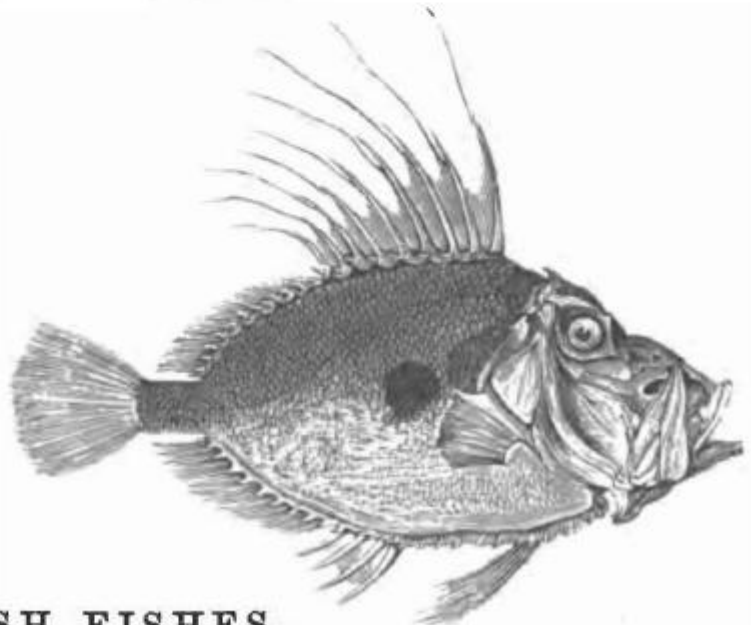
BASSE.
(*Perca Labrax.*—LINNÆUS.)

FIFTEEN-SPINED STICKLEBACK.
(*Gasterosteus spinachia.*—LINNÆUS.)



BREAM.
(*Sparus Raii.*—BLOCH.)


JOHN DORY.
(*Zeus faber.*—LINNÆUS.)




BRITISH FISHES.

1862

1862

 In his 70th year, [Thomas Bell](#) retired to Selborne, where he took a keen interest in the records of the amateur naturalist, the late Reverend [Gilbert White](#).



 [Friend Alfred H. Love](#)'s AN APPEAL IN VINDICATION OF PEACE PRINCIPLES, AND AGAINST RESISTANCE BY FORCE OF ARMS (Philadelphia: Maas and Vogdes).

THE QUAKER PEACE TESTIMONY

Professor [William Henry Harvey](#)'s *PHYCOLOGIA AUSTRALICA* (London: Volume 4, plates 181-240). Also, his "Notice of a collection of algae made on the northwest coast of North America, chiefly at Vancouver's Island, by David Lyall, Esq., M.D., R.N., in the years 1859-1861," in *Journal of the Linnaean Society Bot.* (6:157-177). Also, [Friend William](#)'s religious views as expressed in correspondence with his friend Josiah Gough were published in the form CHARLES AND JOSIAH: OR FRIENDLY CONVERSATIONS BETWEEN A CHURCHMAN AND A [QUAKER](#) (Dublin: Hodges, Smith and Co. Grafton-Street; London:—Bell and Daldy).

CHARLES AND JOSIAH

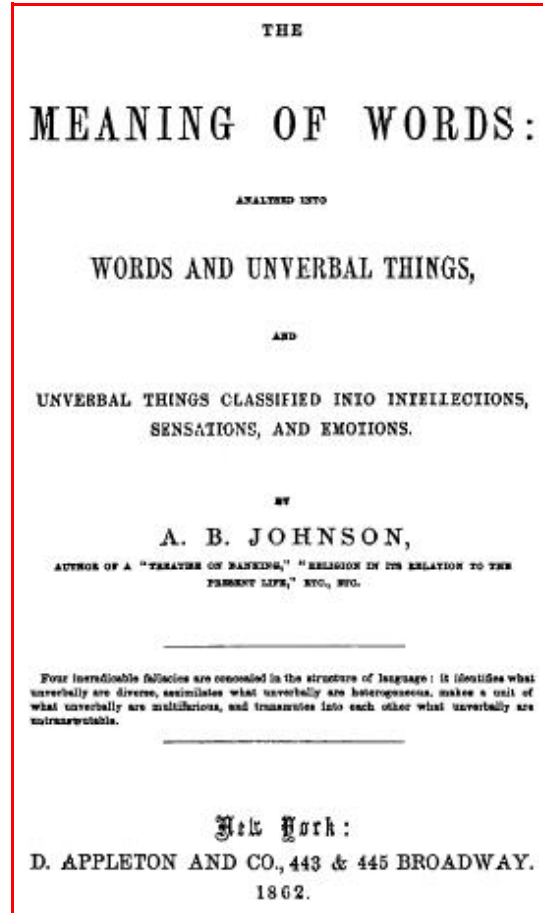


1862

1862



The 2d edition of [Alexander Bryan Johnson](#)'s THE MEANING OF WORDS ANALYSED INTO WORDS AND UNVERBAL THINGS, AND UNVERBAL THINGS CLASSIFIED INTO INTELLECTIONS, SENSATIONS, AND EMOTIONS (D. Appleton and Company).




Johnson's work may be said to "anticipate" many of the philosophical positions later taken by Mach, Vaihinger, Bridgman, Dewey, and the logical positivists. Johnson's TREATISE even foreshadowed Wittgenstein's TRACTATUS when it warned that language could not express its own limits.

— pages 244-245 of THE CULTURE OF THE MARKET
by Thomas L. Haskell and Richard F. Teichgraeber

1862


1862

 [Ephraim George Squier](#) had been politically helpful, and as his reward President [Abraham Lincoln](#) sent him to Peru as United States Commissioner, a diplomatic assignment that would enable him to study the native ruins of Central America (things were so different then than now).




1862

1862

 [John Brown, Jr.](#) relocated to Put-in-Bay on South Bass Island in Lake Erie — which would become permanent secure haven for him and his family.



 Volume I of [Samuel Bailey](#)'s ON THE RECEIVED TEXT OF [SHAKESPEARE](#)'S DRAMATIC WRITINGS AND ITS IMPROVEMENT.

1862

1862



[Thomas Allen Jenckes](#) was elected as a Lincoln Republican to represent a district in [Rhode Island](#) to the 38th federal Congress, and would be re-elected to succeeding Congresses (March 4, 1863-March 3, 1871, 38th through 41st Congresses). He would serve as Chairman of the Committee on Patents and as Chairman of the Judiciary Committee. He would be for many years engaged in litigation of the Sickles and Corliss steam-engine patents, and the Day and Goodyear rubber suits. He would have an office in [New-York](#) for many years, as well as in [Providence](#), and would be retained by the United States government in their cases brought against parties to the *Crédit Mobilier*.



The Reverend [Thomas Wentworth Higginson](#) wrote "Letter to a Young Contributor," and other essays. He reminisced, in an article entitled "The Life of the Birds," about the nature of the last conversation he had had with Thoreau prior to his friend's death:

[H]e mentioned most remarkable facts [about the local distribution of bird species], which had fallen under his unerring eyes.

- The Hawk most common in Concord, the Red-Tailed species [Red-tailed Hawk [Buteo jamaicensis](#)], is not known near the sea-shore, twenty miles off, — or at Boston or Plymouth.
- The White-Breasted Sparrow is rare in Concord [does the Rev. intend the White-throated Sparrow [Zonotrichia albicollis](#)?]: but the Ashburnham woods, thirty miles away, are full of it.
- The Scarlet Tanager's [Scarlet Tanager [Piranga olivacea](#)'s] is the commonest note in Concord, except the Red-Eyed Flycatcher's [is the Rev. referring to the Olive-sided Flycatcher [Contopus borealis](#) that Thoreau called the "Pe-pe"?]; yet one of the best field-ornithologists in Boston had never heard it.
- The Rose-Breasted Grosbeak [Rose-breasted Grosbeak [Pheucticus ludovicianus](#)] is seen not infrequently at Concord, though its nest is rarely found; but in [Minnesota](#) Thoreau found it more

1862

1862

abundant than any other bird, far more so than the Robin [American Robin [Turdus migratorius](#)].



- But his most interesting statement, to my fancy, was, that, during a stay of ten weeks on [Mount Monadnock](#), he found that



the Snow-Bird [Dark-eyed Junco [Junco hyemalis](#)] built its nest on the top of the mountain, and probably never came down through the season. That was its Arctic; and it would probably yet be found, he predicted, on Wachusett and other Massachusetts peaks.

1862

1862



[James Wilbur Monroe](#) again served as president pro tempore of the Ohio State Senate. During his service in the Ohio Senate, he worked with [Senator Jacob Dolson Cox](#) and Ohio Representative [James A. Garfield](#) to present a unified stance from the Western Reserve against slavery — the trio would come to be recognized as “The Radical Triumvirate.”

Treasury Secretary [Salmon Portland Chase](#) appointed the abolitionist Reverend Dr. [William Henry Brisbane](#) who had manumitted his many slaves, despite the fact that he was a former repeat business failure, as the Union tax commissioner for occupied Beaufort, South Carolina. The Reverend would oversee the auctioning of confiscated slave plantations.



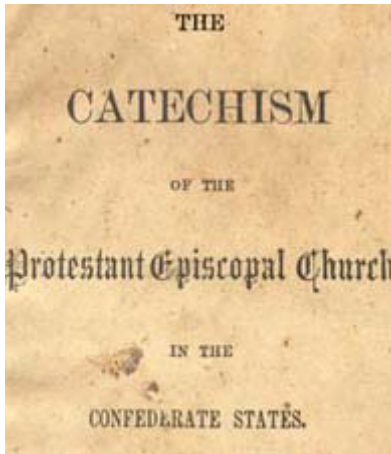
Nonvoting Americans on a Beaufort, South Carolina plantation
(each person worth 5/8ths of a federal vote, to the local white men of property)

[Stephen Elliott](#) became the 1st and only Presiding Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, while his friend Bishop John Henry Hopkins of Vermont would be the

1862

1862

equivalent for the northern-states portion of the church.⁴



US CIVIL WAR

➡ Partially to deal with the expenses of the [US Civil War](#), the federal Congress established a Commissioner of Internal Revenue. One tax collected would be on [whiskey](#): beginning at \$0.²⁰ per gallon in 1863, by 1865 the tax would rise to \$2.⁰⁰ per gallon. The very 1st federal tax on [tobacco](#) was also instituted. This would yield in total about \$3,000,000 and –since it was benefiting to such a great extent– our federal government would be in no position to notice that self-intoxication by the inhalation of the smoke obtained by burning this leaf was causing its citizens to develop respiratory and oral cancers that were radically shortening their lives.

➡ At the [Quaker Yearly Meeting School](#) in [Providence, Rhode Island](#), an astronomical observatory was added. Also, Friend Ebenezer Metcalf donated securities of the value of \$22,500 to enable the children of Friends to attend this Quaker institution.

➡ [Edmond François Valentin About](#)'s satirical novels *Le nez d'un notaire*, *L'homme à l'oreille cassée*, and *Le cas de M. Guérin*. Also, in this year, his *Gaëtana* and his *Une vente au profit des pauvres*.

➡ The 2d part of *HOUSE OF THE DEAD*, and *A NASTY TALE*, appeared in *Time*. [Fyodor Mikhailovich Dostoevski](#) made his initial trip through western Europe, visiting England, France, and Switzerland. He initiated a liaison with Apollinaria (Polina) Suslova.



4. This is not the Professor [Stephen Elliott](#) of South Carolina whose botany textbook Henry Thoreau consulted, but his son.

→ Lydia Howard Huntley Sigourney's THE MAN OF UZ, AND OTHER POEMS.



→ For 5 years in a row England had hanged no women or girls. In this year it would hang 2, for murder:

WOMEN HANGED IN ENGLAND DURING 1862

Date	Name	Age	Place of execution	Crime
29/04	Mary Ann Reid (Timney)		Dumfries	Murder of neighbour
20/10	Catherine Wilson	40	Newgate	Murders (poisoning)

→ The North Side Unitarian Church in Chicago asked Robert Collyer to be their Minister in Charge. (During the Civil War he would be following the troops.)

1862

1862



Professor [James Dwight Dana](#) of [Yale College](#), in offering his MANUAL OF GEOLOGY in this year, felt obliged to denigrate the new theory of descent with modification — despite the fact that he had not as yet perused the copy of THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES with which he had been presented by his friend [Charles Darwin](#).



He explained privately that he had not had time to consider his correspondent's various arguments about evolution because "my head has all it can now do in my college duties," a remark which of course amounted to a jibe at the fact that Darwin was merely an independent scholar, rather than an accredited and accomplished academician such as himself. Darwin would respond by personal letter, that he wished his friend had read his book because he might thereby "have been here or there staggered."

ON THE ORIGIN OF SPECIES

SELFPRIILEGING

Despite being a careful scientist, this American thinker had such an investment in the Providence of Deity, such a conceptual lock based on his understanding of the white man's place and role in God's Creation, that he would not until the mid-1870s be forced to succumb to the evidences of Darwinian evolution. To put the matter plainly, Yale Professor Dana had, like his fellow the benighted Harvard Professor [Louis Agassiz](#), been a committed Platonist, and a Providentialist, as well as a racist self-privileger — and this [Platonism](#), this Providentialism, and this racist self-privileging were dying a painfully hard and slow death:

Dana viewed the entire geological history of the earth and life as one long, coherent, and heroic story with a moral — a tale of inexorable progress, expressed in both physical and biological history, and leading, inevitably and purposefully, to God's final goal of a species imbued with sufficient consciousness to glorify His name and works.



EVOLUTIONARY ETHICS



The song "Lorena" induced such homesickness among Southern soldiers that Confederate General John Hunt Morgan, terming it "that cursed ballad," told his officers to find him and kill him. All over the United States of America, due to the influence of this song, baby girls were being christened Lorena.

POPULAR SONGS



[Harriet Martineau](#)'s "Sister Ana's Probation," in [One a Week](#).

1862

1862

There are a number of standard texts on the history of American drinking/temperance and there is the organ of a scholarly group called the Alcohol & Temperance History Group, [Social History of Alcohol Review](#). None of these treat the question of the history of actual consumption in any great detail, the historiography in this field having long been tethered to [the temperance movement](#) — in effect, to focuses on “thought” and “political action” rather than upon “social history” and “historical ethnography.” However, the period of Henry Thoreau’s lifetime, 1817 to 1862, fell across what is believed to be the great historical divide in American drinking—going from an era in which there had been little restraint on consumption ([alcohol](#) had generally been regarded as “The Good Creature of God”) to a much more temperate sensibility characterized by:

- a long-term shift from [whiskey](#) to [beer](#)
- consumption down to about 1/3rd the “pre-shift” level
- drinking confined by and large to men only

Part of the heritage of the Civil War would be the tax on liquor and beer imposed in this year. Rates would increase several times between 1863 and 1868, so that the tax initially imposed at the rate of 20 cents per gallon would rise by a full order of magnitude, to \$2 per gallon. At the same, time, however, the industry would go into revolt, leading to massive tax evasion schemes and the organization of their first industry lobby, the United States Brewers Association. The Association would rapidly launch a legislative campaign and would succeed temporarily, in 1863, in reducing the tax rate of beer from \$1 to 60 cents.

Charles Follen Folsom, son of a [Concord](#) minister, graduated from [Harvard College](#). He would become a physician.

NEW “HARVARD MEN”

An Englishman, a real Englishman, [Anthony Trollope](#), was finally, belatedly induced to confess, that Harvard College had achieved its ambition, had become

what Cambridge and Oxford are to England. It is the ...
 University which gives the highest education to ...
 the highest classes in that country.

(This was not inside his big hat below, but inside his NORTH AMERICA.)



Trollope commented that the [tourist](#)-ridden White Mountains of [New Hampshire](#) were at this point “dotted with huge hotels, almost as thickly as they lie in Switzerland.”

He reported that [Waldo Emerson](#) had remarked, during a lecture in Boston’s Tremont Hall on the subject of civil war in 1860, that “Your American eagle is very well. Protect it here and abroad. But beware of the American peacock.” James Ferguson Conant has since remarked this in his essay “Cavell and the Concept of America” (CONTENDING WITH [STANLEY CAVELL](#), ed. Russell B. Goodman, Oxford UP, 2005, page 55):

THE LIST OF LECTURES

Is there, as [President Woodrow Wilson](#) thought, an internal relation between the concept of America and a certain ideal? Or

is it that, as Chesterton thought, there is nothing the matter with Americans except their ideals? Or does America stripped of its ideals amount to nothing more than [President Coolidge](#)'s view of the matter? Or is there a distinction to be drawn, as [Waldo Emerson](#) thought, between the ideal and its debasement by those who most loudly proclaim it?




(deathmask)

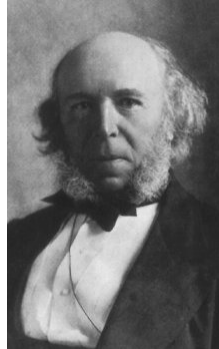


In *THE DECLINING SENSE OF THE MIRACULOUS*, William Edward Hartpole Lecky attempted to describe how the Puritans had become disposed to perceive influences of Satan in life, and to react against “[witchcraft](#).”

1862

1862

 [Herbert Spencer](#)'s FIRST PRINCIPLES: The supreme power in the universe is utterly inscrutable, so don't try to scrutate it.



The London Council declared that a current London activity, which they were hereby naming with a new legal terminology, "kidnapping," was in the future going to be considered to be a crime. In the future no white child of the city of London, under the age of 14, no matter how alone and defenseless, could be bound into service without notifying his or her parents and obtaining their prior consent. In the investigations which preceded the enactment of this law, a ship captain had confessed that over the previous 12 years he had been "kidnapping," (as a term of common parlance) an average of 500 children per year and transporting them to the other side of the Atlantic Ocean and retailing them there as "indentured servants." It has been estimated that more than 100,000 English children of the impoverished classes had been "spirited" away (to use another term of common parlance at the time) in such a manner. Where were the spiritual authorities of the universe, which could permit such goings-on? Herbert Spencer would evidently have advised, "Don't ask."

 A news item in the development of ELECTRIC  WALDEN technology: Giovanni Caselli devised a "pantelegraph" that added to Alexander Bain's 1843 [FAX](#) device a synchronizing apparatus.

ELECTRIC
WALDEN

1862

1862



[James Wilbur Monroe](#) again served as president pro tempore of the Ohio State Senate. During his service in the Ohio Senate, he worked with [Senator Jacob Dolson Cox](#) and Ohio Representative [James A. Garfield](#) to present a unified stance from the Western Reserve against slavery — the trio would come to be recognized as “The Radical Triumvirate.”

Treasury Secretary [Salmon Portland Chase](#) appointed the abolitionist Reverend Dr. [William Henry Brisbane](#) who had manumitted his many slaves, despite the fact that he was a former repeat business failure, as the Union tax commissioner for occupied Beaufort, South Carolina. The Reverend would oversee the auctioning of confiscated slave plantations.



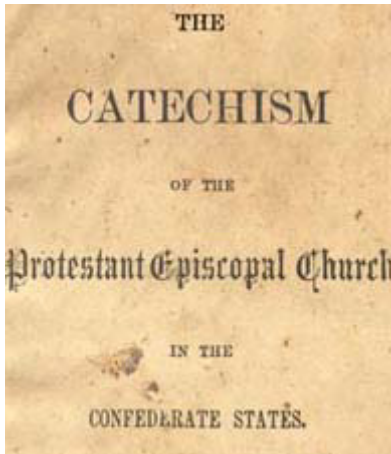
Nonvoting Americans on a Beaufort, South Carolina plantation
(each person worth 5/8ths of a federal vote, to the local white men of property)

[Stephen Elliott](#) became the 1st and only Presiding Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Confederate States of America, while his friend Bishop John Henry Hopkins of Vermont would be the

1862

1862

equivalent for the northern-states portion of the church.⁵



US CIVIL WAR

➡ A message was received from Captain Semmes of the Confederate raider *Alabama*, that he was going to raid [New-York](#) (this threat would not materialize).

➡ Madame Demorest's dress shop in [New-York](#) began to publish the designs for her fashions, but at this point such designs could be used only by the more skilled dressmakers.

5. This is not the Professor [Stephen Elliott](#) of South Carolina whose botany textbook Henry Thoreau consulted, but his son.

1862

1862



The [New-York Tribune](#) fired managing editor [Charles Anderson Dana](#) for holding pro-[civil war](#) views.

Christian Schussele (1824-1879) prepared several versions⁶ of his painting “Men of Progress,” lithographs of which would be hanging in so many American homes:

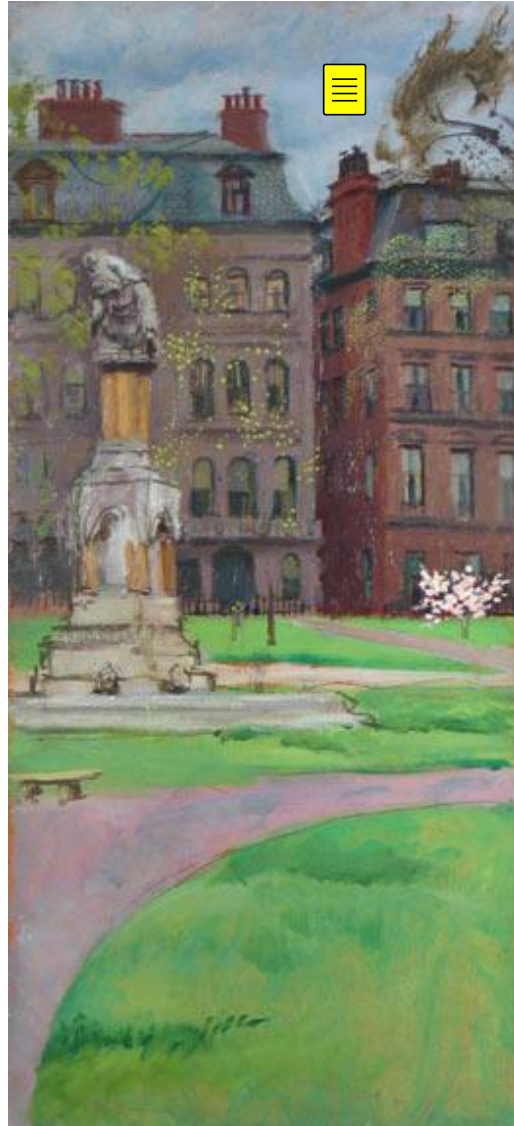


He depicted some 19 American inventors in this work of art ([Dr. William Thomas Green Morton](#), [James Bogardus](#), [Samuel Colt](#), [Cyrus Hall McCormick](#), [Joseph Saxton](#), [Charles Goodyear](#), [Peter Cooper](#), [Jordan Lawrence Mott](#), [Joseph Henry](#), the [Reverend Eliphalet Nott](#), [John Ericsson](#), [Frederick Ellsworth Sickels or Sickles](#), [Samuel F.B. Morse](#), [Henry Burden](#), [Richard March Hoe](#), [Erastus Brigham Bigelow](#), [Isaiah Jennings](#), [Thomas Blanchard](#), [Elias Howe](#)), or 20 if you count, on the wall in the background, his painting of a painting of [Benjamin Franklin](#). Dr. Morton is in attendance rather than Lidian Emerson’s crazed brother Charles Jackson who also had, don’t you know, among a whole bunch of other wild claims, made a claim to the



6. The version I am showing is the one that hangs in the National Portrait Gallery of the Smithsonian Institution in Washington.

development of surgical anesthesia:



Taking pride of place among these some 19 or 20 dead white men he had positioned the immensely wealthy painter [Morse](#) displaying the latest version of his [telegraph](#) device. Morse was a northern “Copperhead” defender of human slavery, attacking the Lincoln administration as “imbecile & bloodthirsty.” In his consideration his invention of telegraphy, by obliterating time and space, was going to bring an end to all warfare (just as in the consideration of the inventor of the Gatling gun, hope springing eternally in the capitalist’s breast, that device and the destruction it would bring to the battlefield would bring an end to all warfare), so one wonders why the painter chose to depict him as seated on a plush red chair rather than seated atop a black slave.



More recently the Cooper Union has commissioned Edward Sorel to paint a sequel made up of comparable figures of the 20th Century (in this do-over, all politically-correct like, they found a way to include a token person of color and a token female, so good for them):



1862

1862

- Philo T. Farnsworth (1906-1971) who visualized the principles of electronic TV as a 13-year-old farm boy; sent his first image, a single line, when he was 21 — after he had applied for a patent. The patent expired, however, before he could profit from commercialization of his technology.
- George Washington Carver (1861-1943) the father of agricultural technology.
- Jonas Salk (1914-1995) who developed a vaccine for polio.
- Henry Ford (July 30, 1863-1947) automotive pioneer.
- Wilbur Wright (1867-1912) and Orville Wright (1871-1948) inventors of the airplane.
- Albert Einstein (1879-1955) discoverer of special and general relativity and the change of mass into energy.
- Charles H. Townes (1915-1015) In 1951, while a professor at Columbia, he was struck with the idea of using feedback to stimulate the emission of microwave radiation from excited molecules. This led directly to the maser; its outgrowth, the laser, was built in a race among several scientists that was ultimately won by Theodore Maiman of Hughes Aircraft.
- Charles Steinmetz (1865-1923) pioneer of electrical transmission.
- J.C.R. “Lick” Licklider (1915-1990) who was the “Johnny Appleseed” of computing.
- John Von Neumann (1903-1957) who described the stored-program computer.
- William H. Gates III (1955-) who dropped out of college to found Microsoft.
- Robert Goddard (1882-1945) rocket developer.
- James Dewey Watson (1928-) codiscoverer of the structure of DNA.
- Wallace Hume Carothers (1896-1937) inventor of nylon.
- Rachel Carson (1907-1964) author of SILENT SPRING, the 1962 book about the perils of DDT.
- Willis Carrier (1876-1950) inventor of air conditioning.
- Gertrude Elion (1918-1999) developer of drugs against leukemia, herpes, gout, malaria, and organ rejection.
- Edwin H. Armstrong (1890-1954) who invented the continuous-wave transmitter in 1912, the superheterodyne circuit in 1918 and FM radio in 1933.
- Robert Noyce (1927-1990) co-inventor of the integrated circuit. In 1958 Jack Kilby, of Texas Instruments, hand-crafted the first true integrated circuit and in the following year Noyce, at Fairchild Semiconductor, came up with a version that could be miniaturized and reliably manufactured. Co-founded Intel Corporation.



[Professor Joseph Leidy](#) came to be in charge of autopsies at Salterlee General Hospital of the US Army in West [Philadelphia](#).

The Roman [Catholic](#) Sisters of Mercy moved their St. Aloysius orphanage in [Providence, Rhode Island](#) from their convent on Claverick Street into a newer building on Prairie Avenue.

In [New-York](#), [Quakers](#) founded a Friends Employment Society to train young women to work in hospitals and other jobs.

With the beginning of civil war, for financial reasons the Female (later Woman’s) Medical College of Pennsylvania was forced to discontinue its instruction. [Friend Ann Preston](#) was, however, able to open the doors of her new Woman’s Hospital on North College Avenue in [Philadelphia](#), and was able to raise enough money to send her colleague Dr. Emeline Horton Cleveland off to the Maternité hospital in Paris to study

1862

1862

obstetrics — so that upon her return the new hospital could have a resident physician.




The federal Congress passed the Morrill Act which established land-grant colleges for the scientific education of farmers and mechanics in rural areas: through such land-grant colleges, millions of women would be able to acquire low-cost degrees.

In this year in which so many homes were being destroyed, the Homestead Act promised 160 acres of free western land to white US citizens regardless of gender, and white aliens intending to become citizens, who would live on it and improve it for 5 years: many single white women would pay the \$10 registration fee to “prove up a claim” under this legislation, especially teachers who would be able to work the land during the summer vacation. Nearly 470,000 settlers will apply for such homesteads during the following 18 years.

In 1841, 3 women had already receive full baccalaureate degrees from Oberlin College, but Mary Hosford, Elizabeth Smith Prall, and Caroline Mary Rudd had been white. In this year’s graduating class at [Oberlin College](#), Mary Jane Patterson became the 1st woman of color to receive a full baccalaureate degree (she would become the “principal of the first preparatory high school for colored youth” in [Washington DC](#)).

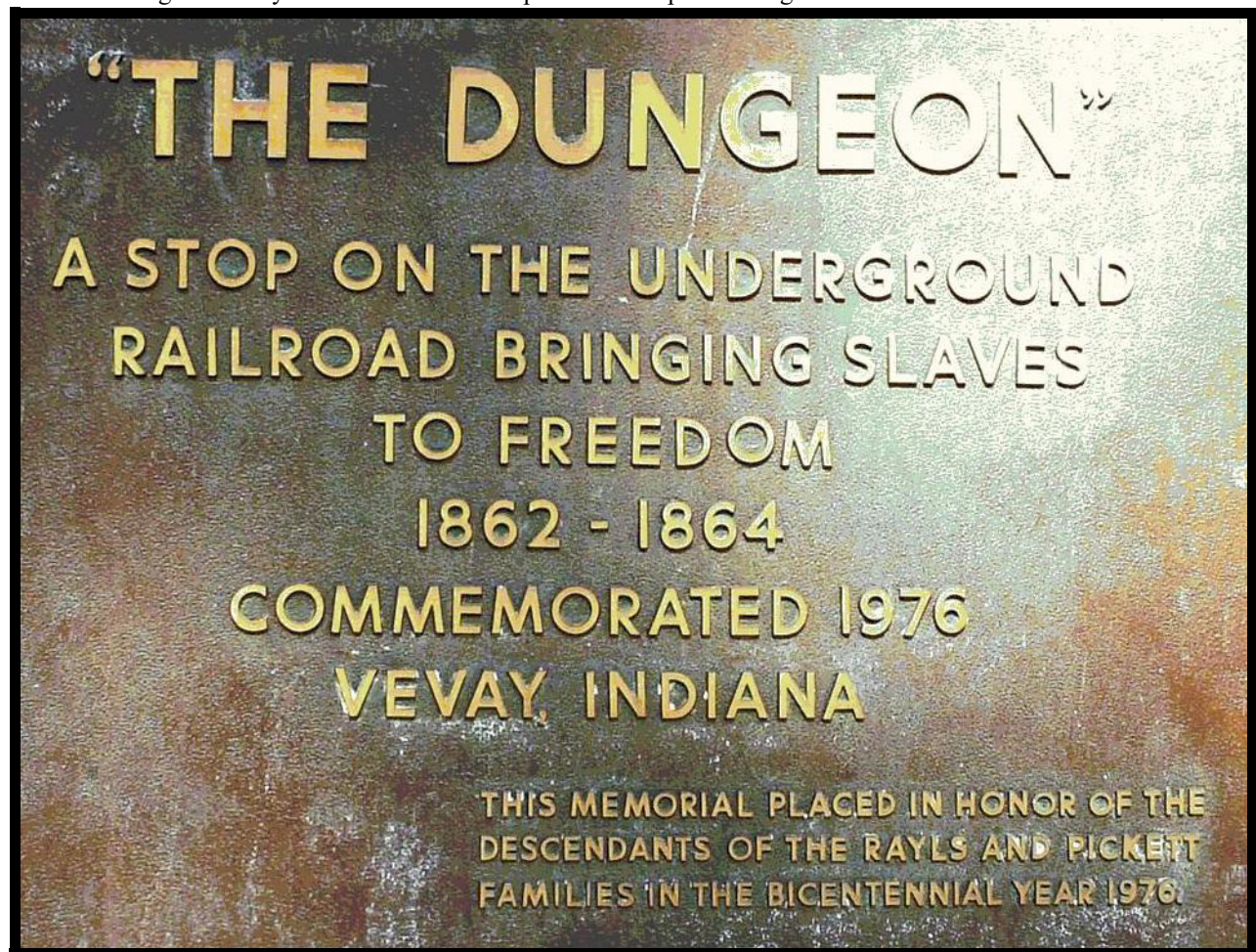
1862


1862


 Alonzo Ames Miner became the 2d president of [Tufts College](#). It has been alleged that at this point the Stearns Estate associated with the college was serving as an [Underground Railroad](#) stop. (This sounds rather late into the Civil War period, if it is a creditable report, and it should be noted, it is a fact that most of the reports of Underground Railroad stations that have been made over the years, have been false or wildly exaggerated.)




Does anyone know anything about any actual [Underground Railroad](#) activity of any sort, that occurred during the Civil War — does anyone know anything about any actual Underground Railroad activity that occurred in Indiana at any time? Vevay was a port on the Ohio River, a natural place for crossings, but this alleged “dungeon” hideyhole was underneath a public municipal building!



 [The Reverend Jeremy Belknap](#) (1744-1798)'s THE HISTORY OF NEW-HAMPSHIRE. BY JEREMY BELKNAP, D.D. FROM A COPY OF THE ORIGINAL ED., HAVING THE AUTHOR'S LAST CORRECTIONS. TO WHICH ARE ADDED NOTES, CONTAINING VARIOUS CORRECTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE TEXT, AND ADDITIONAL FACTS AND NOTICES OF PERSONS AND EVENTS THEREIN MENTIONED. BY [JOHN FARMER](#) (1789-1838). [Dover, New Hampshire](#): G. Wadleigh (A copy of the edition of 1831, with new title-page added).

 [John Muir](#) became consumed by an interest in [Botany](#).


 L. Prang & Company photographically reduced the 40 inch by 28 inch City Engineer's Map of Boston and issued a printed 12¹/₂ inch by 9 inch version done in oil-colors.


E.P Dutton & Co. reprinted with alternations its 18 inch by 17 inch George W. Boynton map of Boston.⁷

MAPS OF BOSTON

A survey of the Ontario-Québec boundary from Lake St. Francis to the Ottawa River, which had been run several times before with mixed results, was finally accepted as correct.

CARTOGRAPHY

 The Reverend Charles Wadsworth of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania departed for San Francisco by way of Cape Horn, without [Miss Emily Dickinson](#) in the bunk in his cabin.

 There was a controversy over the control and command of a flotilla of warships, known as the Osborn Flotilla, which the [Chinese](#) had purchased from England.


[Wang T'ao](#) wrote from [Hong Kong](#), under the pseudonym Wang Wan, to a [Taiping](#) Christian leader, proposing tactics against the Qing military and suggesting that the westerners were not the enemy of the Taiping Kingdom. He proposed that their real enemy was the Buddhist government in Beijing; if the Taiping army could achieve victory over the Qing army led by Zeng Guofan, then the westerners might side with the Christian side in this ongoing Chinese Civil War (the largest and longest civil war ever fought).

During battles in Chekiang in this period, the T'ai-p'ing Christian rebels, who had been going around systematically destroying all pagan idols, had their prostitutes pull down their trousers and moon attacking Buddhist Beijing forces — in the expectation that this would cause their cannon to misfire or burst.

7. This would be annually updated until 1867.

1862

1862

 The end of 6,000 years since Creation, and thus the end of the world — according to John Cumming of the Scottish National Church. (Abanes, Richard. END-TIME VISIONS. NY: Four Walls Eight Windows, 1998, page 283)



MILLENNIALISM



"The nice thing about apocalyptic panics is that all you need for a feel-good moment is the earth not coming to an end."

— [Gail Collins, March 15, 2013.](#)



1862

1862



As of 1644 when Mongol inheritors of the conqueror Nurhachi (1559-1626) took over the palace complexes of Beijing and began their rule of [China](#) by proclaiming themselves to constitute the Dynasty of Purity (*Ch'ing* 清), Mongol bannermen had begun to control all military effort and at no point since then had any Han



Chinese person, whatever his reputation for loyalty, been permitted to raise troops — a Han who could do this, they reasoned, might be able to expel the Mongol overlord caste from the palace complexes by appeal to the race hatred and xenophobia of the masses. For many generations they had made damned certain that nothing like this was ever allowed to happen. At this point, however, the Mongol rulers were between the proverbial rock and the proverbial hard place, struggling as they were to stem off simultaneously the external threat of the Western ghost-men and the internal threat from [Chinese Christians](#) or “[Taipings](#)” operating out of Nanjing, and began to tolerate the breaking of their hard and fast rule:

- Han Chinese judge and Mandarin scholar [Li Hung-chang](#) became acting governor of Kiangsu province and began to organize a local militia called the “Huai Braves.”
- The capable and energetic Han Chinese general [Tseng Kuo-fan](#) who had since 1852 been organizing a local militia designated as the “Hunan Braves” took control over the armed forces of the central government and managed to surround and isolate Nanjing.

HDT

WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862




1862

1862

 [Charles Wilkes](#) was put in command of the James River flotilla and in the course of this year would shell City Point.

According to Charles Hudson, historian of Marlborough and Sudbury,⁸ the American aboriginal [Nipmuc](#) of Massachusetts were doomed to disappear, for “such is the order of Providence.” He taught that in the “light of rational philosophy, or a pure and elevated religion,” the “disappearance of the native tribes should fill us with rejoicing rather than with regret.” They are “crude and uncivilized,” and “in the Providence of God seem destined to fade away.” Since we white people are such “sympathetic beings,” we must harden ourselves to an understanding that these peoples were “destined to perish under Divine administration.” On the other hand, no “acts of injustice or cruelty” would be justified, to hasten them along their sad way, for “an expiring nation, like an expiring individual is justly entitled to our sympathy and kind assistance” — the knowledge that they are destined to perish furnishes “no more justification in accelerating their doom, than the belief that any of our friends were sick unto death, would justify us in adopting measures to hasten their departure.” Rather than bloody our hands we should simply watch as they go, aware that any assistance that we might attempt to render would be simply wasted effort. Indeed, some white people might find a useful source of “melancholy in the reflection that the natives of these hills and plains have all disappeared,” for some 19th-Century residents do in this manner “live and thrive on the ruins of the past.”

 [Louis Agassiz](#) produced the 4th quarto volume of his CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, the 1st volume of which had been produced in 1857 and in regard to which the most lasting recognized achievement has been his description of the embryology of turtles. According to Lee Rust Brown, although our guy Thoreau had “contributed a specimen” (!) to this series of descriptive volumes, he “would not spring for the subscription.”⁹

THE SCIENCE OF 1862

8. Charles Hudson, HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF MARLBOROUGH, MIDDLESEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS FROM ITS SETTLEMENT IN 1657 TO 1811 [shortened title] (Boston: T. R. Marvin & Son, 1862) 62-63.

9. Presumably Brown is referring to the cistudo that Thoreau killed, and upon reflection was ashamed. See THE EMERSON MUSEUM: PRACTICAL ROMANTICISM AND THE PURSUIT OF THE WHOLE, page 134. Is it not truly remarkable that such an unwarranted and indeed catty remark is to be found in a book published in 1997 by Thoreau’s *alma mater*, Harvard?



August 18, 1854: I have just been through the process of killing the cistudo for the sake of science; but I cannot excuse myself for this murder, and see that such actions are inconsistent with the poetic perception, however they may serve science, and will affect the quality of my observations. I pray that I may walk more innocently and serenely through nature. No reasoning whatever reconciles me to this act. It affects my day injuriously. I have lost some self-respect. I have a murderer’s experience in a degree.

**THOREAU ON
NORMATIVE SCIENCE**

1862

1862

➡ [August Bondi](#) became commissary sergeant in the [Kansas](#) troops; later he would become 1st sergeant. He would receive several wounds.



THE 2D GREAT AMERICAN DISUNION

➡ [Victor Hugo](#)'s *Les Misérables* was published in Paris, Brussels, and New-York (P.W. Christern. 8vo.).

➡ [Henry Martyn Robert](#), at the age of 25, had the misfortune of presiding at a meeting in the First Baptist Church at 149 William Street in New Bedford, Massachusetts that, because of concerns about local defense, became turbulent. Alarmed, seeking ways to avoid recurrence of this sort of loss of control in public gatherings, Robert would in 1876 self-publish a POCKET MANUAL OF RULES OF ORDER FOR DELIBERATIVE ASSEMBLIES (AKA "ROBERT'S RULES OF ORDER") — his proposal for a collection of rules regarding parliamentary procedure.

➡ The Right Reverend [John William Colenso](#), D.D., Bishop of Natal's *THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA CRITICALLY EXAMINED* (London: Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts, and Green).

➡ [John Burroughs](#) crafted a poem that upon appearing in the March 1863 edition of [Knickerbocker Magazine](#) would become his most notorious:

Waiting

Serene, I fold my hands and wait,
 Nor care for wind, nor tide, nor sea;
 I rave no more 'gainst time or fate,
 For lo! my own shall come to me.
 I stay my haste, I make delays,
 For what avails this eager pace?
 I stand amid the eternal ways,
 And what is mine shall know my face.
 Asleep, awake, by night or day,
 The friends I seek are seeking me;
 No wind can drive my bark astray,
 Nor change the tide of destiny.
 What matter if I stand alone?
 I wait with joy the coming years;
 My heart shall reap where it hath sown,
 And garner up its fruit of tears.
 The waters know their own and draw
 The brook that springs in yonder height;
 So flows the good with equal law
 Unto the soul of pure delight.
 The stars come nightly to the sky;
 The tidal wave unto the sea;
 Nor time, nor space, nor deep, nor high,
 Can keep my own away from me.

1862

1862

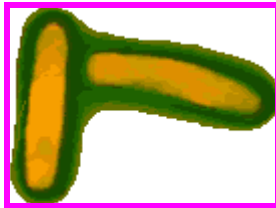
➡ Joseph Hooker reported on the discovery two years earlier in West Africa of *Welwitschia mirabilis*. He considered this find “the most wonderful, in a botanical point of view, that has been brought to light during the present century.”

➡ At this point a photograph was made of Miss Mary Moody Emerson. This has probably perished in the fire of the night of July 24th, 1872 at the Emerson home, for no portrait other than the youthful silhouette made probably before returning to Malden, Massachusetts has ever been recovered.

➡ John Augustus Roebling’s wire rope was used in the 1st Otis elevators.

➡ Thomas Wakley, the doctor who had founded the international medical journal The Lancet, died of tuberculosis while on a rest cure in the mild climate of Madeira.

During this year for the 1st time a linkage would be being made, by Louis Pasteur, between specific germs and specific diseases.



- TB
- SMALL POX
- MALARIA
- SCARLET FEVER
- BUBONIC PLAGUE
- YELLOW FEVER

Concord’s Town Report for this year asserted that fully 20% of the deaths were due to consumption.

Was Henry Thoreau giving off the feverish redness associated with the terminal stage of tuberculosis, which Walt Whitman described in his poetry as “this hectic glow”?¹⁰

ASSLEY

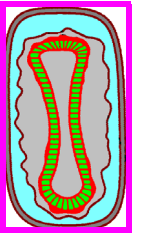
1862



Small pox epidemics were devastating the northern Canadian coast. The Victoria city police, rather than instituting a quarantine of the Northern tribes, simply burned them out of their settlements.



1862



An epidemic killed all but a few of the surviving *Juaneños*. By the time the **California** reservation (*estancia* or *rancheria*) system would be set up at the prodding of **Mrs. Helen Fisk Hunt Jackson**, this wounded remnant

10. **Warner, John Harley.** THE THERAPEUTIC PERSPECTIVE: MEDICAL PRACTICE, KNOWLEDGE, AND IDENTITY IN AMERICA, 1820-1885. Cambridge MA: Harvard UP, 1986

“A Review From Professor Ross’s Seminar”

Before the Civil War era, American medicine got involved in a self-defined system of medical practice and rigorously stemmed efforts to introduce European (especially French) ideas about the nature of disease, treatment, etc. The American style was to see each patient as an individual, requiring individual therapy. In general the approach was interventionist – the doctor always did something, especially, he found which fluids were in excess (blood, crap, etc.), and bled, purged. This early work was “rationalism” as opposed to foreign “empiricism.” Until the 1860s, disease-specific treatment was professionally illegitimate (with the one exception that doctors did treat **malaria** with quinine, since it worked so well).

Despite the apparent silliness of the American approach, and even though European medicine was, we now know, on the right path as far as identifying symptoms and diseases and then treating all patients the same way, it wasn’t until late in the century that the treatments were reliable.

There’s some slight of hand in all this – if there is a consistent, rational way to treat an identifiable disease, then anyone can be a doctor. Later in the century, much of the aggressive bleeding and purging was replaced with opiates (at their high mark in the 1850s). Also, medical education began to become professionalized, rather than just having the faculty chat about cases, and doctors actually conducted physiological experiments, laboratories, and exams (you need a stethoscope to listen to the heart).

1862

1862

from [Mission San Juan Capistrano](#) would no longer be considered to have the status of a native tribe.¹¹

The [Mirror of the Times](#) in [California](#), which had been established in 1855 as the 1st West Coast newspaper for black people, altered its name to the [Pacific Appeal](#) and changed its agenda to “He who would be free, himself must strike the first blow.”¹²

In the course of this year about 90 [Chinese](#) (give or take a few) would have been murdered in various locations in [California](#). The collectors of state taxes would murder 11 of these 90 as they were making their rounds on behalf of the government.

There was a big breakout from the San Quentin Prison of [California](#):



Some 200-300 prisoners escaped through the large gate in the center. The backdrop for this woodcut, made in 1859, is a Mt. Tamalpais that has been greatly exaggerated and positioned in the wrong direction (one is grateful, at least, that the artist did not turn the peak into a volcano).

11. Lest this should sound to you as if it were a mere happenstance, bear in mind that the same thing happened in each and every instance. Which is to say, by the time of the first California census, **not a single** intact tribe could be found **in any one** of the numerous counties along the coast which had been the site of a Franciscan mission. What had happened to these peoples? Well, the same sad situation obtained in each and every one of the counties in which gold had been discovered: in each and every California county in which there was surface gold, by the time of the first census, 1910, there was no longer any native tribe in existence. In the case of the gold counties, we know very well what happened, as we have records of armed white goldiggers standing around in bars bragging and getting drunk, with scalps of dank hair hanging from their belts. In the case of the mission counties we have no idea whatever what happened, as the statues we have erected show only padres standing around with compassionate countenances, with crosses dangling from their belts.

12. It seems that in the heat of preparation for battle, people were forgetting that the famous quote had originally started with a clause “Let he who is without sin...”

1862

1862



At the age of 32 [Joseph Aitteon \(or Atteon\)](#) was selected as tribal governor (the 1st of a total of 7 times). This photograph in the Fannie Hardy Eckstorm Collection at the Folger Library of the University of [Maine](#) at Orono has been described by Mrs. Eckstorm as “copied from the only known likeness extant, a tintype taken ... most likely in 1862....”



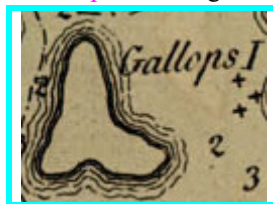
[Horace Rice Hosmer](#) would later remember that “There was a great demand for [pencils](#) in 1862 and the stock of Florida Cedar in Northern hands was nearly exhausted, and the price was enormously high. I endeavored to find a substitute in the Red Cedar of [Maine](#).”



[The Civil War](#) interrupted shipments south from [Boston harbor](#), such as the wholesaling of New England pond ice for the benefit of the hospitality industry. It would prove to be one long hot year.

COOLNESS

Some 3,000 Union soldiers were quartered at [Gallops Island](#) during the Civil War, including the famous 54th Massachusetts Colored Regiment depicted in the movie *Glory*. Here are some letters written by one soldier, Charles Harvey Brewster of [Northampton](#), during this year:



Thursday Morning.

I feel some better this morning. I had the Doctor last evening and he gave me something which carried off my headache. We had more marching orders yesterday in so far as to be ready to start at any moment, with 2 days rations and 100 rounds of Cartridges, and everybody thinks we shall go in less than a week. I don't know but I shall be discharged, as the whole Regiment is almost in a state of mutiny on the Nigger question. Capt Miller the pro slavery Captain of the Shelburne Falls Co undertook with Major Marsh to back him to drive all the Contraband out of camp, he came to me and I had quite a blow up with him. Major Marsh took the Regiment off the camp to drill yesterday while they were gone Capt Miller searched the camp for niggers, but did not find



1862

1862

any, this morning they are all here again, this morning placards were found posted around the camp threatening direful things if they persisted in driving them off, which is a most foolish thing, but the men did not come down here to oppress Niggers and they are not quite brutes yet, as some of their officers are. I have nothing to do with any of the trouble except that I refuse to order off my own servant, in this I am not alone, as Capt Walkly of the Westfield Co has done the same thing, the Officers are divided into two parties on the question, and most bitter and rancorous feelings have been excited which will never be allayed. I do not know how it will all end but I should not be all surprised if they made a fuss about it and should prefer charges against me, Capt Parsons, Lieut Weatherill, the Adjutant, Capt Walkley, Capt Lombard, Lieut Shurtleff, + our one or two others hold the same opinion that I do in the matter. I should hate to have to leave now just as the Regiment is going into active service, but I never will be instrumental in returning a slave to his master in any way shape or manner, I'll die first. Major Marsh well knows that the slaves masters are waiting outside of camp ready to snap them up, and it is inhuman to drive them into their hands, if you could have seen strong men crying like children, at the very thought as I did yesterday you would not blame me for standing out about it nor can one blame the men for showing sympathy for them, for they are from Massachusetts and are entirely unused to such scenes, and cannot recognize this property in human flesh and blood. You may wonder where the Col. is in all this and I do also, we have all offered to give our servants up if he gives the order, but nobody knows that he has given any such order, and he is off camp all the while, attending a Court Martial, and the whole thing seems to be the doing of Maj Marsh Lieut Col Decker and Capt Miller, the last has been threatening to have the men sent to the Tortugas for mutiny, and perhaps he can do it, but I doubt it. I must close now and send this to the office in order to get it off by this mornings mail. please write again as soon as you get this, as I do not know as we shall be in this camp to receive more than one more letter. Give my love to all. I shall write to Mattie some time to day
With much love Your aff son
Charlie.

Dear Mattie

I received your most welcome letter accompanying the stockings, and also the pictures for which I cannot find words to express my thanks. I have to look at them fifty times a day. I am in camp alone to day as the Company is out on Grand Guard to day and as I went both of the last two times with them I managed to stay in this time. I have been slightly unwell for two or three days but have got pretty much over it now. We have had another grand excitement over orders to march which we received last week. They were positive and we were to start at 3 o'clock in the morning but they were countermanded before 8 o'clock the same afternoon, and we are still here, but we are under standing orders to be ready at a moments notice, and to have 100 rounds of ammunition per man, and two days rations cooked all the time, and daily expecting orders to start, every



1862

1862

man also is ordered to take an extra pair of shoes in his knapsack so it looks as if we were to have a long pull when we do move. Capt Lombard got a furlough the other day and started for home, and got as far as Washington where he got such information as convinced him that we should march in less than a week and he came back and gave it up. We were intended the other day to reinforce Gen Banks but the Rebels made no resistance to his advance and consequently we were not needed, and when it is proposed to send us next I am sure I cannot imagine.

We have had quite a row about giving up slaves and about the secessionists in this neighborhood and it threatened to be quite a serious affair for a time but things are quieter now. Capt Miller of Shelbourne Falls undertook to put all the Contrabands out of camp and myself and several other officers refused to give up our servants, at his order for we doubted his authority in the matter, as the Col had heretofore given us to understand that he was not opposed to our keeping them, and had appeared to be quite anti Slavery in his views, but he took the matter in hand and read the order for their expulsion at the head of the Regt and pretended to consider it a mutiny and altogether got himself into a terrible rage about it, and went over to the pro Slavery side body and soul. so it seems that the prime object of our being in this country is to return niggers to their masters. I don't think Massachusetts blood was ever quite so riled nor quite so humbled before, but we had to submit. I was mad enough to resign, if I had not thought it would please our slave catching brutes too much, we have a good many of that class among our officers, and I believe Major Marsh would go further to return a fugitive slave than he would to save the Union. The stockings you sent were first rate. I have not put them on yet, but they look like just the thing I want

Dear Mother

I received your welcome letter to night and I think you must have received two from me before this time as I have written regularly though one of mine was delayed in consequence of your last (before this) having been sent by Captain and I was on Guard when I got it, and so I could not write in time to send it Monday morning. I expected you would be in fever when the news from here reached you but we have not gone yet, but we are expecting our orders every day. part of our division has already gone and we shall soon follow. we have had 2 Regiments of Regulars added to our Division, and they are the ones that have marched, but where they have gone to or where we are to go to nobody knows. You must not be alarmed at any reports that come from here as you cannot possibly hear any truth unless you have it from me, and you know we have got to go and take our part in the struggle. that's what we came for and we ought to be thankful that we did not have to meet the enemy while we were raw and undisciplined and not ready for battle. it is said that we are now about as well trained as well as can be for Volunteers and certainly we know everything that is in the book for Infantry tactics. The weather is getting warmer and the ground begins to settle and it seems as if the army must make an advance very soon if it ever does. We are as ready as we ever can be, and perfectly

willing, and if God rules shall I truly believe render a good account of ourselves when the time comes. I am more concerned about the reports that will go home when the Army does move, and you cannot have even a shadow of truth to guide you and yet you will believe everything that comes. I could almost wish for your sakes that, all communication of every kind was cut off between here and the north.

We have not been paid off yet, and I don't know as we ever shall be again. The government has no money, and it takes three weeks just to sign enough paper money to pay 4 days expenses, and how they are ever going to catch up at that rate I am sure I do not know....

[Fort Warren](#) on [Georges Island](#), which had initially been used for training Union soldiers, had become a POW camp for Confederate soldiers and Southern sympathizers. The historian Edward Rowe Snow describes this island as bearing “more memories of the Civil War days than any other place in New England.” At one point during their incarceration in this POW camp, four Confederate officers managed to squeeze through a narrow loophole left in the wall for musketry. Two then succeeded in swimming across the rough seas from Fort Warren on Georges to Fort Standish on [Lovells Island](#), a training camp for Union soldiers, where they managed




to obtain a boat — only to be intercepted off the coast of [Maine](#) by a US revenue cutter and returned to their incarceration.












1862

1862

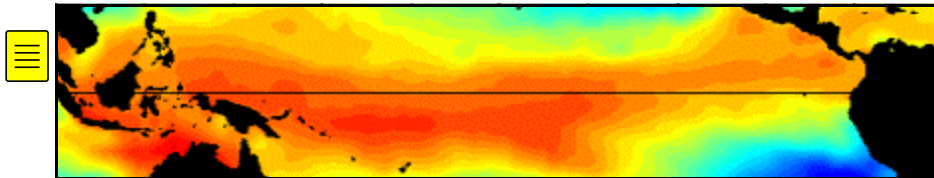
ENSO


 In this year there was famine in South Africa.

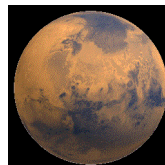
Largest Scale Global Weather Oscillations 1855-1864

	Southern Oscillation	South Pacific current reversal	Indonesian monsoon	Australian droughts	Indian monsoon	Annual Nile flood
1855	strong	 cold La Niña	drought	adequate	deficient	very low
1856	absent	 cold La Niña	adequate	adequate	adequate	adequate
1857	moderate +	 warm El Niño moderate	drought	drought	adequate	low
1858	moderate +	 warm El Niño moderate	adequate	adequate	deficient	quite weak
1859	moderate +	 cold La Niña	adequate	adequate	deficient SBM	quite weak
1860	moderate	 warm El Niño moderate	adequate	adequate	deficient	adequate
1861	absent	cold La Niña	adequate	drought	adequate	adequate
1862	moderate -	warm El Niño moderate -	adequate	drought	adequate	 adequate
1863	absent	cold La Niña	adequate	drought	adequate	 adequate
1864	very strong	 warm El Niño strong	drought	drought	deficient SBM	extremely poor

The southern ocean / atmosphere "seesaw" links to periodic Indonesian east monsoon droughts, Australian droughts, deficient Indian summer monsoons, and deficient Ethiopian monsoon rainfall causing weak annual Nile floods. This data is presented from Tables 6.2-6.3 of Quinn, William H. "A study of Southern Oscillation-related climatic activity for AD 622-1900 incorporating Nile River flood data," pages 119-49 in Diaz, Henry F. and Vera Markgraf, eds. EL NIÑO: HISTORICAL AND PALEOCLIMATIC ASPECTS OF THE SOUTHERN OSCILLATION. Cambridge: Cambridge UP, 1992.



 During the perihelic opposition of Mars, a new map of the planet's surface features was prepared. Most, but not all, astronomers were finding themselves persuaded at this point that they were gazing upon seas and continents. Some supposed that they were instead viewing deserts and spots of vegetation, pointing out that were any substantial portion of the surface of this red planet covered with water, we would be seeing some sort of reflection of the sun, appearing in the center of the planet's disk as a starlike image — and that nobody had as yet claimed to have observed such a reflective phenomenon.



ASTRONOMY

1862

1862

→ There were 2 comets in this year, one of them the [comet Schmidt](#) which passed 0.1 astronomical units from Earth, and the other of them a return of the [periodic comet Swift-Tuttle](#). In addition, for the first part of the year, the [great comet of 1861](#) was still observable by telescope until eventually it got out as far as the orbit of Jupiter and faded away.

SKY EVENT

→ The Acme spring ice-skate, manufactured in Halifax, Nova Scotia, could be attached and removed from your boots in seconds. It had a small lever that activated clasps to grip sole and heel. In this year the [New-York Skating Club](#) patented its club skate while, on Union Pond in Brooklyn, organizing the first [skating](#) carnival, and this Acme device would not be marketed in the US and in Europe until 1864.

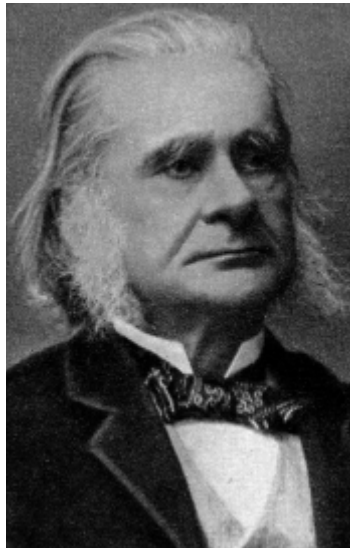
SPORTS

→ [Dr. Thaddeus William Harris](#). A TREATISE ON SOME OF THE INSECTS INJURIOUS TO VEGETATION. Boston, 1862.

[Henry Walter Bates](#)'s "Contributions to an insect fauna of the Amazon Valley. *Lepidoptera: Heliconidae*" described mimicry.

ECOLOGY

[Thomas Henry Huxley](#) again considered the [gorilla](#) during a repeat of his 1860 lecture series "Evidence as to Man's Place in Nature."




→ [Henry Youle Hind](#)'s A SKETCH OF AN OVERLAND ROUTE TO BRITISH COLUMBIA ... ([Toronto](#), W.C. Chewett & Co., Printers).

OVERLAND ROUTE TO B. C.

[Mary Helen Dunlop](#) has pointed out, in her SIXTY MILES FROM CONTENTMENT: TRAVELING THE NINETEENTH-CENTURY AMERICAN INTERIOR (NY: HarperCollins BasicBooks, 1995, page 108), that when white travelers chanced upon a native village they had a tendency to shop their way through any Indian possessions left untended, and when there was no one present to sell, simply take whatever seemed at all worth the carrying off:


In [Kansas](#) in 1862, Miriam Colt and her mother sorted through every object in a large and temporarily deserted Indian village: "buffalo horns, buffalo skins and mats, tin pans, plates, tin sieves, knives, spoons, wooden bowls, camp pails, brass kettles, clam shells, and Indian trinkets. We made a selection," wrote Colt in the language of the shopper. The two women returned home with a wagon full of their "plunder," as they called it, but while they scoured up the items for use, they comfortably reclassified them as "thrown-away Indian utensils."

 The Reverends [Frederic Henry Hedge, D.D.](#)'s and Frederic Dan Huntington's HYMNS FOR THE CHURCH OF CHRIST (Boston: Walker, Wise and Company, 245 Washington Street).

HYMNS FOR THE CHURCH

By this point in his career, at the age of 44, [Dr. Richard Jordan Gatling](#) had applied for at least 10 patents. For instance, in 1835 he had invented a screw propeller for ships but had missed filing the first such patent by a few months. In 1839 he had invented a seed-sowing rice planter which later would be adapted as a wheat drill. In this year, with civil war at hand, in Indianapolis, Indiana he demonstrated his 1st working model of machine gun. Its key elements were a lock cylinder containing 6 strikers which revolved with six gun barrels, powered by a hand crank. The device used separate .58 cal. paper cartridges and percussion caps, which allowed gas leakage. This initial model as yet attained only 200 shots per minute — but this was considered at the time to verily amount to a leaden horizontal hailstorm!

GATLING'S MACHINE GUN

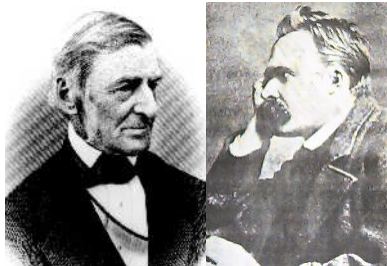
 At this point [Pierre-Joseph Proudhon](#) was developing ideas of world federation and opposition to nationalism.



1862

1862

➡ A book about [Waldo Emerson](#) materials, *DIE FUEHRUNG DES LEBENS, GEDANKEN UND STUDIEN*, was published in Leipzig in a translation by E. Sartorius. According to George J. Stack, this year marked [Friedrich Nietzsche](#)'s 1st contact with the writings of Emerson: "In his earliest and unpublished essay, *FATUM UND GESCHICHTE*, a seventeen-year-old Nietzsche combined the titles of two of Emerson's essays, [FATE](#) and [HISTORY](#). The following is a quote without comment from page 12 of Stack's vastly influential influence study: "He quoted Emerson in [FATE](#) and raised questions about the tension between free action and a 'fatalism' that seemed to pervade existence ... the entire brief essay was, to put it mildly, in the spirit of Emerson."



"[[Waldo Emerson](#)] Such a man as instinctively feeds on pure ambrosia and leaves alone the indigestible in things."

– [Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche](#),
TWILIGHT OF THE IDOLS,
 "Expeditions of an Untimely Man," 13

➡ [Dante Gabriel Rossetti](#)'s model and wife Elizabeth Siddal Rossetti OD'd on [laudanum](#). Overcome with grief or exhibitionism or something, Rossetti had her buried with his poems held in her hand, which was a bad move as he had neglected to keep a copy of some of them.

➡ The [negrero](#) *Ocilla*, out of Mystic, [Connecticut](#), was able to insert some fresh [slaves](#) into [Cuba](#) (SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 38th Congress, 1st session Number 56, pages 8-13).

INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE

Despite its defeat in the US campaign of 1846-1848, [Mexico](#) had continued to refuse to enter into extradition treaties with the United States. It was determined to remain a place of refuge. By 1850 literally thousands of escaped US [slaves](#) had been living there, in the absence of an organized network by having made their way there either individually or in small groups. At this point the United States of America obtained an extradition treaty with [Mexico](#) — but only by specifically allowing an exception for such runaway US [slaves](#).¹³

[Slaves](#) were [manumitted](#) by Congress, in the District of Columbia. The [slaveholders](#), among them of course the congressmen and senators who were voting this payoff, would of course be fully compensated by the federal government out of the public coffers for their loss of goods and services.¹⁴

13. Ronnie C. Tyler. "Fugitive Slaves in Mexico," *Journal of Negro History*, Volume 57, Issue 1 (January 1972), page 11.



"It is simply crazy that there should ever have come into being a world with such a sin in it, in which a man is set apart because of his color – the superficial fact about a human being. Who could **want** such a world? For an American fighting for his love of country, that the last hope of earth should from its beginning have swallowed slavery, is an irony so withering, a justice so intimate in its rebuke of pride, as to measure only with God."



– Stanley Cavell, MUST WE MEAN WHAT WE SAY? 1976, page 141

➡ During this year and the following one Peru would be attempting to enter the lucrative international slave trade. Peruvian ships would kidnap some 6,000 Polynesians before this effort would be intercepted. Afterward, there would be attempts to return the surviving slaves to their Pacific island homes — but infectious disease would transform such attempts at restitution into yet another wave of misfortune and death.

➡ From 1858 until this year, whether a slave ship was of US registry or of some other registry it would very often have been flying the Stars and Stripes and would very often have been found to have been carrying papers which seemed to be American registry papers. This was because, until this point in time, the British Navy was the only force which, for various reasons humanitarian or less than humanitarian, had been seriously interested in putting down the Atlantic slave trade, and because the British government had bowed to pressure from the US federal government in 1858 and had not been allowing their warships to intercept any vessel that was displaying the Stars and Stripes. In this year, however, our federal government being no longer very eager to accept the demands of the southern states, we signed a treaty with Britain by which their warships would again be able to board these vessels flying our flag as before 1858, so that if a vessel was determined to be a negrero, an international prize court would be able to determine the issue. –Finally, the British navy could again effectively crack down on the international slave trade!




Date	Right of Search Treaty with Great Britain, made by	Arrangements for Joint Cruising with Great Britain, made by
1817	Portugal; Spain	
1818	Netherlands	
1824	Sweden	
1831-33	France	

14. Legally, there was a distinction between a slaveowner and a slaveholder. The owner of a slave might rent the custody and use of that slave out for a year, in which case the distinction would arise and be a meaningful one in law, since the other party to such a transaction would be the holder but not the owner. However, in this Kouroo database, I will ordinarily be deploying the term "slaveholder" as the normative term, as we are no longer all that concerned with the making of such fine economic distinctions but are, rather, concerned almost exclusively with the human issues involved in the enslavement of other human beings. I use the term "slaveholder" in preference to "slaveowner" not only because no human being can **really** own another human being but also because it is important that slavery never be defined as the legal ownership of one person by another — in fact not only had human slavery existed before the first such legislation but also it has continued long since we abolished all legal deployment of the term "slave."

1862

1862


1833-39	Denmark, Hanse Towns, etc.	
1841	Quintuple Treaty (Austria, Russia, Prussia)	
1842		United States
1844	Texas	
1845	Belgium	France
1862	United States	


 During the Civil War [Harriet Tubman](#) would serve the Union Army not only as a cook and nurse, but also as a spy.

[Welborn Beeson](#) would serve in the Union army during the [Civil War](#).




CHANGE IS ETERNITY, STASIS A FIGMENT

 At about this point [Henry “Box” Brown](#) was beginning to put on shows that were more light-hearted than his “Mirror of Slavery” [panorama](#) about his escape from slavery in a box, using black ventriloquists and singers as performers.

 [John Henry Clifford](#) became a Massachusetts state senator, in which capacity he would serve until 1867.

1862

1862

 [President Abraham Lincoln](#) extended official recognition to [Liberia](#), despite the obvious difficulty caused by the fact that society in Washington DC would be unable to sit down together with a black ambassador, let alone have dinner together.

[Frederick Douglass](#) commented that [Martin Robison Delany](#) “has gone about the same length in favor of black, as the whites have in favor of the doctrine of white superiority.” Underlying this may have been an attempt by Delany to privilege himself in the identity politics of the era as an all-black man capable of speaking on behalf of the race, in contradistinction to that Douglass fellow who was only part black and was therefore not entirely to be trusted, not entirely to be considered representative, matched by an attempt by Douglass to privilege himself in those identity politics by instancing that he had had experience of slavery, of which Delany had had none. Who then would be the more representative leader for American blacks, the man who had had experience of slavery or the man who was entirely black? The sovereignty of [Liberia](#), which had become an independent nation as of 1847 with the cutting of the American purse-strings, was belatedly recognized by the US government. But President [Abraham Lincoln](#) was considering closer ports, such as some in South America, to which American free blacks might be exiled at a somewhat lower transport expense. At this point Delany’s African colonization plans collapsed and he switched over to recruiting black men for service with the Union Army.




The last class was graduated from [Theodore Dwight Weld](#) and [Angelina Emily Grimké Weld](#)’s [Eagleswood School](#) of Perth Amboy, [New Jersey](#). This school had since 1854 been open to the children of white townspeople as well as to the children of members of the Union. Whether one could at any time have termed it a “Quaker” school is problematic. What is not problematic is that it had taken physical education for girls seriously, something of an innovation for the time. (Although Marcus Spring, the founder of the Raritan Bay Union, had married Friend Rebecca Buffum, daughter of the very prominent [Rhode Island](#) Quaker Arnold Buffum, the extent to which he ever embraced the culture of the Friends is not clear. Almost immediately Spring would re-purpose the physical plant of this school as an all-male as well as all-white “Eagleswood Military Academy, with both a literary and military faculty.” Spring’s academy would close after the civil war was over, around 1867, after which the facilities in question would no longer function as a school of any sort.)

Many white Americans were ambivalent about this recruitment of black Americans to fight. Such racist ambivalence is well reflected in a work by W.E. Woodward entitled *MEET GENERAL GRANT*, published in a much later timeframe (NY: H. Liveright, 1928), which would attempt to deny that such events ever in fact had occurred:

The American negroes are the only people in the history of the world ... that ever became free without any effort of their own.... [The civil war] was not their business.... They twanged banjos around the railroad stations, sang melodious spirituals and believed that some Yankee would soon come along and give each of them forty acres of land and a mule.¹⁵

15. In point of fact, a promise would be made by our federal government, that each former slave, in partial compensation for his or her unreimbursed labors while in the condition of enslavement, would receive starting-out help in the form of 40 acres and a mule. –In point of fact, however, our federal government does not ever honor such commitments to minority populations as from time to time it sees fit to dissemble that it is making.

 Dr. Robert Knox of Edinburgh¹⁶ again circulated the knowledge he had originated in 1850 in his THE RACES OF MEN: A FRAGMENT (this time under the title THE RACES OF MEN: A PHILOSOPHICAL ENQUIRY INTO THE INFLUENCE OF RACE OVER THE DESTINIES OF NATIONS), knowledge attained by the dissection of the purchased, hardly cold bodies of executed men of various races. “Race is everything,” he reiterated,

literature, science, art – in a word, civilization depends on it.

THE SCIENCE OF 1862

In order to hold at arm’s length any accusation that a portion of the misery in [Ireland](#) might be due to some measure of misrule on the part of England, the physician still hypothecated that:

[T]he source of all evil lies in **the race**, the Celtic race of Ireland. Look at Wales, look at Caledonia; it is ever the same. The race must be forced from the soil; by fair means, if possible; still they must leave.

For the animadversions to be found in this 1850/1862 treatise, Philip Curtin has recently awarded to Doctor Knox a title of sorts: “the father of English racism.”¹⁷

RACISM

Who is our neighbor? –Dr. Knox asked. The wisdom he had to offer was that there is no point in trying to be a Good Samaritan to a person who is of dark race rather than of Saxon blood, as for instance a [Chinese](#):

Destined by the nature of their race to run, like all other animals, a certain limited course of existence, it matters little how their extinction is brought about.

EXTINCTION

He again recommended, for deployment on the white homefront, the teachings of [Jesus](#) on the mount, but abroad, he recommended for deployment the principles of [Machiavelli](#). When [Emerson](#) had perused this

16. This is the same notorious physician whose repeated purchases of bodies for dissection had inspired William Burke and William Hare to lure into their Edinburgh boarding house, make drunk, and suffocate, some 15 persons in series in order to supply the ongoing market. He had managed due to his social position, despite the fact that he had been hanged in effigy by an indignant crowd outside his home, to evade formal prosecution. Eventually, this physician’s body would in its turn be dissected.

17. Curtin, Philip. THE IMAGE OF AFRICA. BRITISH IDEAS AND ACTION 1780-1850 (Madison WI: U of Wisconsin P, 1964, page 377). It is worth noting, however, that this title “the father of English racism” is a disputed title, for Paul Fryer, in STAYING POWER: THE HISTORY OF BLACK PEOPLE IN BRITAIN (London: Pluto P, 1984, page 70), has awarded it to Edward Long, the slavemaster who in 1774 had authored a racist HISTORY OF JAMAICA.



1862

1862

obviously self-serving scientism, he had discovered in Knox's pages not drivel but "pungent and unforgettable truths." However, there was a difference between Knox's approach and Emerson's: temperamentally the Sage of Concord was more inclined to praise the excellence of the fittest to survive, at least during these years of his life,¹⁸ than he was to express contempt for the incompetence of our unfit inferiors such as the Mexicans whom we overrun

and it will in the course of ages be of small import
by what particular occasions and methods it was done.

And, by temperament, Emerson lovers down the decades have been inclined to overlook the fact that there is no practical difference between Emerson's praising the excellence of "the strong British race" as the fittest to survive and Knox's expressions of contempt for any group of colored pseudo-people which whom civilization could murder to dissect — as long as a culture-maven is legitimating this work, he or she is doing this work,

18. Later in life, the kindly [Emerson](#) grew noticeably less well-dispositioned toward the mass of humanity, when he discovered that the "calamity" was these "enormous populations, like moving cheese," the "guano-races" in regard to which "the worst of charity is, that the lives you are asked to preserve are not worth preserving."

he or she is a full-fledged co-conspirator in genocide.




Sue Petrovski <spetrovski@home.com> has pointed up the fact that although [Emerson](#) clearly had dementia of some form at the end of his life, this may well have been coloring some of his thinking far earlier, even as early as this period. In her years of activity with the Alzheimer's Association she has heard many caregivers say, "Well, s/he's been a little strange for a long time." Her experience has been that the late 50s is a common time for Early Onset Alzheimer's to begin. While the average length of life with Alzheimer's is about 8 to 10 years, her friend's mother lived 20 years with that attacking her sanity. She points out that "Paranoia, a suspicious nature, anger, and even an unprovoked dislike of someone once trusted by the patient is not uncommon." The disturbing elements that we find in this period, in Emerson's musings, may, if that is the case, be forgiven him.




Gilbert Van Camp and his associates Calvin Fletcher and Martin Williams had for a year been experimenting with the canning of fruits and vegetables during summertime for winter consumption. The Van Camp company of Indianapolis began to offer tins of beans in tomato sauce and soon secured a lucrative contract to supply Union troops during the [Civil War](#). Van Camp's Pork and Beans was to become a wartime staple.

1862

1862

 In a French technical paper Alphonse-Eugene Beau de Rochas mused about the engineering principles that would govern a 4-stroke engine that compressed a mixture of fuel and air prior to before ignition (he would not ever attempt, however, to construct such a device).


ROAD VEHICLES


 The Atlantic and Great Western Railroad (later the Western [New York](#) and Pennsylvania branch of the Erie Railroad) reached the Bucktooth (Salamanca) area.


HISTORY OF RR

The bridge engineer for the New York Central Railroad, Charles Hilton, proposed that concentrated engine and tender axle loads be used in computing bridge loadings, rather than estimates of uniform loading per linear foot as had been expounded in 1847 in Squire Whipple's A WORK ON BRIDGE BUILDING.

BRIDGE DESIGN

 Friend [John Greenleaf Whittier](#), through his sister, Friend [Elizabeth Hussey Whittier](#), and his niece Lizzie (the two women were both named Elizabeth Hussey Whittier), was discovering solace in the vacation hotels of the [Isles of Shoals](#). Like [Hawthorne](#), Emerson and others, Whittier would return again and again to the isolation of these rocky islands and the artistic camaraderie of Celia Thaxter's salon. Ill, elderly, never married, now famous and very much alone, Whittier would sit for hours watching Celia painting her teacups or walking through her garden on [Appledore Island](#).

 The Reverend [Richard Chenevix Trench](#), dean of Westminster, issued an edition of his poet mother Melasina Trench's letters and journals, entitled REMAINS.

 [Harriet Beecher Stowe](#)'s THE PEARL OF ORR'S ISLAND.

1862

1862



Here are [Una Hawthorne](#), [Julian Hawthorne](#), and [Rose Hawthorne](#) as of this year:



Despairing of selling his [Egyptian](#) statue “Cleopatra,” already famous due to the advance publicity given to it by [Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) in [THE MARBLE FAUN](#), or his Libyan statue “Sibyl,” which was being said (presumably factitiously) by some to have been inspired by [Harriet Beecher Stowe](#)’s recountings of [Sojourner Truth](#), the sculptor [William Wetmore Story](#) allowed them to be transported by the government of Rome into the Roman Pavilion arranged by Pope Pius IX at the London universal exhibition. He would receive, much to his surprise, a letter offering £3,000 for them:

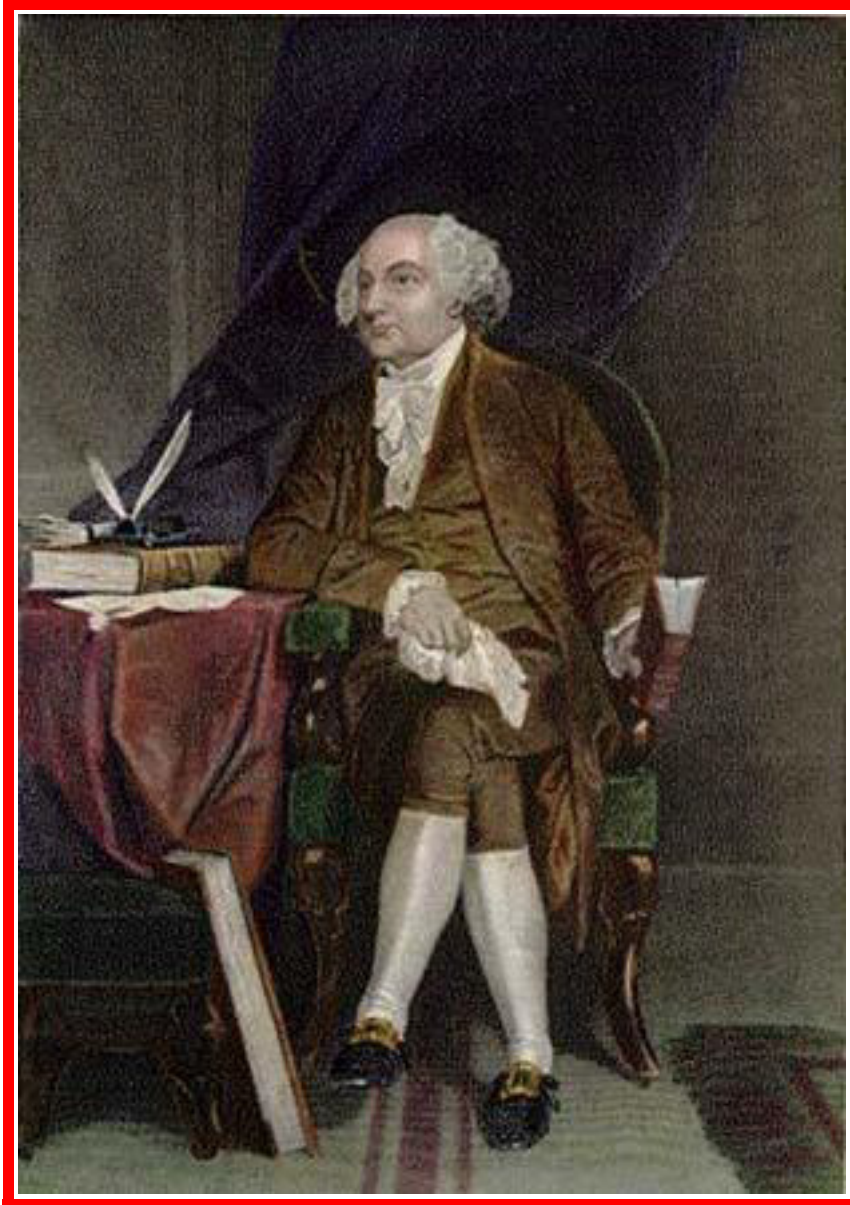
“This gave me confidence; I continued to work.”

To distinguish more finely between truth and story, during these Civil War years [Sojourner Truth](#) would be continuing her work in the solicitation of supplies for the black troop formations of the Union Army.

1862

1862

→ Fry painted a portrait of [John Adams](#):



→ Shortages of [cotton](#) due to the Civil War forced Lyman Mills of [Holyoke](#) to shut down a number of their buildings.


[US CIVIL WAR](#)


→ The Canandaigua steamboat *Henry B. Gibson* was remodeled and renamed the *Naples*.

→ The 1st open-hearth steel furnace was installed in [New-York](#).


1862


1862

 The 1st children's clinic was established at the University of the City of [New-York](#).

 A [New York State](#) conscription (draft) was considered, but the idea was abandoned.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

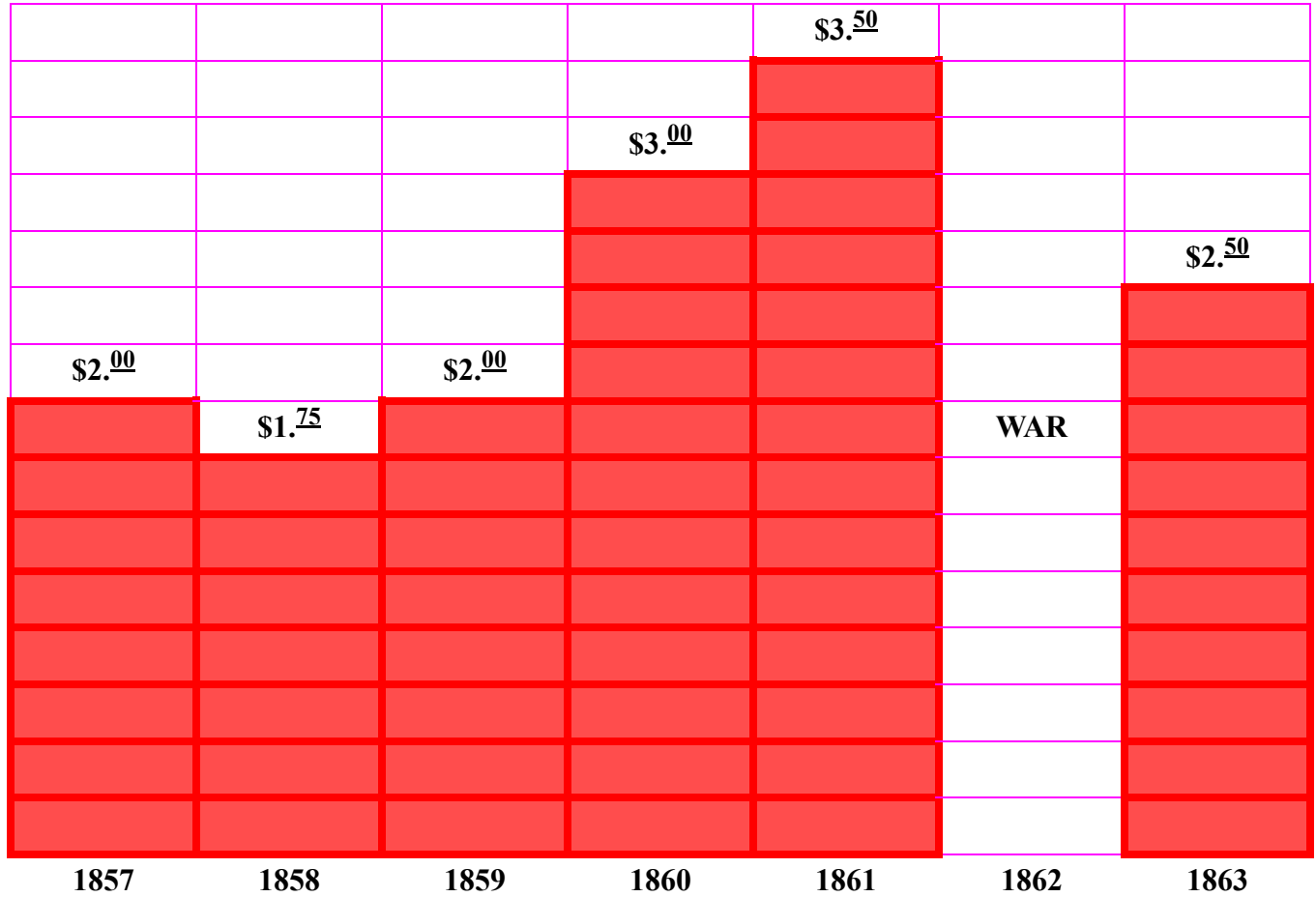
 Rochester, [New York](#) relinquished the part of Mt. Hope Cemetery it had annexed during the previous year, dropping the total size back to 7.95 square miles.

 The former Customs House Building on [Wall Street](#) became the US Subtreasury Building.

Construction began on the South Cliff Battery defenses on Staten Island across from [New-York](#).

Republican John Opdyke was inaugurated as mayor of the City of [New-York](#).

Basal Expense of Shipping One Ton of Ice from Boston Harbor to US Coastal Cities, by Year from 1857 through 1863



 1862: During this year the 42d Indiana Volunteers participated in battles at:

1861	Mustered-in
1862	Wartrace TN Perryville KY Murfreesboro TN



1862

1862

1863	Elk River TN Chickamauga GA Lookout Mountain GA Missionary Ridge GA
1864	Ringgold GA Rocky Face Ridge GA Resaca GA Altoona Mountains GA Kennesaw Mountain GA Chattahoochee River GA Peachtree Creek GA Atlanta GA Jonesboro GA
1865	Savannah GA Charleston SC Averysboro NC Bentonville NC Mustered-out



[William Whiting](#) became solicitor of the War Department in [Washington DC](#), a capacity in which he would serve for 3 years. His THE WAR POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT AND THE LEGISLATIVE POWERS OF CONGRESS IN RELATION TO REBELLION, TREASON, AND SLAVERY, in which he declared the attitudes that he had begun to urge at the start of the civil war –that the United States government had full belligerent rights against the inhabitants of the states which had seceded and could, without going beyond the Constitution, treat these citizens as public enemies, confiscating their property and emancipating their slaves– was printed in Boston during this year. His advice, although at first taken with a grain of salt by most public men, would eventually become the northern government’s official policy.

US CIVIL WAR

For the duration of the American Civil War, [Isaac Israel Hayes](#) would be in command at a Union army 4,500-bed temporary hospital camp just to the west of Philadelphia, designated as “Satterlee U.S.A. General Hospital.” He had been chosen by President Lincoln himself. Although he had secured a medical degree from the University of Pennsylvania, his work at this largest hospital facility in the world would be largely

1862

1862

administrative. He would rise during the war from the rank of major to the rank of brevet-colonel.

J.B. Jones, in his *A REBEL WAR CLERK'S DIARY*, would recount how during this year his detachment had “found that they had been awed by a few quaker guns — logs of wood in position, and so painted as to resemble a cannon” (such phony cannon were referred to as Quaker cannon because they would not speak).



The Union soldier typically went into combat with a rifle musket manufactured in the federal arsenal at [Springfield, Massachusetts](#), that cost \$14.⁹³ each and was accurate enough for long-distance shooting, up to about 300 yards, because its projectile, a Minié ball, was imparted with spin as it passed through the barrel. This muzzle-loading weapon could discharge no more than two such projectiles per minute, due to an alarmingly complicated and lengthy loading procedure:

- 1.) The infantryman was to draw the ramrod from its position of storage under the weapon,
- 2.) bring the end of the weapon's barrel within his reach,
- 3.) use his teeth to rip open a paper cartridge containing powder and ball,
- 4.) pour the powder down the barrel,
- 5.) pop the ball into the end of the barrel with his thumb,
- 6.) push the ball down the barrel with the ramrod,
- 7.) remove the ramrod from the barrel,
- 8.) pull back the hammer three clicks,
- 9.) fish around and retrieve a percussion cap from wherever he was carrying these items,
- 9.) place the percussion cap on the nib beneath the hammer,
- 10.) take aim, and
- 11.) on command for volley, or at will, pull the trigger.

In the noise and smoke and terror of combat, quite often, firing volleys, such an infantryman might suppose that his rifle had discharged when it had not, and might ram a second charge of powder and a second ball down the barrel, and a third charge of powder and a third ball on top of that, etc. One such rifle was recovered from a Civil War battlefield, with the condition of its barrel indicating that had been thus charged six times in succession before its rifleman had been killed by the approaching enemy.

Not everybody in Indiana had gone off to the war. Some had stayed to engage in hand-to-hand combat of a sort, at home on the farm.



Here is a description of Quaker events in Indiana during the Civil War from the AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF ALLEN JAY, Philadelphia PA: John C. Winston, pages 95-7:

Those in charge of conducting the war proposed that a draft be made upon those who were conscientiously opposed to fighting and that they thus be called upon either to enter the service or pay the sum of three hundred dollars to carry forward the war. When the draft was made, my name was one that was drawn along with those of several other young Friends, two others in our little meeting. It created a good deal of excitement among some of our Friends. The two other young Friends paid their three hundred dollars each, but I felt it right to do nothing, feeling that I could not go myself nor give money to hire others to go. The proper military officer came out and notified me that I would be expected to report in the military training camp at Lafayette, Indiana, for training, on a certain day. I told him that I could not conscientiously be there, that as I could not fight it would not do any good for me to report. Then he demanded three hundred dollars. To this I replied: "If I believed that war was right I would prefer to go myself rather than to hire someone else to be shot in my place." I said that I believed our Saviour meant what he said when he said: "Thou shalt not kill," and "My kingdom is not of this world," and therefore his followers could not fight, and that I took the position of the Christians during the first century, when called upon to bear arms, whose simply reply was, "I am a Christian and therefore



1862

1862

cannot fight." After a long conversation he left. A few days later he returned and asked me to reconsider my decision and place three hundred dollars so he could find it [here he is suggesting that Jay leave the amount of money on the table, so that he could pick it up but Jay wouldn't actually have given it to him]. He came the third time, to the orchard where I was gathering apples, and told me I would either have to come or pay the three hundred dollars, or he would be forced to sell my property and collect the money. As I was firm in my decision, he went into the house and tried to get my wife to tell him where he could find the money. She told him she felt as I did and that she could do nothing but suffer. He then went out and looked over the farm, selecting the stock that he proposed to sell and then sat down and commenced writing bills for the public sale of our horses, cattle and hogs. While he was writing, dinner was ready, and when we sat down at the table we insisted on his eating with us. We tried to keep up a pleasant conversation on various subjects, making no reference to the work he was engaged in. After dinner he turned to me and said, "If you would get made and order me out of the house, I could do this work much easier, but here you are feeding me and my horse while I am arranging to take your property from you. I tell you it is hard work." We told him we had no unkind feelings toward him, as we supposed he was only obeying the orders of those who were superior to him. I went out again to my work and when he had prepared the sale bills he placed one on a large tree by the roadside in front of the house and then rode around and placed the others in different places in the neighborhood. A few days before the time had arrived for the sale, I was at Lafayette. He came to me and said, "The sale is postponed. I don't know when it will be. You can go on using your horses." I heard nothing more about it for several years. After the war closed I learned that Governor Morton, who was in Washington about that time, spoke to President Lincoln about it and he ordered the same stopped. My dear wife and I never worried a moment about it, for we felt that we were doing the will of Him who had condemned all war. So we were kept in peace and quietness though it all. But some of our neighbors who were not Friends were much troubled, and when the war was over we were informed that three or four of our wealthy farmer neighbors had agreed among themselves that when the sale came off they would buy up the horses for three hundred dollars, pay the money over to the officer and leave the horses on the farm as mine, so that we should not be at a serious loss on account of our religious principles.

US CIVIL WAR



CHAPTER 39

THE EMANCIPATION PROCLAMATION¹⁹

The blockade.

x

402. The Blockade. — On the fall of Fort Sumter President Lincoln ordered a blockade of the Confederate seaports. There were few manufacturing industries in the South. Cotton and tobacco were the great staples of export. If her ports were blockaded the South could neither bring in arms and military supplies from Europe, nor send cotton and tobacco to Europe to be sold for money. So her power of resisting the Union armies would be greatly lessened. The Union government bought all kinds of vessels, even harbor ferryboats, armed them, and stationed them off the blockaded harbors. In a surprisingly short time the blockade was established. The Union forces also began to occupy the Southern seacoast, and thus the region that had to be blockaded steadily grew less.

Effect of the blockade.

403. Effects of the Blockade. — As months and years went by, and the blockade became stricter and stricter, the sufferings of the Southern people became ever greater. As they could not send their products to Europe to exchange for goods, they had to pay gold and silver for whatever the blockade runners brought in. Soon there was no more gold and silver in the Confederacy, and paper money took its place. Then the supplies of manufactured goods, as clothing and paper, of things not produced in the South, as coffee and salt, gave out. Toward the end of the war there were absolutely no medicines for the Southern soldiers, and guns were so scarce that it was proposed to arm one regiment with pikes. Nothing did more to break down Southern resistance than the blockade.

Hopes of the Southerners.

404. The Confederacy, Great Britain, and France. — From the beginning of the contest the Confederate leaders believed that the British and the French would interfere to aid them. "Cotton is king," they said. Unless there were a regular supply of cotton, the mills of England and of France must stop. Thousands of mill hands — men, women, and children — would soon be starving. The French and the British governments would raise the blockade. Perhaps they would even force the United States to acknowledge the independence of the Confederate states. There was a good deal of truth in this belief. For the British and French governments dreaded the growing power of the American republic and would gladly have seen it broken to pieces. But events fell out far otherwise than the Southern leaders had

19. [A SHORT HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES FOR SCHOOL USE](#) by Edward Channing, Professor of History in Harvard University, Author of A STUDENTS' HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES, etc, with maps and illustrations, 1908



1862

1862

calculated. Before the supply of American cotton in England was used up, new supplies began to come in from India and from Egypt. The Union armies occupied portions of the cotton belt early in 1862, and American cotton was again exported. But more than all else, the English mill operatives, in all their hardships, would not ask their government to interfere. They saw clearly enough that the North was fighting for the rights of free labor. At times it seemed, however, as if Great Britain or France would interfere.

Southern agents sent to Europe.

Removed from the Trent.

Lincoln's opinion.

Action of Great Britain.

405. The Trent Affair, 1861. — As soon as the blockade was established, the British and French governments gave the Confederates the same rights in their ports as the United States had. The Southerners then sent two agents, Mason and Slidell, to Europe to ask the foreign governments to recognize the independence of the Confederate states. Captain Wilkes of the United States ship San Jacinto took these agents from the British steamer Trent. But Lincoln at once said that Wilkes had done to the British the very thing which we had fought the War of 1812 to prevent the British doing to us. "We must stick to American principles," said the President, "and restore the prisoners." They were given up. But the British government, without waiting to see what Lincoln would do, had gone actively to work to prepare for war. This seemed so little friendly that the people of the United States were greatly irritated.

The war powers of the President.

Lincoln follows Northern sentiment.

406. Lincoln and Slavery. — It will be remembered that the Republican party had denied again and again that it had any intention to interfere with slavery in the states. As long as peace lasted the Federal government could not interfere with slavery in the states. But when war broke out, the President, as commander-in-chief, could do anything to distress and weaken the enemy. If freeing the slaves in the seceded states would injure the secessionists, he had a perfect right to do it. But Lincoln knew that public opinion in the North would not approve this action. He would follow Northern sentiment in this matter, and not force it.

The contrabands.

407. Contrabands of War. — The war had scarcely begun before slaves escaped into the Union lines. One day a Confederate officer came to Fortress Monroe and demanded his runaway slaves under the Fugitive Slave Act (p. 281). General Butler refused to give them up on the ground that they were "contraband of war." By that phrase he meant that their restoration would be illegal as their services would be useful to the enemy. President Lincoln approved this decision of General Butler, and escaping slaves soon came to be called "Contrabands."

A WAR-TIME ENVELOPE.



1862

1862

Abolition with compensation.

408. First Steps toward Emancipation, 1862. — Lincoln and the Republican party thought that Congress could not interfere with slavery in the states. It might, however, buy slaves and set them free or help the states to do this. So Congress passed a law offering aid to any state which should abolish slavery within its borders. Congress itself abolished slavery in the District of Columbia with compensation to the owners. It abolished slavery in the territories without compensation. Lincoln had gladly helped to make these laws. Moreover, by August, 1862, he had made up his mind that to free the slaves in the seceded states would help "to save the Union" and would therefore be right as a "war measure." For every negro taken away from forced labor would weaken the producing power of the South and so make the conquest of the South easier.

Lincoln's warning, September, 1862.

Emancipation Proclamation, January 1, 1863. Higginson's *YOUNG FOLKS' HISTORY* (NY: Longmans), 304-305; Hart's *SOURCE-BOOK OF AMERICAN HISTORY* (NY: Macmillan), 315-318, 327-329.

409. The Emancipation Proclamation, 1863. — On September 23, 1862, Lincoln issued a proclamation stating that on the first day of the new year he would declare free all slaves in any portion of the United States then in rebellion. On January 1, 1863, he issued the Emancipation Proclamation. This proclamation could be enforced only in those portions of the seceded states which were held by the Union armies. It did not free slaves in loyal states and did not abolish the institution of slavery anywhere. Slavery was abolished by the states of West Virginia, Missouri, and Maryland between 1862 and 1864. Finally, in 1865, it was abolished throughout the United States by the adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment (p. 361).

Northern friends of secession.

Suspension of habeas corpus.

410. Northern Opposition to the War. — Many persons in the North thought that the Southerners had a perfect right to secede if they wished. Some of these persons sympathized so strongly with the Southerners that they gave them important information and did all they could to prevent the success of the Union forces. It was hard to prove anything against these Southern sympathizers, but it was dangerous to leave them at liberty. So Lincoln ordered many of them to be arrested and locked up. Now the Constitution provides that every citizen shall have a speedy trial. This is brought about by the issuing a writ of habeas corpus, compelling the jailer to bring his prisoner into court and show cause why he should not be set at liberty. Lincoln now suspended the operation of the writ of habeas corpus. This action angered many persons who were quite willing that the Southerners should be compelled to obey the law, but did not like to have their neighbors arrested and locked up without trial.

THE DRAFT.

The draft.

Riots in the North.



1862

1862

411. The Draft Riots. — At the outset both armies were made up of volunteers; soon there were not enough volunteers. Both governments then drafted men for their armies; that is, they picked out by lot certain men and compelled them to become soldiers. The draft was bitterly resisted in some parts of the North, especially in New York City.



1862

1862



1862

1862

JANUARY 1862

➡ January: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

➡ January: [Henry Adams](#) resigned as a foreign correspondent for [The New-York Times](#).

The New York Times
"May you live in interesting times."

THE TASK OF THE HISTORIAN IS TO CREATE HINDSIGHT WHILE INTERCEPTING ANY ILLUSION OF FORESIGHT. NOTHING A HUMAN CAN SEE CAN EVER BE SEEN AS IF THROUGH THE EYE OF GOD. THE UNIVERSITY OF COLORADO'S CENTER OF THE AMERICAN WEST HAS AS ITS OFFICIAL MOTTO "TURNING HINDSIGHT INTO FORESIGHT" — WHICH INDICATES THAT ONLY PANDERERS ARE WELCOME THERE. IN A BOOK THAT IS SUPPOSED TO BE ABOUT HISTORY, ISSUED BY RANDOM HOUSE IN 2016, I FIND THE PHRASE "LOOKED UPON FROM THE BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF HISTORY," ONLY A MERE STORYTELLER, NEVER A HISTORIAN, COULD HAVE PENNED SUCH A PHRASE — BECAUSE NO BIRD HAS EVER FLOWN OVER HISTORY.

➡ January: The average gold price of the greenback dollar was 98 cents.

During this month and the following one, [Waldo Emerson](#) would be lecturing in Massachusetts towns and netting about \$25.⁰⁰ per lecture.

THE LIST OF LECTURES

1862

"Stack of the Artist of Kouroo" Project


HDT

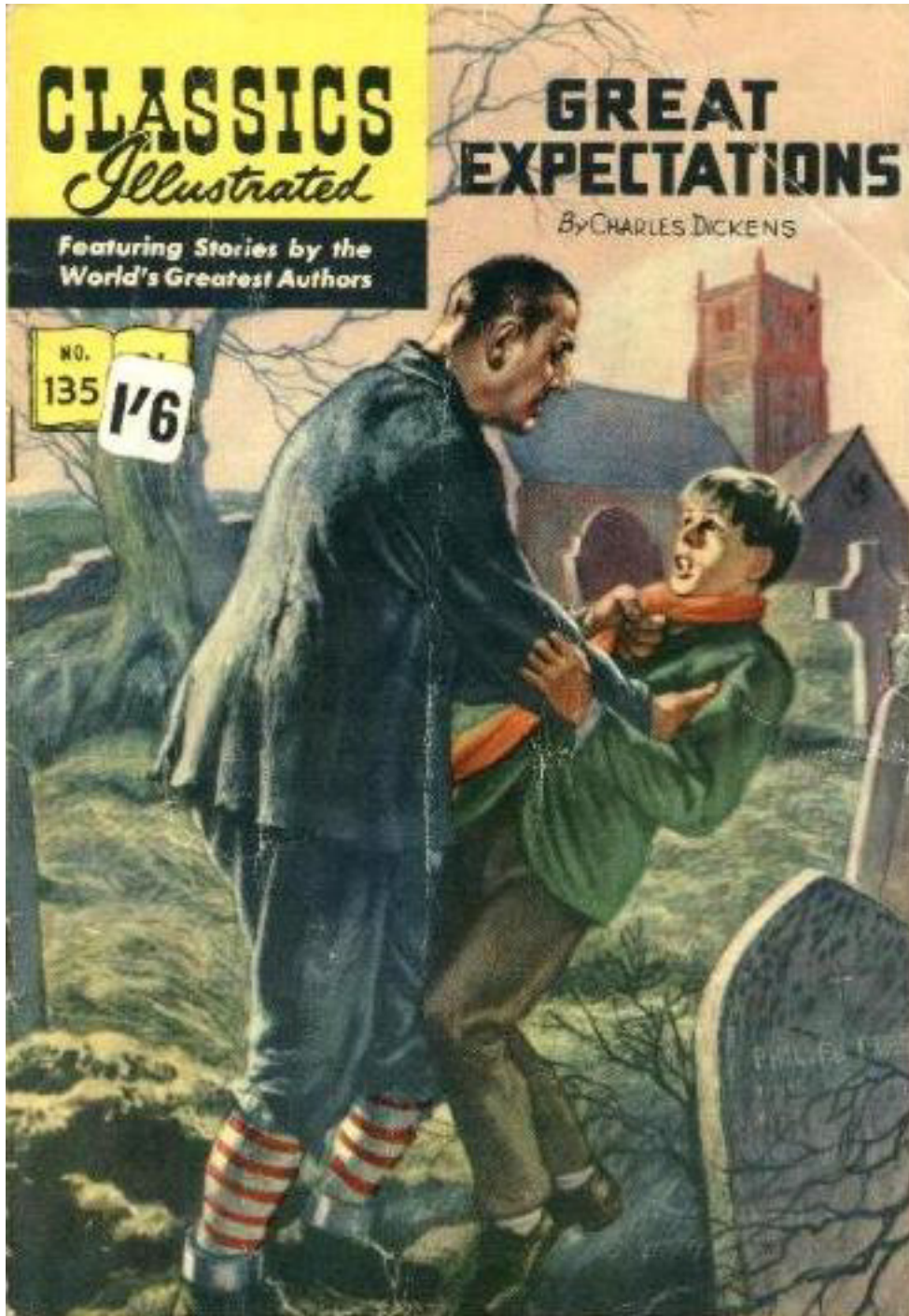
WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862

 January: [Charles Dickens](#) completed his provincial public readings of GREAT EXPECTATIONS, and returned to London to provide a second round of readings there.





Early in the year: A later letter from [Theophilus Brown](#) to [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#), on January 19, 1868, described a conversation that had taken place early in this year: [H.G.O. Blake](#) had asked [Henry Thoreau](#) how the future seemed, and



“Just as uninteresting as ever, was his characteristic answer.... He said it was just as good to be sick as to be well, – just as good to have a poor time as a good time.”



According to a letter from [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) to [Friend Ricketson](#) on May 20, 1862, shortly before dying [Henry](#) indicated by a shattering remark

Death is as near to you as it is to me.

that he had not deviated in the slightest from his belief in the incommensurability of durations, and his disbelief in any real dimensionality of time. Let us replay this snip of conversation in full: A visitor had ventured the banal remark

We must all go.

And Thoreau responded, faintly, between coughs

When I was a very little boy, I learned that I must die, and I set that down, so of course I am not disappointed now. Death is as near to you as it is to me.

Something about the manner in which Thoreau died indicates to me that his attitude toward eternity was what he was keeping before him at the end. It is, Thoreau noted in WEEK, through silence that all revelations have been made. And, in a letter, he suggested that to stop up our ears against the “immediate” voice of God is “the only sin” (CORRESPONDENCE 52). Since the Indian, for Thoreau, is the type case of the human being who understands how to live spontaneously, without mediation, in the presented eternal moment (“He does not carry things in his head, but relies on himself at the moment” in III 205), and since the Indian, like the moose and other animals, relies upon all his senses and “does not give a distinct, conscious attention to any one” and since the Indian finds his way in the wilderness “very much as an animal does,” when those attending Thoreau at the end detected him breathing the identifiable words “moose” and “Indian,” it has done us no harm to speculate that Thoreau was attempting to continue the job of editing his manuscripts so as to be able to leave an estate for his survivors, but it would also do us no harm to hypothecate that Thoreau was emphasizing to himself this similarity which he had so often urged us all to emulate, and which he had so often urged upon himself. This is an appropriate thing of which to remind oneself, as one is enduring the difficulties of lying somewhere dying.

➡ Early in the year: [Richard Josiah Hinton](#) helped recruit volunteers for the [1st Regiment Kansas Volunteer Infantry \(Colored\)](#) being formed at Fort Scott, [Kansas](#) and was appointed adjutant with the rank of 1st Lieutenant.

THE 2D GREAT AMERICAN DISUNION

Using pacing runners to help him keep his speed, Louis “Deerfoot” or “[Red Jacket](#)” Bennett was managing to set a new record for the amount of ground that could be covered in an hour, by covering 11¹/₂ miles. He had 16 seconds to spare as he passed that marker (this record would stand until 1953).

➡ January/February: [Waldo Emerson](#) lectured in Massachusetts towns and netted about \$25.⁰⁰ per lecture.

➡ January: The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) spoke at Tremont Temple in Boston.

➡ January 1, Wednesday, Election Day: [Waldo Emerson](#) lectured on war at [Concord](#). [Sophia Peabody Hawthorne](#) was in the audience and unsympathetically reported a “Furious wind.”



THE LIST OF LECTURES

In Boston on this Election Day the Reverend Alger had the honor of delivering the day’s official sermon and chose “Public morals, or, The true glory of a state.” (This would be printed in this year by the firm of W. White, printer to the state, as PUBLIC MORALS, OR, THE TRUE GLORY OF A STATE. A DISCOURSE DELIVERED BEFORE THE EXECUTIVE AND LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENTS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF MASSACHUSETTS, AT THE ANNUAL ELECTION, WEDNESDAY, JAN. 1, 1862. BY REV. [WILLIAM ROUNSEVILLE ALGER](#).)

Out in Boston Harbor, a federal government that finally had seen the handwriting on the wall was wisely capitulating: A Department of State emissary was escorting Confederate diplomats [James Murray Mason](#) and [John Slidell](#) by tugboat through the heaving cold waves of the harbor to HMS *Rinaldo*, to convey them to the island of St. Thomas in the Caribbean on a somewhat delayed and circuitous voyage toward the court of Queen Victoria.

[Bronson Alcott](#) wrote about [Henry Thoreau](#) in his JOURNAL (Boston MA: Little, Brown, 1938, page 343):

To Thoreau, and spend the evening, sat to find him failing and feeble. He is talkative, however; is interested in books and men, in our civil troubles especially, and speaks impatiently of what he calls the temporizing policy of our rulers; blames the people too for their indifferency to the true issues of national honor and justice. Even Seward’s letter to Earl Grey



1862

1862

respecting Mason's and Liddell's case, comforting as it is to the country and serving as a foil to any hostile designs of England for the time at least, excites his displeasure as seeming to be humiliating to us, and dishonorable. We talk of [Pliny](#), whose books he is reading with delight. Also of Evelyn and the rural authors. If not a writer of verse, Thoreau is a poet in spirit, and has come as near to the writing of pastorals as any poet of his time. Were his days not numbered, and his adventures in the wild world once off his hands, then he might come to orchards and gardens, perhaps treat these in manner as masterly, uniting the spirit of naturalist and poet in his page. But the most he may hope for is to prepare his manuscripts for others' editing, and take his leave of them and us. I fear he has not many months to abide here, and the spring's summons must come for him soon to partake of "Syrian peace, immortal leisure."

PLINY



1862

1862

Edward P. Brownson and Elizabeth Brownson wrote to James M. Stone suggesting a lecture date.²⁰

George Barrell Cheever (1807-1890) wrote from [New-York](#) to express a desire to arrange a lecture in Boston.

[William Lloyd Garrison](#) wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#), agreeing to speak on the subject suggested.

James Henry Lane (1814-1866) sent a telegram from [Washington DC](#) to James M. Stone, declining invitation to speak in Boston.

James Henry Lane (1814-1866) wrote from [Washington DC](#) to James M. Stone, giving details of why he would be unable to speak in Boston as requested.

Benjamin Franklin Wade (1800-1878) wrote from [Washington DC](#) to James M. Stone, informing that he would be unable to lecture to the [Emancipation League](#).

20. Stimpert, James. A GUIDE TO THE CORRESPONDENCE IN THE CHARLES WESLEY SLACK MANUSCRIPT COLLECTION: 1848-1885. Kent State University, Library, Special Collections

As Thoreau's life energy ebbed, the hydraulic experiments required by the act passed in 1861 were being carried out on the Concord River. The full record is available as Report of Experiments and Observations on the Concord and Sudbury Rivers, in the Year 1861. As with the 1860 report, the investigations were confined to Musketaquid, even though the Assabet played a key role. The Engineering Commission Report was completed on the deadline of January 1, 1862 and published later that year in Boston by William White, printer to the state.

This was a very unscientific study. Despite the mind-boggling estimate of 35,000 measurements, no statistical analysis was carried out. No novel explicit hypotheses about the dam was tested. Rather, the drawdown experiments were clones of the 1859 and 1834 experiments, but with better data. The two novel parts of this study were mainly asides. The first was a sub-program to monitor standing water on the meadows with respect to water in the channels. The water there was mostly perched. The second novelty was monitoring the before-and-after effects of clearing weeds on local river stage.

For the 1861 drawdown experiments at the dam, thirty new stations were established between the Billerica dam and the Beaver Hole Meadows above Wayland. The exact elevation of each station was referenced to the level line surveyed by John Avery during July 1859, which he had previously discussed with Thoreau. All of these stations were referenced on the iron bolt marking the historical level of the dam pool, and assigned an arbitrary datum elevation of 10,000 feet. Variations in river stage at these thirty stations were then monitored on a preplanned schedule by forty-six paid observers, many of whom were paid boarders in the homes of the petitioners. Local residents cooperated by loaning the observers boats and helping with the weed-clearing equipment. At twelve of these stations the water levels in the adjacent meadows were tracked as well, using dug holes and wooden stakes. After weeks of study, the data were presented mainly as summary tables, from which John Avery drew a series of water profiles for different dates and different conditions. The total costs were \$7,501 for the data collection and \$4,700 to compensate the Talbots for lost power during times when the dam was drawn down. In 2017 dollars, the cost approached \$1 million....

- Professor Robert M. Thorson, THE BOATMAN, pages 224-228



The final engineering report drew three duplicitous conclusions. First was that the dam "is not the only, nor the chief cause of the wet state of the meadows above." Second was that lowering the water level at the dam did have an impact on the river as far as Robbin's Bar, but it was trivial: "A drop of 16 1/2 inches at low flow will, in the ordinary summer conditions of the river, reduce the level 8 inches at the fordway, 6 1/4 inches at Barretts Bar, and disappear above Robbins Bar. Third was that keeping the river free of weeds "will ... reduce [the] level at Wayland and Sudbury about 6 inches, but not [give] substantial relief."

The first conclusion conflates prehistory with history. Because the meadows have been there for thousands of years, the generally "wet state" must be prehistoric in age: the natural hydraulic damming of Musketaquid's bedrock outlet at the Fordway. But this wasn't what the court case was about. It was about whether the Billerica dam made the "wet state" wetter, which their data proved to be the case. Their new survey showed that the top of the Billerica dam was higher than the bottom of the river for all twenty-five miles upstream to Saxonville. Additionally, their own data showed that the outlet's hydraulic efficiency was being compromised by the dam pool. This first conclusion is also unscientific. The commissioners studied only two of multiple causes for wetness (the dam and weeds), yet concluded that the effects of these factors were less than unstudied others. Finally, the first conclusion is blatantly refuted by evidence they ignored. The November 18 river profile shows that under normal dry summer conditions and with the flashboards raised ... the river profile was flattened like a lake for the full length of the valley. In other words, the high water of normal factory operating conditions greatly reduced the current over places where, under other conditions, the flow would have been swifter....

- [Professor Robert M. Thorson](#), THE BOATMAN, pages 224-228



Their second conclusion ignores a guiding axiom of fluvial process: that a river's base flow discharge takes place within channels set by high-flow conditions, which were in part controlled by the Fordway. This is clearly shown by comparing the flood profile for August 16-17 (during which water was flowing well above the dam crest) with the profile for drier conditions on September 8. It shows that the three most important sediment bars (Barrett's, boat-place, and Robbins) were submerged and being shaped by the August flood that the Commission ignored. When the flood subsided, each bar became a sediment dam that created an upstream lakelike reach that kept the water high on the meadows.

Their third conclusion is only partially correct. Yes, clearing weeds does increase drainage and therefore lower the water level. But claiming this as an improvement was based on the erroneous assumption that the bars impeding flow were "natural and original," meaning they were primary bedrock and glacial obstructions, rather than those formed by the accumulation of "sand, gravel, or other sediment in the bed of the river." This statement is clearly true for the Fordway, where there were few weeds, but not for the other two bars, where the weeds throttled back the flow. By 1861, the conditions of Barrett's Bar and Robbins Bar were definitely not "natural and original." Rather, they were the result of historic sediment deposition at the highest water levels ever....

— [Professor Robert M. Thorson](#), THE BOATMAN, pages 224-228

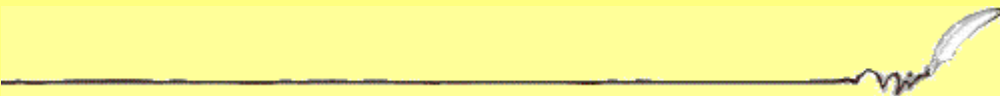


The text of the engineering commission's report claims that each commissioner was "furnished with a full record of all the observations, amounting to upwards of 35,000 in all, examined them by himself, and formed his own conclusions without consultation with the others." It also claims that on "all the more important questions ... the three commissioners came separately to the same conclusions." If this is true, then how can we explain why an attorney with no expertise in channel flow came to the same conclusions as two gifted hydraulic engineers? And why did all three commissioners independently fail to mention the single most important piece of evidence, the November 18 data set and resulting profile? And why was the low total "fall" never mentioned, when this was the single most important numerical value considered by the previous surveys of 1859, 1834, and 1811? And why did all three commissioners poke fun at those who might be interested in the high-water (August 16-17) river profile when, in fact, it was this flow that created the sediment dams that were limiting to meadowland agriculture?

The unanimity of faulty logic and errors of omission for the 1861 report make me wonder if any of the three commissioners gave more than a passing glance to the mountain of data before deciding the dam should remain as it is, rather than being torn down to a lower level. The big difference between the state-commissioned and state-funded 1859 and 1861 investigations involved the way these opposing decisions were reached. The former was an open legislative process in which five elected appointees from throughout the Commonwealth acted like a cross between a legislative study committee and a legal jury. For ten months, judges guided them through due process, through various stages of hearings, deliberations, and reporting. This open process was later upheld by the state Supreme Judicial Court. In contrast, the 1861 process was a generally closed and overwhelmingly political process. A three-person committee dominated by private waterworks engineers with egregious conflicts of interests used unscientific experiments to reach a result that pleased the governor who appointed them. In hindsight, a commission chaired by a textile manufacturer decided to leave a dam standing to support textile manufacturing. Looking back from the twenty-first century, the whole thing appears to be a tactical delay followed by a whitewash.

On January 1, 1862, Governor Andrew communicated the 1861 report to the General Court with the endorsement that "you will, I think, be found a compete and satisfactory repository of the scientific truth sought through its agency." Not so.

- [Professor Robert M. Thorson](#), THE BOATMAN, pages 224-228



➡ January 2, Thursday: In Washington DC, [President Abraham Lincoln](#) visited General McClellan, who was ill and in his home, and found “he is very much better.”

The President sent a communication to the federal Congress regarding a London industrial exhibition.

In the afternoon the President rode to the Navy Yard with Assistant Secretary Fox to observe the firing of a 150-pound rifled cannon. On this occasion, apparently for the 1st time, the President was heard to speak of the bare possibility that the federal union would wind up split into two separate nations.

➡ January 3, Friday: John Albee (1833-1915) wrote from Chicopee Falls, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#). He agreed to preach and gave personal background.

There was fighting at Cockpit Point / Freestone Point.

US CIVIL WAR

Rent receipt in [Henry Thoreau](#)'s handwriting:²¹

*Concord, Mass. Jan 3rd 1862
Recd of Geo [Hosmer](#) twenty
dollars in full for one yr rent
of House to Jan 1st 1862
Henry D. Thoreau for Maria
Thoreau. [""] \$650.00.*

➡ January 4, Saturday: In Washington DC on this morning [President Abraham Lincoln](#) stood on the sidewalk near the Executive Mansion and reviewed the 6th US Cavalry.

The President recognized Abraham Felder as vice consul of Switzerland for Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, and Nebraska.

The President sent a telegram to General Buell:

Have arms gone forward for East-Tennessee? Please tell me the progress and condition of the movement, in that direction.

21. This “Geo Hosmer” may have been a Cambridge minister living in the house, in Cambridgeport (part of Cambridge), in which at one time Thoreau's aunt Maria lived.



1862

1862



January 5, Sunday: Bedrich Smetana's symphonic poem Richard III was performed for the initial time in its orchestrated setting, in Prague.

Chilean authorities arrested Antoine Orllie de Tounens, a Frenchman who had proclaimed himself King Orllie-Antoine I of Araucania (Araucania amounted to the present Chile south of the Bio-Bio River, and this would lead to its incorporation into Chile).

Fighting at Hancock / Romney Campaign would continue into the following day.

US CIVIL WAR



January 6, Monday: British ships joined French in the port of Veracruz in an attempt to oblige [Mexican](#) President Juárez to resume payments owed to them.

George Barrell Cheever (1807-1890) wrote from [New-York](#) agreeing to lecture and proposing various approaches to his subject.



[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Myron B. Benton](#) of Leedsville, in Dutchess County, New York.

Leedsville, Dutchess Co. N.Y.

Jan 6, 1862

Mr. Henry D. Thoreau.

Dear Sir—

When I

heard incidentally last Spring, that your health was seriously affected with pulmonary disease, it gave me real pain. It seemed more to me, than if it were one with whom I was acquainted only through the imperfect medium of his pen;— rather as if it were a personal friend, whom I had known for a long time. You have been very frequently in my thoughts for several years, and I have had it in mind to write you a letter before this; but never have, it seemed so little in reality that I could say. But I will pen a few words now, if for no more than to thank you for the solid pleasure which I have derived from your writings

Page 2

since they first fell into my hands. And how often have I perused them since,— for they have indeed proved a source of perennial delight. Undoubtedly much of their fascination lies in the fidelity of

their descriptions of Nature. This though a great, is still but little more than a negative merit; but it is more your view of Nature,— Nature seen by the light of a grand imagination. One perceives a rare and unique character, sketched on this superb background.

But I will not attempt to explain the secret of the influence, by which your writings charm me; for it would be useless. It is altogether as intangible, though real, as the attraction[s] of Nature herself. But so it is;— I read and re-read your books, ever with fresh delight. Nor is it pleasure alone, that I feel indebted to them for. There is a singular spiritual healthiness, with which they seem imbued;

Page 3

the expression of a soul essentially sound, —so free from any morbid tendency. I have lived in constant communion with Nature's attractions, in this pleasant locality; —a valley which the Indians named Nehutook, or Pleasant Hunting Grounds. Many are the long Summer-Sundays I have spent, roaming alone for miles in the mountains which surround it, without even a book or gun to carry for an excuse; and when I heard of your illness, it seemed very sad to think that you, above all others, who love such scenes so well, should be deprived of that great source of enjoyment. I was in hope to read something more from your pen, in Mr. Conway's Dial, but only recognised that fine pair of Walden twinlets. Of your two books, I perhaps prefer the "Week on the Concord & Merrimack Rivers;" but after all, "Walden" is but little less a favorite. In the

Page 4

former, I like especially those little snatches of poetry, interspersed throughout. If it were not impertinent, I would like to ask what progress you have made in a work some way

*connected with Natural History — I think it was [in] Botany — which Mr. Emerson told me something about, in a short interview I had with him, two years ago in Poughkeepsie.
I will not ask you to reply to this, for fear your strength may not permit, without exertion; but if you should feel perfectly able at any time to drop me a few lines, I would like much to know what your state of health is, and if there is, as I cannot but hope, a prospect of your speedy recovery.
I am very sincerely yours
Myron B. Benton.*



January 7, Tuesday: Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#); Cincinnati OH. To James M. Stone. Accepts lecture engagement; gives outline of several subjects, including one on [John Brown](#).

Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#); Cincinnati OH. To John R. Manley. Arranges a lecture in Boston. Autograph Letter Signed. 2 pages, 19.9 cm.

[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) at “Brooklawn” in [New Bedford](#).



*Brooklawn, 7th Jan. 1862.
My dear Friend,
I thought you would like to have a few lines from me, providing they required no answer.
I have quite recovered from my illness, and am able to walk and skate as usual. My son Walton & I do both nearly every day of late. The weather here as I suppose has been the case with you at Concord, has been very cold — the thermometer as low one morg. (Sat. last) as 5/0 five above zero.
We propose soon to take*

Page 2
*our annual tour on skates over the Middleboro ponds.
~~of which I have written~~*

you heretofore.
I received your sister's letter
in reply to mine inquiring
after your health. I was sorry
to hear of your having pleurisy
but it may prove favorable
after all to your case, as
a counter irritant often
does to sick people.
It appears to me you will
in time recover -- Nature
cant spare you, and we
all, your friends cant spare
you. So you must look
out for us and hold on
these many years yet.

Page 3

I wish I could see you
oftener. I dont believe in
your silence & absence
from congenial spirits —
Companionship is one of the
greatest blessings to me.
I miss Channing even
still, with all his unsureness
for which your sister appears
to have no mercy. Will
not age mellow him?
Poor fellow, how unhappily
constituted.
Remember me kindly to ~~him~~
& to my valued friends
Mr & Mrs Alcott.
Yours truly, in haste,
D. R.
P. S. I thank your sister for her letter.

Page 4

At any time when you
wish to visit us, just
send a line — you are always
welcome.

January 8, Wednesday: There was fighting at [Roan's Tan Yard](#) / Silver Creek.

US CIVIL WAR

[Frank Nelson Doubleday](#) was born.

January 9, Thursday: In Washington DC, [President Abraham Lincoln](#) and John Nicolay were in the Capitol building. The President wrote to General McClellan: "I think you better go before the Congressional Committee the earliest moment your health will permit — to-day, if possible." He also wrote "I send the within copy of dispatch from Gen. Buell, with the remark that neither he nor Halleck meets my request to name the day when they can be ready to move."

January 10, Friday: [Frederick Douglass](#) wrote from Rochester, New York to James M. Stone, agreeing to offer a lecture from the point of view of a former slave.

Edward P. Brownson; Elizabeth wrote and telegraphed to James M. Stone accepting a lecture engagement.

Richard Wheaton was lost overboard from the schooner *Kit Carson*, as it was on its homeward passage to Gloucester from Newfoundland.

Inauguration of Leland Stanford as Governor of [California](#). In his inaugural address, alleging that "Asia, with her numberless millions, sends to our shores the dregs of her population," he promised Californians that he would repress the immigration of Asiatic hordes.

Back east, there was fighting on Middle Creek.

US CIVIL WAR

[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Theophilus Brown](#) in [Worcester](#):



*Worcester Jan. 10. 1862
Friend Thoreau—
The demand for your books
here [seems] to be rather
on the increase. Two
copies of the Week are
wanted & I am requested
to write to you for them.*




*Walden also is wanted
but I presume you can't
help us to that.
You will have to get
out another edition
of that[.] I hope the
next edition of both
books will be small
in size [&] right for the
pocket, & for "field service"
Is it discouraging to you
to have me speak thus
of your books?—to see*


Page 2
*me sticking at what you
have left? Have you
left it?
Whether it be discouraging
to you or the contrary, I
have long desired to
acknowledge my indebt-
-edness to you for them
& to tell you that through
them the value of every
-thing seems infinitely
enhanced to me.
We took to the river
and our skates, instead
of the cars, on leaving
you, & had a good
time of it, keeping above
the ice all the way.
The little snow-storm
that we started in grew
into quite a large one,
-or fast one, & made the
day all the better.*

Page 3
*There was a sober cheer
in the day, such as
belongs to stormy days.
But to come back to
business. I was requested
to ask you to write your
name in one of the books,*

*& I would like to have
you write it in the
other—
I have forgotten the
price of your books but
I have the impression
that it is \$1.25 and
accordingly [will]
enclose \$2.50. If I [am]
not right you will
tell me.
Your friend
Theo. Brown*

Page 4
Return address: *Brown*
Stamp
Postmark: [ORD R]
JAN
10
MASS.
Address: *Henry D. Thoreau*
Concord
Mass.

 January 11, Saturday: *Monsieur et Madame Denis*, an opéra-comique by Jacques Offenbach to words of Laurencin (pseudonym of Chapelle) and Delaporte, was performed for the initial time, at the Bouffes-Parisiens, Paris.

 January 12, Sunday: [Henry Thoreau](#) was sent a note by [Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#).



*Sunday morning
Jan'y 12th
My dear Friend;
If you have read the Magazine which I carried you the other day,
(the Continental) will you have the goodness to give it to the bearer
who will take it to Mrs Ripley's for Mrs Goodwin.
Yours truly
F.B. Sanborn
H.D. Thoreau, Esq*

HDT

WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862




Beautiful Downtown Concord in 1862



1862

1862

 January 13, Monday: Scenes from [Goethe](#)'s *Faust* for solo voices, chorus and orchestra by Robert Schumann to words of Goethe was performed completely for the first time, in Cologne.


The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) wrote from [Washington DC](#) to James M. Stone to turn down a request to speak at an [Emancipation](#) League function.

That evening entertainment was offered at the [Town Hall](#) of [Concord](#) with proceeds to go to the Soldiers' Aid Society.


[US CIVIL WAR](#)

According to the Reverend [Issachar J. Roberts](#) [罗孝全](#) (we have little evidence from any other source in regard to this, and the various accounts by the missionary do differ substantially from one another as his story evolved), while he was residing in the home of the *Kanwang* "Shield King" of the [Chinese Christian](#) *Taipings*, *Hung Jen-Kan*, the Shield King (or maybe it was the Shield King's brother) entered his quarters and cut down a "boy" servant who was residing with the Reverend with his sword (or maybe hit him with a stick) and stomped his head while he was on the floor, killing him (apparently, but maybe not). The Shield King (or maybe his brother) then turned on the Reverend himself, seizing the bench on which he was sitting, throwing the dregs of his cup of tea in his face, and striking him first on one cheek and then on the other. The Reverend fled, leaving behind his personal effects (which would later of course be forwarded to him). The only admission the Shield King would make in regard to this incident, in later years, would be that the incident had occurred, but had been merely a "slight misunderstanding":

During my period in office I was assisted by a foreigner, who acted as my interpreter when occasion led me to call for his services. The person in question lived with me and received my hospitality for a long time, but from some slight misunderstanding one day, he made a precipitate flight from the city and every effort failed to win him back.

 January 14, Tuesday: *La Demoiselle de Nanterre*, a vaudeville by Jacques Offenbach to words of Grangé and Lambert-Thiboust, was performed for the initial time, in the Palais-Royal, Paris.

Confederate diplomats [James Murray Mason](#) and [John Slidell](#) boarded the British mail steamer *La Plata* bound from the island of St. Thomas in the Caribbean to Southampton.

 January 15, Wednesday: In Washington DC, [President Abraham Lincoln](#)'s nomination of E.M. Stanton for secretary of war was confirmed by the federal Senate.

That evening Charles H. Upton, district commissioner, was at the White House by appointment but needed to leave after a long wait having been unable to see the President.

The President wrote to Major-General Henry W. Halleck to introduce former lieutenant-governor of Illinois Gustave Koerner. If Halleck would consent, Lincoln would like to "make [Koerner] a brigadier-general" under Halleck's command. He pointed out that the appointment would help ease tensions among German-American Union soldiers upset about "want of pay."

PROGRAMME
—OF AN—
ENTERTAINMENT
FOR THE BENEFIT OF
THE SOLDIERS' AID SOCIETY,
—AT THE—
TOWN HALL, CONCORD,
—ON—
Monday Evening, Jan. 13th, 1862.

TABLEAUX.

CONVENT BY NIGHT.
COURTSHIP OF MILES STANDISH.
BALLAD IN PANTOMINE.
THE MISTLE-TOE BOUGH.

TABLEAUX.

GAME OF LIFE.
THE INCONVENIENCE OF SINGLE
LIFE.—A REAL CONVENIENCE.
HUSKING. THE RED EAR.
JUDITH AND HOLOFERNES.
SONG in CHARACTER. Orange Girl.
BURLESQUE CONCERT.

A POETIC INTERLUDE,
(PREPARED EXPRESSLY FOR THE OCCASION.)

LIBERTY.

INTERMISSION.

THE BEAUTIFUL COMEDY IN THREE ACTS,

The Ladies' Battle.

Doors open at 7; Curtain to rise at 7 1-2 precisely.

Admittance 25 cts.; Children under 14 yrs. 15 cts.

Five Tickets for One Dollar.

Tickets for sale at Stacy's Bookstore, and at the door.

⚠ This entertainment will consist of the best selections from the one given at Boston Dec. 9th, which brought \$450,00—and the one at Lowell, which filled Mechanics' Hall two consecutive nights, at 50c admission, and although the same scenery will be used and no trouble will be spared to make it comprise the best parts of each, it will be offered at one-half the price, trusting to the good cause to make it a paying one.

Committee of Arrangements.—Geo. Keyes, S. R. Bartlett,
N. H. Barrett, A. Stacy, G. B. Bartlett.

1862

1862


➡ January 16, Thursday: In Washington DC, [President Abraham Lincoln](#) arranged for there to be a public demonstration of Levi Short's and Lyman B. Smith's Greek Fire bombshells at 8PM in Treasury Park (railroad delays in arrival of explosive material would limit the extent of this demonstration).

The President sent a note to his new secretary of war, Edwin M. Stanton, "If a clerkship can be given Mr. [Richard D.] Goodwin I shall be very glad I am very earnest about this."

➡ January 17, Friday: [Waldo Emerson](#) to his journal:

Old Age

As we live longer, it looks as if our company were picked out to die first, & we live on in a lessening minority.... I am threatened by the decays of Henry T.



The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) delivered "The Golden Hour" at the Smithsonian Institution in [Washington DC](#), and then he and the Reverend [William Henry Channing](#) walked over to the White House and met with [President Abraham Lincoln](#). Channing was talking up the practicalities of reimbursement for emancipation, and other such real-world accommodations, and the President was responding to that, which perplexed a Conway who had only one arrow in his quiver, could only orate about absolutist principles.

Concerto for piano and orchestra no.1 op.17 by Camille Saint-Saëns was performed for the initial time, in Salle Pleyel, Paris, with the composer himself at the keyboard.

At the American Embassy in [Havana](#), Louis Moreau Gottschalk formally renounced allegiance to his home state of Louisiana and declared fidelity to the United States of America, after which he boarded ship for New-York.

➡ January 18, Saturday: The Bishop of Tarbes authorized the pilgrimage to Lourdes.

[Waldo Emerson](#) delivered "American Civilization" at New Bedford, Massachusetts.

THE LIST OF LECTURES


Brownson, Edward P.; Elizabeth wrote to James M. Stone to make arrangements for his arrival in Boston.

In [New-York](#), the [Metropolitan Record](#), the mouthpiece of American Catholicism, spoke on behalf of American "mechanics and labourers," meaning of course **white** mechanics and laborers: the abolition of human [enslavement](#) would be "the worst evil that could befall them." Why? Because "the influx of negro labor on the Northern market would reduce them to a condition worse than that of the pauperized operatives of Europe."

IRISH

1862

1862

 January 19, Sunday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) observed the fighting at Mill Springs, Kentucky / Logan's Cross-Roads / Fishing Creek.

US CIVIL WAR

 January 20, Monday: John E. Bauer wrote from Bedford, Indiana to [Charles Sumner](#), asking for permission to print some of his speeches.

The Reverend [Issachar J. Roberts](#) 罗孝全 fled finally from the Nanjing capital of the rebel [Chinese Christian](#) emperor [Hung Hsiu Ch'üan](#) 洪秀全 (where a number of Taiping leaders were hoping to be rid of him and "the sooner the better"), to a British vessel moored nearby on the Yangtze River (and from thence back to Canton by way of Shanghai).



Hung was a crazy man, entirely unfit to rule without any organized government; nor is he, with his coolie kings, capable of organizing a government of equal benefit to the people with even the old imperial government. He is violent in his temper, and lets his wrath fall heavily upon his people, making a man or woman "an offender for a word," and ordering such instantly to be murdered without judge or jury.

He is opposed to commerce, having had more than a dozen of his own people murdered since I have been here, for no other crime than trading in the city, and has promptly repelled every foreign effort to establish lawful commerce here among them, whether inside of the city or not.

His religious toleration, and multiplicity of chapels, turn out to be a farce, of no avail in the spread of Christianity – worse than useless.


THE TAEPING REBELLION

This change of heart about the "Christians" of [China](#) would be producing ripples in the missionary world:



The Christian world has had high hopes from the prospective success of the rebel arms in China, but late accounts show them to be void of foundation. Reverend I.J. Roberts ... has been compelled to flee from his celestial neophytes [sic] in order to save his life, and now denounces them as sham religionists and bloodthirsty usurpers.

 January 21, Tuesday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) attended the funeral of [John Tyler](#).

 January 22, Wednesday or slightly before: The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) repeated his Smithsonian sermon, "The Golden Hour," for the benefit of the citizens of [Concord](#), Massachusetts.²²

THE GOLDEN HOUR

22.  [Moncure Daniel Conway](#). THE GOLDEN HOUR. By Moncure D. Conway. 8vo, pp. 160. Boston: Ticknor & Fields, 1862.

READ THE FULL TEXT

➡ January 23, Thursday: George Sewell Boutwell (1818-1905) wrote from Boston to James M. Stone declining the presidency of the [Emancipation League](#) but agreeing to give a lecture.

Horace Greeley wrote from New-York to James M. Stone in Boston to indicate that his lecture would be headlined "The Nation."

W.H. Russell wrote from New-York to Ives G. Bates in Boston, asking Bates to pick up a ring that had been sent to him from England.

➡ January 24, Friday: [Edith Newbold Jones \(Wharton\)](#) was born in [New-York](#).

➡ January 25, Saturday: In Washington DC that morning, Senator Browning of Illinois spent an hour with President Abraham Lincoln. William Schouler, the adjutant general of Massachusetts, interviewed the President regarding the raising of troops in Massachusetts by General Butler. In the House of Representatives, a subcommittee of the Committee on Conduct of War interviewed the President on the military administration of General Frémont.

The President constrained Ward H. Lamon, the US Marshal for the District of Columbia, neither to arrest nor commit fugitive slaves.

➡ January 26, Sunday: The Reverend [William Rounseville Alger](#) delivered a tribute to Moses Grant, a [Boston Unitarian](#). (This would be published in this year in Boston as GOOD SAMARITAN IN BOSTON; A TRIBUTE TO MOSES GRANT, DELIVERED JAN. 26, 1862).

Jacques Offenbach wrote to the Duc de Morny that he was giving up management of the Bouffes-Parisiens.

➡ January 27, Monday: [George Luther Stearns](#) wrote from Medford, Massachusetts to James M. Stone, to inform that at present he would not be able to help organize the [Emancipation League](#).

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) issued General War Order No. 1 calling for the [Union](#) to launch a unified aggressive action against the [Confederacy](#) on February 22d (General McClellan would ignore this order).

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

In the federal Senate:


"Agreeably to notice Mr. Wilson, of Massachusetts, asked and obtained leave to bring in a bill (Senate, No. 173), for the more effectual suppression of the slave trade." Read twice, and referred to Committee on the Judiciary; February 11, 1863, reported adversely, and postponed indefinitely. SENATE JOURNAL, 37th Congress, 2d session, page 143; 37th Congress, 3d session, pages 231-2.

[INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE](#)



1862

1862


 January 28, Tuesday: The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) spoke for a select audience at Parker House in Boston. Among the attenders were [Waldo Emerson](#), [James Russell Lowell](#), [James Thomas Fields](#), [Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes](#), and the Governor of Massachusetts, John Andrew.²³

John J. May wrote from Boston to James M. Stone to indicate that he would be unable to serve on the Executive Committee of the [Emancipation League](#).

[George Luther Stearns](#) wrote from Boston to James M. Stone, accepting the office of Treasurer of The [Emancipation League](#).

John Ayres wrote from Boston to [Charles \(?\) Slack](#), providing a letter of introduction from Charles Norton.


Die ersten Curen op.261, a waltz by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Sophiensaal, Vienna.

 January 29, Wednesday: Fritz (Frederick) Theodor Albert Delius was born in Bradford, England, 4th of 14 children born to Julius Friedrich Wilhelm Delius, a wool merchant, and Elise Krönig, a descendant of Swedish royalty.

Concurrenzen op.267, a waltz by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Sophiensaal, Vienna.

Confederate diplomats [James Murray Mason](#) and [John Slidell](#) landed in England.

C J. Higginson wrote from Boston to James M. Stone declining office in the [Emancipation League](#).


 January 30, Thursday: The [US Navy](#)'s 1st ironclad warship, the USS *Monitor*, Engineer John Ericsson, was launched at Greenpoint, Brooklyn, Long Island.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

23. (Another reference says he spoke at the Tremont Temple. Would this have been the same oration for a more general audience?)

1862

1862

 January 31, Friday: The British government created Lower Burma (a state subject to India) through the joining together of Arakan, Tenasserim, and Pegu.

[Alvan Graham Clark](#) tested his new 46-centimeter refractor lens, the largest in the world, by pointing it toward Sirius. He noticed a tiny spot of light near Sirius and thus discovered a new class of heavenly body, the white-dwarf companion to the Dog Star.

ASTRONOMY



1862

1862



January 31, Friday: At his lecture in the Smithsonian Institution in [Washington DC](#), [Waldo Emerson](#) chastised the [Lincoln](#) administration for its half-hearted prosecution of [civil war](#). He asserted that emancipation was the demand of civilization and that objections to this principle were nothing but intrigue. As Lincoln groped for principles to unite the nation, Emerson noted, the Union war effort limped along. He stated that emancipation with compensation to loyal citizens would revitalize American patriotism. Emerson reasoned that the relentless logic of [civil war](#) would compel emancipation despite the efforts of generals and politicians to prevent it. If fought on high moral principles, he believed that [civil war](#) would heal a deeper wound than it made. He would be paid \$84.⁰⁰ for this:

*At Washington, 31 January, 1 Feb, 2d, & 3d, saw [Charles Sumner](#), who on the 2d, carried me to Mr Chase, Mr Bates, Mr Stanton, Mr Welles, Mr [William Henry Seward](#), Lord Lyons, and President [Abraham Lincoln](#). The President impressed me more favorably than I had hoped. A frank, sincere, well-meaning man, with a lawyer's habit of mind, good clear statement of his fact, correct enough, not vulgar, as described; but with a sort of boyish cheerfulness, or that kind of sincerity & jolly good meaning that our class meetings on Commencement Days show, in telling our old stories over. When he has made his remark, he looks up at you with great satisfaction, & shows all his white teeth, & laughs. He argued to Sumner the whole case of Gordon, the slave-trader, point by point, and added that he was not quite satisfied yet, & meant to refresh his memory by looking again at the evidence. All this showed a fidelity & conscientiousness very honorable to him. When I was introduced to him, he said, "O Mr Emerson, I once heard you say in a lecture, that a Kentuckian seems to say by his air & manners, '**Here am I; if you don't like me, the worse for you.**'"*

Mr Seward received us in his dingy State Department.... He began, "Yes I know Mr Emerson. The President said yesterday, when I was going to tell him a story, 'Well, Seward, don't let it be smutty.' And I remember when a witness was asked in court, 'Do you know this man?' 'Yes, I know him.' - 'How do you know him?' 'Why I know him. I can't say I have carnal knowledge of him, &c.'"

Our Perennial Quest to Do Harm So Good I Come

Extermination of the Pequot Tribe	1634-1637
"King Phillip's" Race War	1675-1676
Secession from Britain	1776-1783
The War of 1812	1812-1815
The Revolution of the Texians	1835-1836
War on Mejico	1846-1848
Race War in the Wild West	1862-1863
Secession from the Union	1862-1865
War to End War	1916-1919
Stopping Hitler	1940-1945
The Korean Police Action	1950-1953
Cuban Missile Crisis	1962
Helping South Vietnam be Free	1959-1975
yada	XXXX
yada yada	XXXX
yada yada yada	XXXX





"To be active, well, happy, implies rare courage. To be ready to fight in a [duel](#) or a [battle](#) implies desperation, or that you hold your life cheap."
– [Henry Thoreau](#)



We should notice that this high moral ground of emancipation of the American slaves would become operative toward the middle of our bloody [Civil War](#) not because it would be an improvement in the lives of the black Americans but because the ostensive, apparent seizing of such a high moral ground would provide legitimacy for the sectional bloodshed that had already been taking place. There is an exact parallel for this, and this exact parallel to be found in the "W" administration's belated repurposing of the 2d Iraq War in 2003, after the unfortunate fact that no Weapons of Mass Destruction at all had been found. In proof of that exact parallel, I will include here an OpEd article "Presidents Remade by War" by Thomas L. Friedman, that appeared in the New York [Times](#) for December 7, 2003:

Anyone who has listened to President Bush's recent speeches about the need to promote democracy in the Arab-Muslim world can't but walk away both impressed and dubious – impressed because promoting democracy in the Arab world is something no president before has advocated with Mr. Bush's vigor, and dubious because this sort of nation-building is precisely what Mr. Bush spurned throughout his campaign. Where did Mr. Bush's passion for making the Arab world safe for democracy come from? Though the president mentioned this theme before the war, it was not something he stressed with the public, Congress or the U.N. in justifying an Iraq invasion. Rather, he relied primarily on the urgent need to pre-emptively strip Iraq of weapons of mass destruction.

A cynic might say that Mr. Bush was always interested only in stripping Iraq of its W.M.D. But with no W.M.D. having been unearthed thus far in Iraq, and with the costs of the war in lives and dollars soaring, the president felt he needed a new rationale. And so he focused on the democratization argument. But there is another explanation, one that is not incompatible with the first but is less overtly cynical. It is a story about war and events and how they can transform a president.

"It often happens," argues Michael Sandel, the Harvard political theorist, "that presidents, under the pressure of events, especially during war, find themselves needing to articulate new and more persuasive rationales for their policies – especially



when great sacrifices are involved. This happened to Lincoln during the Civil War. At the outset, the purpose of the Civil War for Lincoln was to oppose secession and preserve the Union. It was really only after the battle at Gettysburg that Lincoln articulated a larger purpose for the Civil War – namely freedom and the elimination of slavery. Henceforth, the Civil War was not only to preserve the Union, but to bring about the promise of the [Declaration of Independence](#) – written four score and seven years earlier.”

As Lincoln insisted in his Gettysburg Address (while dedicating the cemetery at Gettysburg), “We here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain, that this nation under God shall have a new birth of freedom.” In Lincoln’s case the rationale for the war shifted, not because he couldn’t find any W.M.D. in Dixie, but rather, argues Mr. Sandel, “because of the enormity of the sacrifice that the war was requiring. It no longer made moral sense that this great sacrifice could just be about keeping these states together, could just be about a political structure. It had to be about a bigger purpose and that was freedom and equality.”

[Woodrow Wilson](#) went through a similar transformation, notes Mr. Sandel. He campaigned for re-election in 1916 boasting of having kept the country out of Europe’s messy war. But by April 2, 1917, Mr. Wilson was standing before a joint session of Congress, seeking a declaration of war against Germany and insisting that the world “must be made safe for democracy.”

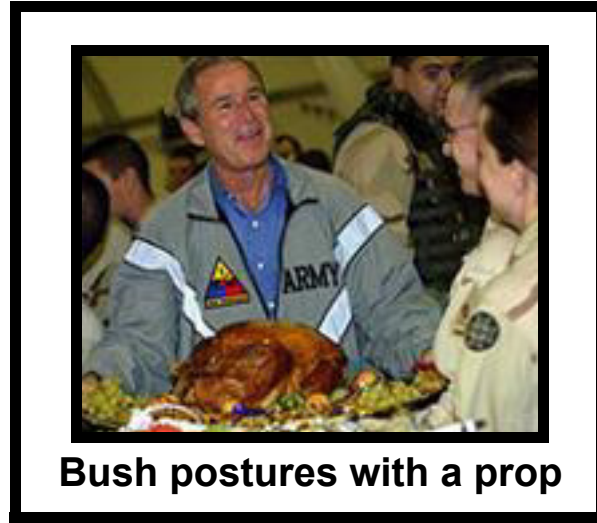
The irony, notes Mr. Sandel, is that Mr. Bush’s decision to emphasize the democracy rationale puts him in the company of Wilson, the president who made liberal internationalism the core of his foreign policy. “Indeed,” he adds, “President Bush, who campaigned for the presidency as an ardent realist, scorning nation-building and idealism in foreign policy, is now quoting President Wilson and speaking about the need to make the Middle East safe for democracy. It shows how the burden of the office and the power of events can transform presidents.”

Personally, I’m partial to Mr. Bush’s new emphasis on the freedom and democracy argument, which for me was the only compelling rationale for the Iraq war.

The question is how deeply Mr. Bush has internalized this democracy agenda, which is going to be a long, costly enterprise, and to what extent he can persuade Americans to stick with it. If you listen to him speak about it, it seems heartfelt, almost a religious conviction.

But the fact is, Lincoln wrote the Gettysburg Address himself. Mr. Bush’s democracy speeches were written for him. Only the future will tell us whether his attachment to this issue is the

product of epiphany or expediency – or both.





1862

1862

FEBRUARY 1862

February: This month's issue of Harper's New Monthly Magazine.

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

February: Alfred Russel Wallace left the Malay Archipelago. During his 8-year stay he had collected 125,660 specimens (mostly birds and insects).

On St. Helena, the initial worship service at St. Matthews Church.

February: Kady Southwell Brownell and Robert S. Brownell were allowed to enlist together in the 5th Rhode Island under the command of Ambrose E. Burnside, who had just received a promotion to General. Kady was assigned the role of Acting Nurse, with General Burnside designating her to be "Daughter of the Regiment." Burnside's orders were to take an expedition into North Carolina to capture southern ports and to help fortify the Union naval blockade.

US CIVIL WAR

February: Waldo Emerson lectured to the Reverend Theodore Parker's "Fraternity" in Boston, and made some remarks in his journal about the dying Henry Thoreau:24

H D T ...
Perhaps his fancy for Walt Whitman grew out of his taste for wild nature, for an otter, a wood-chuck, or a loon.
He loved sufficiency, hated a sum that would not prove: loved Walt & hated Alcott.
* * *
Therien came to see Thoreau on business, but Thoreau at once perceived that he had been drinking; and advised him to go home & cut his throat, and that speedily. Therien did not well know what to make of it, but went away, & Thoreau said, he learned that he had been repeating it about town, which he was glad to hear, & hoped that by this time he had begun to understand what it meant.

ALEK THERIEN
WALT WHITMAN
THE LIST OF LECTURES

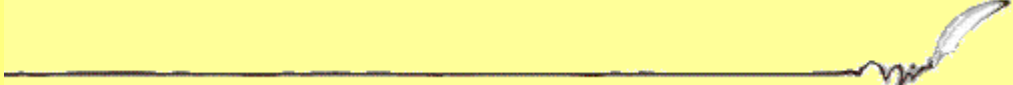
Walter Roy Harding would offer in the pages of the Journal of Homosexuality that the above constitute one corroboration of his thesis, that Henry Thoreau's affect in regard to Alek Therien was homoerotic:

Perhaps the most notable example of Thoreau being attracted to

a young man is that of [Alek Therien](#), the now well-known “French-Canadian woodchopper” of WALDEN. Therien, exactly Thoreau’s age, came down to Concord from Quebec to live with relatives and earn his living in various menial occupations. Concord Yankees in general tended to look down on French-Canadians as much beneath themselves. Therien was apparently a fairly boorish man with little education and no great intellect, but he was so handsome that he was spoken of about town as “a prince in disguise.”²⁵ Thoreau was enough enthralled with him that he devoted more space to him in Walden than he did any other person, more even than to Emerson, Alcott, and Channing combined, describing him as “a true Homeric or Paphlagonian man.”²⁶ In describing Therien he incorporated into his text obviously to enhance it, words that he had originally used to describe his Maine lumberman, Tom Fowler!²⁷ What is more, as he tells us in WALDEN,²⁸ Thoreau in reading to Therien from Homer’s ILLIAD, chose specifically the well-known passage on Achilles’ affection for Patroclus. Therien never married and in later years went steadily downhill, ending as a drunkard. Once, as Emerson tells us,²⁹ when Therien appeared intoxicated at Thoreau’s door, Thoreau, savagely disappointed in his former idol, told Therien that the best he could do for himself was to cut his own throat. Only an intense emotional involvement could have led Thoreau to make as cold-hearted and atypical a remark as that.

Emerson also remarked in his journal about [Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes](#), mobilizing for this purpose a Thoreau trope:

Holmes came out late in life with a strong sustained growth for two or three years, like old pear trees which have done nothing for ten years, & at last begin & grow great. The Lowells come forward slowly, & H.T. remarks, that men may have two growths like pears.



24. We may here treat as a projection of his own attitudes, a displacement, [Waldo Emerson](#)’s strange and entirely unsupported assertion that [Henry Thoreau](#)’s affect toward [Bronson Alcott](#) amounted to a species of contempt, and we may likewise desire to distance ourselves from Emerson’s idea that Thoreau in this reported incident with [Alek Therien](#) was merely expressing a hostile attitude — rather than attempting to administer to this long-term friend a much needed corrective.

As a temperance Friend, [John Greenleaf Whittier](#) “would have been quite incapable of such an act as [Henry Thoreau](#) committed when he advised an intemperate man who came to see him under the influence of liquor to go home and cut his throat and do it quickly.... [He] contributed an article to [The American Manufacturer](#) on ‘Cultivation of the Vine’” (pages 24-25 of Wagenknecht, Edward. JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER: A PORTRAIT IN PARADOX. NY: Oxford UP, 1967). There is abundant evidence that, despite temperance convictions, despite being known as “a cold-water man by habit and principle,” Whittier not only drank hard cider and used alcoholic drinks for medicinal purposes and for sleeplessness but even, while traveling, carried on his person a flask of brandy.

25. Thoreau. WALDEN, p. 148.

26. *Ibid.*, p. 144.

27. Neufeld, pp. 12-14.

28. P. 144.

29. JOURNALS, XV, 239.

1862

1862

February: [The Atlantic Monthly](#) published a new poem by [Julia Ward Howe](#), “The Battle Hymn of the Republic,” which would be set to the tune used by “John Brown’s Body” and would become a parable of Puritan New England’s morally self-righteous idealism.³⁰ The magazine paid \$4.⁰⁰ or \$5.⁰⁰ for the rights — this lets you know approximately, oh, to the nearest Andrew Jackson twenty or so, what a song about how Jesus wants you to kill people might be worth.³¹



ORSON WELLES MANSPLAINS

30. Edmund Wilson, in his *PATRIOTIC GORE* (1962), has pointed out that in this jingle, Christ’s having died to make men holy wasn’t a good enough job, so it was up to us to go him one better, and die to make men free:


Now come on, New England boys, get in step with the marching God! If you succeed in crushing the serpent [the Confederacy], God will reward you with “grace.”


What a commentary this “get in step with the marching God” of Wilson’s is upon the normative misremembering of Thoreau’s “drummer” metaphor in *WALDEN*, as “march to the beat of a different drummer”!

31. Recently [The Atlantic Monthly](#) was able to sell the original holograph manuscript that had been submitted to them by [Julia Ward Howe](#), to some rich dude, of course for megabucks.

1862

1862

 February: [The Atlantic Monthly](#) published an article by the Reverend [Thomas Wentworth Higginson](#), "Letter to a Young Contributor," which invited unpublished writings and which would on April 15th provoke a letter of inquiry from a young lady in a neighboring town:


 Mr. Higginson. Are you too deeply occupied to say if my verse is alive? The mind is so near itself -it cannot see, distinctly- and I have none to ask- Should you think it breathed - and had you the leisure to tell me, I should feel quick gratitude- If I make the mistake -that you dared to tell me- would you give me sincerer honor -toward you- I enclose my name -asking you, if you please -Sir- to tell me what is true? That you will not betray me -it is needless to ask- since Honor is its own pawn-

The letter writer disclosed that her name was "[Miss Emily Dickinson.](#)"



1862

1862

 February 1, Saturday: On this day and the following one Senator [Charles Sumner](#) of Massachusetts would be escorting [Waldo Emerson](#) into important offices in the federal capitol [Washington DC](#) (such as [President Lincoln](#) and various members of his cabinet). Emerson was impressed. Secretary of State [William Henry Seward](#) invited him to attend his Episcopalian church and then dine with him that Sunday.

The next morning, at 10 ¹/₄, I visited Mr William Henry Seward, in his library, who was writing, surrounded by his secretary & some stock brokers... We went to Church. I told him "I hoped he would not demoralize me; I was not much accustomed to churches, but trusted he would carry me to a safe place." He said, he attended rev. Dr Pyne's Church. On the way, we met Gov. Fish, who was also to go with him. Miss Seward, to whom I had been presented, accompanied us. I was a little awkward [sic] in finding my place in the Common Prayer Book, & Mr Seward was obliged in guiding me, from time to time. But I had the old wonder come over me at the Egyptian stationariness of the English church. The hopeless blind antiquity of life & thought – indicated alike by prayers & creed & sermon – was wonderful to see, & amid worshippers [sic] & in times like these. There was something exceptional too in the Doctor's sermon. His church was all made up of secessioners; he had remained loyal, they had all left him, & abused him in the papers: And in the sermon he represented his griefs, & preached Jacobitish passive obedience to powers that be, as his defence. In going out, Mr S. praised the sermon. I said that the Doctor did not seem to have read the Gospel according to San Francisco, or the Epistle to the Californians; he had not got quite down into these noisy times. Mr S said, "Will you go & call on the President? I usually call on him at this hour." Of course, I was glad to go. We found in the President's chamber his two little sons – boys of 7 & 8 years perhaps – whom the barber was dressing & "whiskeying their hair," as he said, not much to the apparent contentment of the boys, when the cologne got into their eyes. The eldest boy immediately told Mr Seward, "he could not guess what they had got." Mr Seward "bet a quarter of a dollar that he could. – Was it a rabbit? was it a bird? was it a pig?" he guessed always wrong, & **paid his quarter** to the youngest, before the eldest declared it was a rabbit. But he sent away the mulatto to find the President, & the boys disappeared. The President came, and Mr Seward said, "You have not been to Church today." "No," he said, "and, if he must make a frank confession, he had been reading for the first time Mr Sumner's speech (on the Trent affair)."... Mr Seward told the President somewhat of Dr Pyne's sermon, & the President said, he intended to show his respect for him some time by going to hear him.




Johann Rudolf Thorbecke replaced Julius Philipp Jacob Adriaan, Count van Zuylen van Nijvelt as chief minister of the Netherlands.

[Sicily](#) was formally integrated into [Italy](#).

1862

1862

 February 2, Sunday: The Reverend [Issachar J. Roberts](#) 罗孝全 found safety at [Shanghai](#).


Spending the day with Secretary [William Henry Seward](#) and then visiting the President's family in the White House, on Sunday evening [Waldo Emerson](#) met the painter Emanuel Leutze, who was then working on a painting bearing the provisional title "The Emigration to the West," which eventually became "Westward the Course of Empire Takes Its Way," and was having such a great time that he entirely forgot his appointment with Secretary of War Stanton.



Westward the Course of Empire Wends its Wearing Way

1862

1862


 February 3, Monday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) wrote a message to McClellan on a difference of opinion regarding military plans.

[Professor Henri-Frédéric Amiel](#), who would be referred to as the “Swiss [Thoreau](#),” wrote in his *JOURNAL INTIME*: “Self-criticism is the corrosive of all oratorical or literary spontaneity. The thirst to know turned upon the self is punished, like the curiosity of Psyche, by the flight of the thing desired. Force should remain a mystery to itself; as soon as it tries to penetrate its own secret it vanishes away. The hen with the golden eggs becomes unfruitful as soon as she tries to find out why her eggs are golden. The consciousness of consciousness is the term and end of analysis. True, but analysis pushed to extremity devours itself, like the Egyptian serpent. We must give it some external matter to crush and dissolve if we wish to prevent its destruction by its action upon itself. “We are, and ought to be, obscure to ourselves,” said Goethe, “turned outward, and working upon the world which surrounds us.” Outward radiation constitutes health; a too continuous concentration upon what is within brings us back to vacuity and blank. It is better that life should dilate and extend itself in ever-widening circles, than that it should be perpetually diminished and compressed by solitary contraction. Warmth tends to make a globe out of an atom; cold, to reduce a globe to the dimensions of an atom. Analysis has been to me self-annulling, self-destroying.”

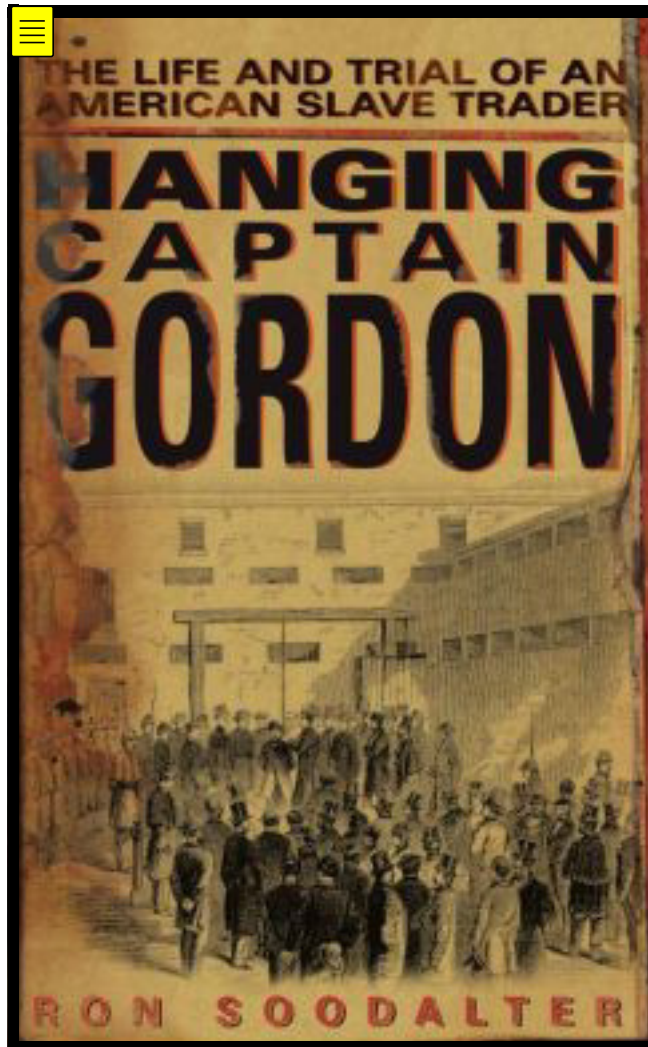


1862


1862

 February 4, Tuesday: Colonne op.262, a waltz by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Sphiensaal of Vienna.

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) denied the request of Captain [Nathaniel Gordon](#) that he be spared the penalty of death for his participation in the [international slave trade](#): “It becomes my painful duty to admonish the prisoner that, relinquishing all expectation of pardon by Human Authority, he refer himself alone to the mercy of the Common God and Father of all men.”



The president did, however, extend the date of the hanging from February 7th to February 21st to give the condemned man more of an opportunity to prepare himself.³²

 February 4, Tuesday: [Waldo Emerson](#) took the train from [Washington DC](#) to [New-York](#).

32. Presumably Lincoln turned down the appeal for a presidential pardon (something that had in each and every prior case for many decades been almost automatically granted) for two reasons. First, since the southerner politicians had all abandoned Washington DC, there were no longer any federal officials with whom he needed to bargain. Second, this president wanted a White America and no affection for any person of color. He wanted for “us” to be rid of “our” Negro Problem once and for all, hopefully by finding a way to afford to deport all black Americans to Haiti or Madagascar or Panama or Guyana or Belize — anyplace that was so far from here that there would be no coming back.




1862


1862

 February 5, Wednesday: [Richard Wagner](#) read *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* to a large crowd in Mainz.


LISTEN TO IT NOW

 February 6, Thursday: Some Confederate forces surrendered at [Fort Henry](#) on the Tennessee River, while others retreated along the Tennessee River into [Fort Donelson](#).

US CIVIL WAR

 February 7, Friday: [Waldo Emerson](#) lectured in Brooklyn.

THE LIST OF LECTURES

 February 7, Friday: The date set by the court for the hanging of Captain [Nathaniel Gordon](#) came and went because President [Abraham Lincoln](#), in the unprecedented act of denying the appeal for a presidential pardon of an American convicted of engaging in the international slave trade, had granted this Maine businessman an additional couple of weeks to prepare himself to meet his Maker.³³

On this day and the following day there was fighting at Roanoke Island / Fort Huger.

US CIVIL WAR

33. Presumably Lincoln turned down the appeal for a presidential pardon (something that had in each and every prior case for many decades been almost automatically granted) for two reasons. First, since the southerner politicians had all abandoned Washington DC, there were no longer any federal officials with whom he needed to bargain. Second, this president wanted a White America and no affection for any person of color. He wanted for “us” to be rid of “our” Negro Problem once and for all, hopefully by finding a way to afford to deport all black Americans to Haiti or Madagascar or Panama or Guyana or Belize — anyplace that was so far from here that there would be no coming back.

1862

1862



February 8, Saturday: Death of Mary Herron Jackson, wife of [Dr. Robert Montgomery Smith Jackson](#).

US Federal forces took Roanoke Island, [North Carolina](#). After escaping at [Harpers Ferry](#), [Charles Plummer Tidd](#) had become a 1st Sergeant of the [21st Massachusetts Volunteers](#) under the name “Charles Plummer.” At this point, aboard the transport *Northerner* during the battle of Roanoke Island—a battle he had particularly wished to take part in because ex-Governor [Henry A. Wise](#) of Virginia, the nemesis of the Harpers Ferry raiders, was in command of the [Confederates](#)—he died of fever. [Tidd](#)’s, or [Charles Plummer](#)’s, grave is #40 in the National Cemetery in New Berne, [North Carolina](#).



1862

1862

February 8, Saturday: A treaty port newspaper commented on the escape of the Reverend [Issachar J. Roberts](#) 罗孝全, "His Grace the Archbishop of Nanking," from the [Chinese Christians](#) at Nanjing to the relative safety of the foreign compound at [Shanghai](#):

Even he who first lighted the match which has led to such a wide-spread conflagration of blasphemy and murder has at last fled from the monster he has conjured up.



THE TAEPING REBELLION

February 9, Sunday: [Emory Wiley](#) died at the age of 50.

February 10, Monday: Motoren op.265, a waltz by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Sophiensaal, Vienna.

February 11, Tuesday: On the 9th anniversary of his [New-York](#) debut, Louis Moreau Gottschalk gave at Niblo's Saloon his only public concert in that city in 5 years.

William Brooks wrote from [Washington DC](#) to [Dr. Samuel Gridley Howe](#), sending along some petitions relative to [emancipation](#) that had been submitted to the US Senate.



[Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) wrote for [Henry Thoreau](#) to [W.D. Ticknor](#) and [James T. Fields](#), currently the editors of [The Atlantic Monthly](#), who were interested in publishing more easy-reading crowd-pleasing nature-related stuff:

I have no objection to having the papers you refer to printed in your monthly—if my feeble health will permit me to prepare them for the printer.

Bradley P. Dean has commented that since Thoreau knew his condition, “he was probably more interested in moving some of his lectures into print than his rather nonchalant reply to [Ticknor & Fields](#) seems to indicate.”

BRAD DEAN'S COMMENTARY

Concord Feb. 11.th '62

Messrs, Editors

Only extreme illness has prevented my answering your note earlier. I have no objection to having the papers you refer to printed in your monthly—if my feeble health will permit me to prepare them for the printer— What will you give me for them? They are, or have been used as, lectures of the usual length, taking about an hour to read & I dont see how they can be divided without injury— How many pages can you print at once?— Of course, I should expect that no sentiment or sentence be altered or omitted without my consent, & to retain the copyright of the paper after you had used it in your monthly.— Is your monthly copyrighted?

Yours respectfully,

S.E. Thoreau

for H.D. Thoreau

February 12, Wednesday: Shortly after the surrender at [Fort Henry](#), Tennessee, on the 6th, a battle began over control of the next fort along the Tennessee River, [Fort Donelson](#), the fort to which a number of the Confederate survivors of the battle of Fort Henry had retreated.

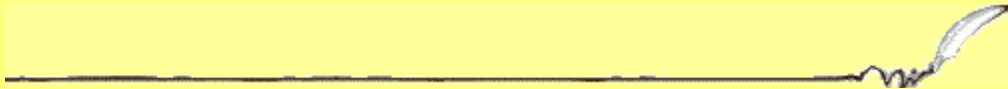
US CIVIL WAR

1862


1862

 February 13, Thursday: Maria Mason Tabb Hubbard wrote in her [diary](#):

my darling husband came over five or six times, during the morning, always coming to my room, seem'd restless and he asked her to walk with her in the garden. He came over to dinner before I was down, and he seemed worried. It was so he ate unusually heartily, and left the dining room and went straight to his room, and I to the storeroom to drain off some whiskey he had requested me to bottle off. Just as I had finished, at about 4 oclock p.m., I heard an awful explosion of a shell over at his room!! I ran to the back door, and just as I reached it I heard another scream! I rushed through the alley oh! God! how shall I tell it. I saw my idolized husband coming out of his gate, his hair standing up high all over his head, his face bleeding in various places, particularly about his eyes & cheeks, his dear hand stretched out on eather side shattered & bleeding!!! the doctor was sent for and "amputated the first joints of his three fingers & thumb" ... how I prayed for his life to be spared to me, and I was foolish enough to believe God would hear such prayers from a poor sinner like me, because in his holy word he had promised, "Whatsoever thou askest in prayer believing I will grant," and so my prayer was, not thy will be done, but Lord spare his life to me - and so he heard me not.




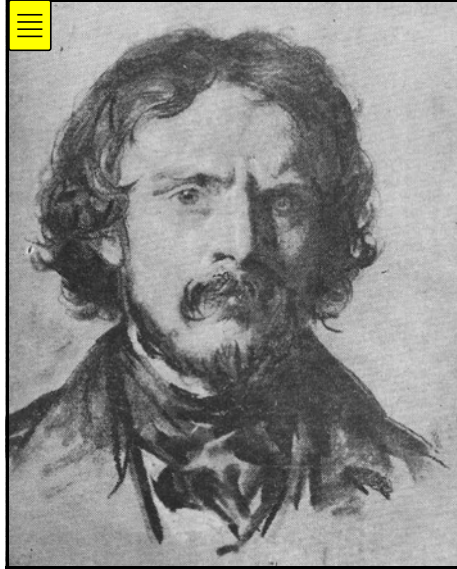
US CIVIL WAR

 February 14, Friday: R. Burgess wrote from Greenboro, Vermont to [Dr. Samuel Gridley Howe](#), asking to be commissioned to deliver lectures on behalf of the [Emancipation](#) League.

1862

1862

 February 15, Saturday: In addition to casting cannon barrels at his foundry, [William James Hubard](#) had been experimenting with explosive projectiles for the Brook gun. A couple of days earlier he had been severely injured by the unexpected explosion of a shell with which he was experimenting.



US CIVIL WAR

On this day he died with his wife Maria Mason Tabb Hubard, their two younger children, and Mary Crump at his bedside (presumably the eldest, at the Virginia Military Institute, was unable to arrive in time).

The obituary writer for the Richmond Dispatch refrained from quoting the BIBLE to the effect that those who live by the sword will die by the sword. Instead, it offered that this artist and weapons developer had been regarded as “a good citizen, and a gentleman of varied accomplishments” (which is approximately as fulsome as anything that ought to be said of any person so stupid or vicious as to attempt to beat a plowshare into a sword).

Barbu Catargiu replaced Alexandru Moruzi as Prime Minister of Romania.


HDT

WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862

 February 16, Sunday: 14,000 Confederate soldiers surrendered at [Fort Donelson](#) on the Cumberland River of Tennessee, earning General Grant his nickname “Unconditional Surrender Grant.”

US CIVIL WAR




The fighting there had produced 4,300 total casualties, but the Federal forces had come thereby into control over significant portions of the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers.

It had been Confederate [Brigadier General John Buchanan Floyd](#) who had lost the battle, and it had been lost by his incompetence.

 February 17, Monday: [Dr. Samuel Gridley Howe](#) distributed a statement on [emancipation](#).

1862

1862

 February 18, Tuesday: The 1st Congress of the Confederate States of America met in Richmond.

US CIVIL WAR

Brooks Williams wrote from [Washington DC](#) to [Dr. Samuel Gridley Howe](#), offering further information about the petitions on [emancipation](#) that had been submitted to the House of Representatives.

George K. Radcliffe wrote from Haverhill, Massachusetts to James M. Stone giving an account of lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).



[Henry Thoreau](#) wrote to [Ticknor & Fields](#), promising to forward "[AUTUMNAL TINTS](#)" to them in a day or two, in the original "culled out of a very large imperfect essay, whose integrity I wish to restore," which they would need to return to him since he had no duplicate.



Concord Feb. 18th 1862.

Messrs Ticknor & Fields,


I will accept the offer contained in your last, & will forward to you a paper called "Autumnal Tints" in a day or two.

I must ask two favors. First, that I may see the proofs, chiefly that I may look after my peculiarities, for I may not be well enough thoroughly to revise them, and therefore trust that you have a sharp-eyed reader, who will save me that labor.

Secondly, I wish to have the MSS. of this article preserved, since I have no duplicate, & what I send will be culled out from a very large imperfect essay, whose integrity I wish to restore.

Yrs respectfully

Henry D. Thoreau

 February 19, Wednesday: In the Soledad Agreement signed on this day in the port of Veracruz, [Mexico](#), France, Great Britain, and Spain agreed to recognize the government of Benito Juárez, discuss debts owed by the nation, and confine their troops to Tehuacán, Córdoba, and Orizaba (France would fail to ratify this concord).

Final outfitting on the USS *Monitor* was completed.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862



1862

1862



February 20, Thursday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#)'s 12-year-old Willie died. The president's wife was devastated and would not fully recover.

Elizabeth Maxwell Monroe died.

The USS *Monitor* was handed over to the US Navy.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) met with J.E. Johnston.

US CIVIL WAR

In the Tombs prison in [New-York](#) the condemned [Nathaniel Gordon](#) was taken to a new cell, stripped and carefully searched, and his clothing changed entirely. He was, however, allowed to retain some cigars, and was smoking copiously.³⁴



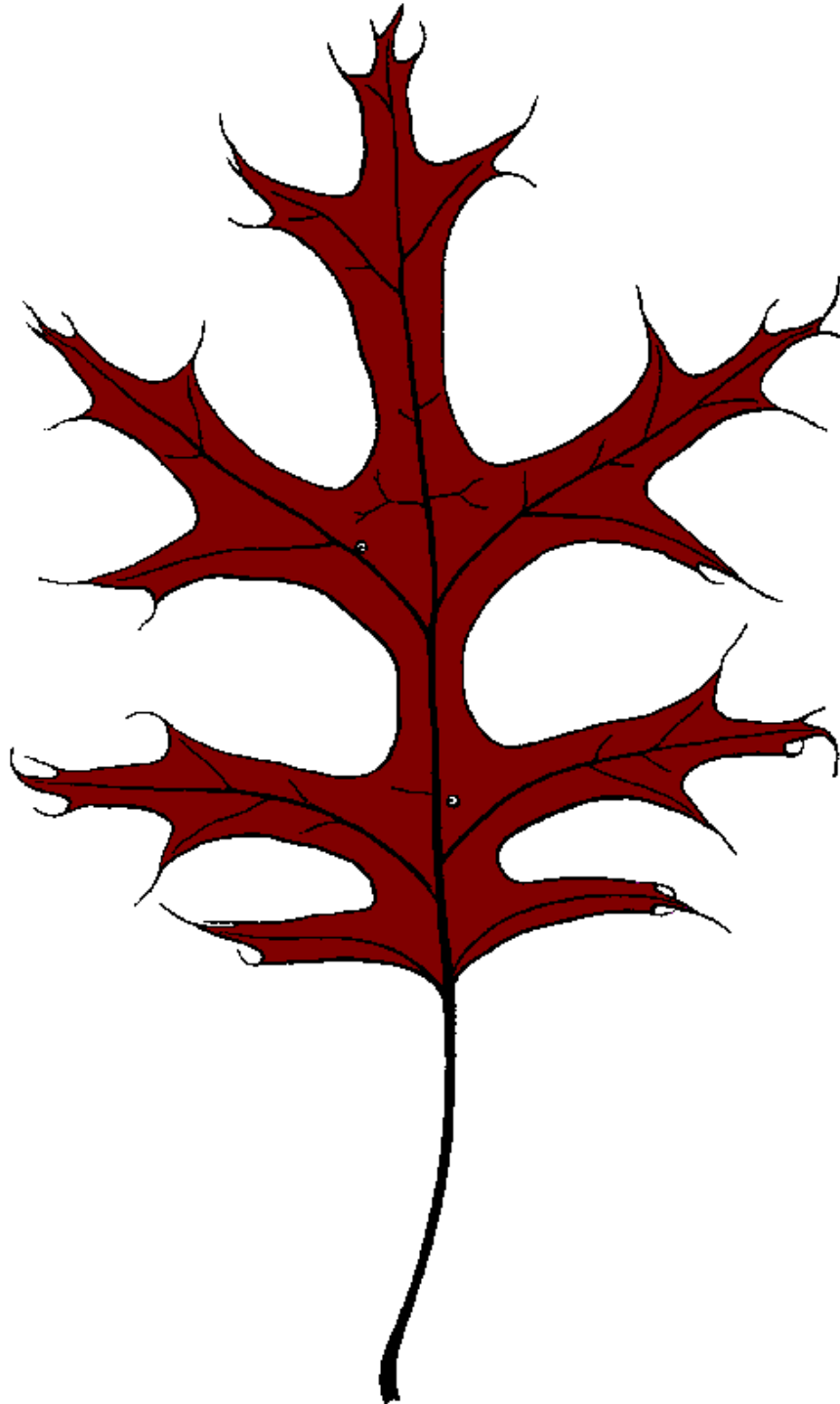
Cover letter to [Ticknor & Fields](#) from [Henry Thoreau](#) by S.E. Thoreau, over "[AUTUMNAL TINTS](#)", mentioning

34. And this businessman had many friends outside the prison, and one of them had found a way to slip him a cigar contaminated with strychnine, that he might use to cheat the hangman.

1862

1862

leaf still to be sent:



*Concord Feb 20.th 1862
Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
I send you herewith, the paper called Autumnal Tints. I see that it*

will have to be divided, & I would prefer that the first portion terminate with page 42, in order that it may make the more impression. The rest I think will take care of itself. I may as well say now that on pages 55-6-7-8 I have described the Scarlet Oak leaf very minutely. In my lecturing I have always carried a very large & handsome one displayed on a white ground, which did me great service with the audience. Now if you will read those pages, I think that you will see the advantage of having a simple outline engraving of this leaf & also of the White Oak leaf on the opposite page, that the readers may the better appreciate my words—I will supply the leaves to be copied when the time comes. When you answer the questions in my last note, please let me know about how soon this article will be published.

*Yours respectfully,
Henry D. Thoreau.
by S.E. Thoreau.*

 February 20, Thursday-21, Friday: There was fighting at Valverde in New Mexico.

US CIVIL WAR

 February 21, Friday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) wrote to his brother Joseph E. Davis about recent occurrences.


US CIVIL WAR


Early in the [US Civil War](#) the Confederate forces in [Texas](#) under Brigadier General Henry Hopkins Sibley³⁵ had invaded the territory of New Mexico. Their goal was to conquer the rich Colorado gold fields and redirect that resource from the [North](#) to the [South](#). Advancing up the Rio Grande to Valverde in New Mexico, on this day General Sibley’s command clashed with Colonel Edward Canby’s [Union](#) force. A day-long battle ended when the [Confederates](#) captured a battery of 6 guns and forced Canby’s troops across the river with Union losses of 68 killed and 160 wounded. Colonel of Volunteers [Kit Carson](#)’s battalions had spent the morning on the west side of the river out of the action, but at 1 P.M. Canby ordered them to cross. They fought until ordered to retreat, with losses of 1 volunteer killed, 1 wounded. Colonel Canby had little or no confidence in these hastily recruited, untrained New Mexico volunteers “who would not obey orders or obeyed them too late to be of any service.” In his battle report, however, he would commend Carson, among the other volunteer officers, for “zeal and energy.” Sibley would march on to take possession of Santa Fe, and approach Fort Union. After this battle Colonel Canby would be promoted to General and with most of his regular troops would receive orders to march toward the eastern front of the civil war, while Colonel of Volunteers Carson and his New Mexico Volunteers would continue to be fully occupied with their local “Indian affairs.”

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

In the [Chinese Civil War](#) between Christians and Buddhists, (the bloodiest and longest civil war ever fought), the [Chinese Christian Army](#) was defeated by the Buddhist forces of Beijing around the city of [Shanghai](#).

35. Henry Hopkins Sibley is not the same person as Henry Hastings Sibley. They were merely distant relatives.

 February 21, Friday: [Christine Wilhelmine “Minna” Planer Wagner](#) showed up unexpectedly at [Richard Wagner](#)’s residence in Biebrich. He described what follows as “ten days in hell.” He wanted a [divorce](#) but could not raise this issue due to her bad health. They decided on a separation — she would move to Dresden, he to Vienna.

 February 21, Friday: Captain [Nathaniel Gordon](#) had asked President [Abraham Lincoln](#) to commute his death sentence for having been caught slavetrading off the coast of Africa, but the president, although he had allowed the convicted slaver about two weeks to put his affairs in order, had refused on February 4th to commute the sentence. On this date, at about 3AM, the keepers of the prisoner noticed that their charge had suddenly been seized by convulsions. At first they imagined that he was trying to strangle himself, but when the prison physician Dr. Simmons was summoned, and stimulants administered, it became clear that he had taken some sort of poison. His body was becoming rigid and his pulse could barely be felt. Drs. James R. Wood and Hodgman appeared, and by means of brandy and the use of a stomach-pump, they were able to resuscitate the captain to the point at which he was able to speak. He asked that a lock of his hair and a ring from his hand be sent to his beloved wife, and the guards promised that they would comply with this request. The doctors surmised that the poison he had taken had probably been strychnine, administered by means of one of the cigars that he had been allowed to smoke so copiously the night before.

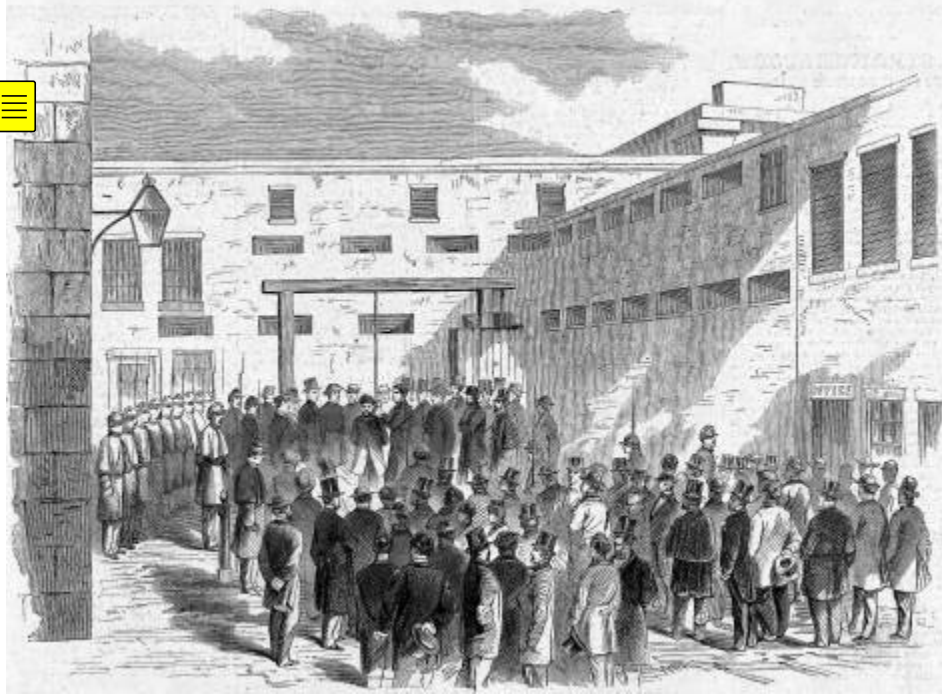
Although the hanging had been scheduled for 2:30PM, due to prisoner’s condition it was rescheduled for noon. When informed of this, the prisoner protested that he was supposing he had two more hours to live. By this point, however, he had been plied with so much clear whiskey by the attending physicians, that he could barely stand. Placed in a chair to be carried to the gallows with the black sack on the top of his head like a cap, he finally was able to ambulate toward the courtyard of the Tombs prison³⁶ with the assistance of the marshals. They escorted the seacaptain to a very special gallows known as the “[upright jerker](#),” set up in the courtyard at ground level. There was to be no platform and no drop. Instead, an experimental arrangement of counterweights and pulleys had been arranged, which in the illustration below you can see in the wooden box at the end of the horizontal beam. The idea was to spare any pain to this very special American businessman

36. This prison was a curious location for such an event, as slavetrading was legally defined as a type of piracy and pirates had always been hanged in the locale where the Maritime Code had jurisdiction, that is to say, on mud flats between the low-water and the high-water mark. However, bear in mind that it was not by chance that the city of [New-York](#) was selected as the city of execution for such a crime, for that port had been for some years the principal port of the world for the fitting out of [negrero](#) vessels, doing even more such business than the ports of Portland and Boston, so that, during eighteen months in the 1859-1860 timeframe, a total of 85 such slavers had been fitted out in New York harbor.

1862

1862

being executed, by ensuring that he would not dangle and strangle in the manner in which so many common criminals met their fates. The sudden jerk upward was intended to guarantee the instant snapping of the neck.³⁷ [U.S. Marines](#) surrounded the courtyard as depicted, ready for any rescue attempt. The condemned man commented “Well, a man can’t die but once; I’m not afraid.” After US Marshal Robert Murray, representing the federal government, had read the sentence, the condemned man was asked if he had any final statements, and he proclaimed “I have done nothing wrong” before the black hood was drawn down over his head and the noose adjusted around his neck. When he was jerked upward by the apparatus, Gordon became the one and only American to be executed for engaging in the [international slave trade](#) — which had since 1820 ostensibly been a capital crime:



The body would be retrieved by a friend and buried in an unmarked grave in Brooklyn.

THE EXECUTION OF GORDON, THE SLAVE-TRADER

Not the least important among the changes which are taking place in the current of national policy and public opinion is evidenced by the fact that on Friday, 21st February, in this city, Nathaniel Gordon was hung for being engaged in the slave-trade. For forty years the slave-trade has been pronounced piracy by law, and to engage in it has been a capital offense. But the sympathy of the Government and its officials has been so often on the side of the criminal, and it seemed so absurd to hang a man for doing at sea that which, in half the Union,

37. This attempt at humane execution was one of America’s first. The “upright jerker” was used in a total of 5 executions and, although it did succeed in the case of Gordon, it would not prove to be more effective in the snapping of necks than the garden-variety “drop” technique. On June 18, 1895 the warden of the Connecticut State Prison at Wethersfield would obtain US Patent #541409 for the device, but the only place in which this technique of execution has continued to be used is the Islamic Republic of [Iran](#) (Iran is of course not paying royalties on this US patent). When the electric chair would come along in a considerably later timeframe, the intent would be, not humanity, but a demonstration of the power of electricity, and, for Westinghouse, potentially a demonstration that the alternating-current system sponsored by Edison was far more deadly and dangerous than the direct-current system sponsored by Westinghouse. —And humane execution by painless gas chamber would not begin until the following century.



is done daily without censure on land, that no one has ever been punished under the Act. The Administration of Mr. Lincoln has turned over a new leaf in this respect. Henceforth the slave-trade will be abandoned to the British and their friends. The hanging of Gordon is an event in the history of our country. He was probably the most successful and one of the worst of the individuals engaged in the trade. A native of Maine, he had engaged in the business many years since, and had always eluded justice. The particular voyage which proved fatal to him was undertaken in 1860. The following summary of the case we take from the Times:

It was in evidence (given by Lieutenant Henry D. Todd, U.S.N.) that the ship Erie was first discovered by the United States steamer Mohican, on the morning of the 8th day of August, 1860; that she was then about fifty miles outside of the River Congo, on the West Coast of Africa, standing to the northward, with all sail set; that she was flying the American flag, and that a gun from the Mohican brought her to.

It was shown by Lieutenant Todd that he went on board himself about noon, and took command of the prize. He found on board of the Erie, which our readers will remember was but 500 tons burden, eight hundred and ninety-seven (897) negroes, men, women, and children, ranging from the age of six months to forty years. They were half children, one-fourth men, and one-fourth women, and so crowded when on the main deck that one could scarcely put his foot down without stepping on them. The stench from the hold was fearful, and the filth and dirt upon their persons indescribably offensive.

At first he of course knew nothing about them, and until Gordon showed him, he was unable to stow them or feed them -- finally he learned how, but they were stowed so closely that during the entire voyage they appeared to be in great agony. The details are sickening, but as fair exponents of the result of this close stowing, we will but mention that running sores and cutaneous diseases of the most painful as well as contagious character infected the entire load. Decency was unthought of; privacy was simply impossible -- nastiness and wretchedness reigned supreme. From such a state of affairs we are not surprised to learn that, during the passage of fifteen days, twenty-nine of the sufferers died, and were thrown overboard.

It was proved by one of the seamen that he, with others, shipped on the Erie, believing her to be bound upon a legitimate voyage, and that, when at sea they suspected, from the nature of the cargo, that all was not right, which suspicion they mentioned to the Captain (Gordon), who satisfied them by saying that he was on a lawful voyage, that they had shipped as sailors, and would do better to return to their duties than to talk to him. Subsequently they were told that they had shipped on a slaver, and that for every negro safely landed they should receive a dollar.

The negroes were taken on board the ship on the 7th day of August, 1860, and the entire operation of launching and unloading nearly nine hundred negroes, occupied but three quarters of an hour, or less time than a sensible man would require for his dinner. As the poor creatures came over the side Gordon would take them by the arm, and shove them here or there,



as the case might be, and if by chance their persons were covered from entire exposure by a strip of rag, he would, with his knife, cut it off, fling it overboard, and send the wretch naked with his fellows.

Several of the crew testified, all agreeing that Gordon acted as Captain; that he engaged them; that he ordered them; that he promised them the \$1 per capita; that he superintended the bringing on board the negroes; and that he was, in fact, the master-spirit of the entire enterprise.

For this crime Gordon was arrested, tried, and, mainly through the energy of District-Attorney Smith, convicted, and sentenced to death. Immense exertions were made by his friends and the slave-trading interest to procure a pardon, or at least a commutation of his sentence, from President Lincoln, but without avail. He was sentenced to die on 21st.

W.E. Burghardt Du Bois: The long and open agitation for the reopening of the slave-trade, together with the fact that the South had been more or less familiar with violations of the laws since 1808, led to such a remarkable increase of illicit traffic and actual importations in the decade 1850-1860, that the movement may almost be termed a reopening of the slave-trade. In the foreign slave-trade our own officers continue to report "how shamefully our flag has been used;"³⁸ and British officers write "that at least one half of the successful part of the slave trade is carried on under the American flag," and this because "the number of American cruisers on the station is so small, in proportion to the immense extent of the slave-dealing coast."³⁹ The fitting out of slavers became a flourishing business in the United States, and centred at New York City. "Few of our readers," writes a periodical of the day, "are aware of the extent to which this infernal traffic is carried on, by vessels clearing from New York, and in close alliance with our legitimate trade; and that down-town merchants of wealth and respectability are extensively engaged in buying and selling African Negroes, and have been, with comparatively little interruption, for an indefinite number of years."⁴⁰ Another periodical says: "The number of persons engaged in the slave-trade, and the amount of capital embarked in it, exceed our powers of calculation. The city of New York has been until of late [1862] the principal port of the world for this infamous commerce; although the cities of Portland and Boston are only second to her in that distinction. Slave dealers added largely to the wealth of our commercial metropolis; they contributed liberally to the treasuries of political organizations, and their bank accounts were largely depleted to carry elections in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Connecticut."⁴¹ During eighteen months of the years 1859-1860 eighty-five slavers are reported to have been fitted out in New York harbor,⁴² and these alone

38. Gregory to the Secretary of the Navy, June 8, 1850: SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 31 Congress, 1st session, XIV. No. 66, page 2. Cf. SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 31 Congress, 2d session, II. No. 6.

39. Cumming to Commodore Fanshawe, Feb. 22, 1850: SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 31 Congress, 1st session, XIV. No. 66, page 8.


40. New York Journal of Commerce, 1857; quoted in 24TH REPORT OF THE AMERICAN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY, page 56.

41. "The Slave-Trade in New York," in the Continental Monthly, January 1862, page 87.

42. New York Evening Post; quoted in Lalor, CYCLOPEDIA, III. 733.

transported from 30,000 to 60,000 slaves annually.⁴³ The United States deputy marshal of that district declared in 1856 that the business of fitting out slavers "was never prosecuted with greater energy than at present. The occasional interposition of the legal authorities exercises no apparent influence for its suppression. It is seldom that one or more vessels cannot be designated at the wharves, respecting which there is evidence that she is either in or has been concerned in the Traffic."⁴⁴ On the coast of Africa "it is a well-known fact that most of the Slave ships which visit the river are sent from New York and New Orleans."⁴⁵


The absence of United States war-ships at the Brazilian station enabled American smugglers to run in cargoes, in spite of the prohibitory law. One cargo of five hundred slaves was landed in 1852, and the Correio Mercantil regrets "that it was the flag of the United States which covered this act of piracy, sustained by citizens of that great nation."⁴⁶ When the Brazil trade declined, the illicit Cuban trade greatly increased, and the British consul reported: "Almost all the slave expeditions for some time past have been fitted out in the United States, chiefly at New York."⁴⁷

 February 22, Saturday: [Jefferson Davis](#) was inaugurated as the permanent president of the Confederate States of America. He hosted a reception from 8PM to 11PM.

US CIVIL WAR

L'Union op.48, a fantasy on Yankee Doodle, Hail Columbia and The Star-Spangled Banner for piano by Louis Moreau Gottschalk, was performed for the initial time, in [New-York](#) by the composer. With civil war going on, this of course stirred the theater-going locals into the usual patriotic frenzy. "See, see, I'm so frantic I'd almost go die for my country!"



 February 23, Sunday: [Henry Thoreau](#) was sent along some flowers, with a note, by [Mary E. Stearns](#) of [Medford, Massachusetts](#) –who had earlier tried to persuade him to write on "Old John Brown"– by way of saying how sorry she was that he had become too ill to attempt this.

[Franz Schubert](#)'s String Quartet D.112 was performed for the initial time, by the Vienna Musikverein, 48 years after it had been composed.

43. Lalor, CYCLOPÆDIA, III. 733; quoted from a New York paper.

44. FRIENDS' APPEAL ON BEHALF OF THE COLOURED RACES (1858), Appendix, page 41; quoted from the Journal of Commerce.

45. 26TH REPORT OF THE AMERICAN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY, pages 53-4; quoted from the African correspondent of the Boston Journal. From April, 1857, to May, 1858, twenty-one of twenty-two slavers which were seized by British cruisers proved to be American, from New York, Boston, and New Orleans. Cf. 25TH REPORT OF THE AMERICAN ANTI-SLAVERY SOCIETY, page 122. De Bow estimated in 1856 that forty slavers cleared annually from Eastern harbors, clearing yearly \$17,000,000: De Bow's Review, XXII. 430-1.

46. SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 33d Congress, 1st session, VIII. No. 47, page 13.

47. HOUSE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 34th Congress, 1st session, XII. No. 105, page 38.


1862

1862

 February 24, Monday: In a sudden night gale on Georges Bank, 140 [cod](#) fishermen in their 2-man and 1-man dories drowned.

Studenten-Polka op.263 by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#) was performed for the initial time, in the Redoutensaal, Vienna. Also premiered was the waltz Patronessen op.264.

Charles Wheelan Denison (1809-1881) wrote from Concord, New Hampshire to James M. Stone in Boston providing his future travel itinerary and commenting on the [Emancipation Movement](#) in New England.

 February 24, Monday: The body of 36-year-old [Elisabeth Maxwell Monroe](#) was deposited in [Oberlin, Ohio](#)'s Westwood Cemetery after "a sudden illness." In this coffin was also the body of a male infant. Her husband [James Wilbur Monroe](#) had been on government business in Columbus, Ohio and had no opportunity to be with her before she died. He had a substantial debt, \$1,500, and no good ideas as to how he was going to be able to provide for surviving children aged 13, 7, 4, and 3. He would need to petition Treasury Secretary [Salmon Portland Chase](#) to help by persuading President [Abraham Lincoln](#) to provide him with some sort of federal diplomatic post, one coming with a sufficient income.

We wonder if an Anti-Slavery Lecturer ... ever dreamed in the times of his mobbings and eggings, that he ... would find ... the nation pulling for emancipation as hard as he, and he called to that snug consulship at Rio through the favor of the trusted Anti-Slavery adviser of an Emancipation President! We wonder!

Letter to [Ticknor & Fields](#) from [H.D. Thoreau](#) by the hand of his sister Sophia, about a new edition of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#).



Knowing full well that it was not what they had in mind, Henry also wrote in regard to the publication of his most often-delivered lecture, the didactic piece of moral instruction that would become his essay "[LIFE WITHOUT PRINCIPLE](#)":

I will send you an article as soon as I can prepare it, which has no relation to the seasons of the year.

TIMELINE OF WALDEN

Concord Feb 24.th 1862



1862

1862

Messrs Ticknor & Fields

Oct. 25th 1853 I received from Munroe & Co. the following note; “We send by express this day a box & bundle containing 250 copies of Concord River, & also 450. in sheets. All of which we trust you will find correct.”

I found by count the number of bound volumes to be correct. The sheets have lain untouched just as received, in stout paper wrappers ever since.

I find that I now have 146 bound copies. Therefore the whole number in my possession is,

Bound copies	146
In sheets	<u>450</u>
	596

You spoke when here, of printing a new edition of the Walden. If you incline to do so, I shall be happy to make an arrangement with you to that effect.

Yours respectfully


H.D. Thoreau

by S.E. Thoreau

PS. I will send you an article as soon as I can prepare it, which has no relation to the seasons of the year.

1862

1862

 February 25, Tuesday: Treaty of Commerce and Navigation between the United States of America and the Ottoman Empire.

READ THE FULL TEXT


[Frederick Douglass](#) wrote from Rochester, New York to James M. Stone agreeing to speak at [Emancipation League](#) meetings.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) sent a state of the Confederacy address to his Congress.

Nashville was the 1st [Confederate](#) state capital to fall to [Union](#) forces.

US CIVIL WAR



 February 26, Wednesday: [Cornelius Conway Felton](#) died of enlargement of the heart at the age of 54 in the home of his younger brother at Chester, Pennsylvania. According to a genealogy of the Felton family, “The announcement of his death was received with general regret throughout the country.”

Lucifer-Polka op.266 by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#) was performed for the initial time, in the Dianabad-saal, Vienna.

After its anti-slavery patrol with the United States’s African Squadron, it was decided, the [USS Constellation](#) would be serving for 2 or 3 years in the Mediterranean, protecting US merchant shipping there from the activities of Confederate raiders.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862



February 27, Thursday: The news from the north, as represented in the Raleigh, [North Carolina State Journal](#), amounted to the following:

Latest from the North.

CENTREVILLE, March 1. — We have Washington and Northern advices through newspapers received here to as late as yesterday.

Snow in the Northern section of New York is reported to be from five to six feet deep on the level earth and fears are entertained of an inundation of the Hudson and Mohawk rivers.

Startling developments are made in the investigations by the committee of the swindling practiced on the Federal Government, and contractors are shaking in their boots.

The New York Herald admits that the armies of the Potomac and Shenandoah must be defeated before anything decisive is accomplished; and says that the moral effect of the menace of the capital must be removed.

The nomination of General Scott as Minister Extraordinary to Mexico has been withdrawn.

Mr. Wilson, of Massachusetts, has offered a resolution in the Senate to extend aid to the people of Maryland and Delaware to induce the abolition of slavery in those States.

CHICAGO, Feb. 27. — A dispatch from Clarksville, Tenn., states that the people there glory in secession.

A large quantity of the rebel stores has been carried off by the Confederates; the balance was destroyed.

The rebel leaders shipped about a thousand negroes last week from Clarksville.

CLEVELAND, Feb. 27. — Generals Buckner and Tilghman passed through here this morning en route to Fort Warren.

WASHINGTON, Feb. 27 — Henry Dangerfield, Ex-Mayor Price, and some thirty to forty others have been arrested on charges of a conspiracy, and will be sent to Fort Warren. They are all highly respectable citizens of Alexandria, and some of them very wealthy. Their arrest has caused great excitement in the city.

CHICAGO, Feb. 27. — Gen. Pillow destroyed all the military stores in Nashville that he was not able to carry away.

US CIVIL WAR



February 28, Friday: A struggle began at New Madrid, that would be continuing unabated until April 8th.

US CIVIL WAR

La reine de Saba, an opéra by Charles Gounod to words of Barbier and Carré after Nerval, was performed for the initial time, at the Paris Opéra before the Emperor and Empress. Initially successful with the audience, the work would be attacked by the critics.

This is the date on a cover letter to Ticknor & Fields from H.D. Thoreau by the hand of his sister Sophia, over "a paper called The Higher Law, it being much shorter & easier to prepare than that on Walking" which Thoreau had prepared by making a few changes in his reading draft of "LIFE MISSPENT". He omitted paragraphs 31-32, 34-39, 47, and 57-61; combined paragraphs 19 and 56; moved the leaves containing the material in paragraphs 25-30, 33, and 40-41 to the end of the text; placed paragraph 55 after paragraph 51; placed the paragraph resulting from the combination of 19 and 56 after paragraph 24; and added two newly written transitional paragraphs "LIFE WITHOUT PRINCIPLE" 2 and 46) to his text.⁴⁸ By this procedure Thoreau transformed "Life Misspent" in four days into "The Higher Law."

Thoreau's Sermon

Brad Dean's Commentary



Concord Feb 28.th 1862.
Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
I send you with this a paper called The Higher Law, it being much shorter & easier to prepare than that on Walking. It will not need to be divided on account of its length, as indeed the subject does not permit it. I should like to know that you receive it & also about what time it will be published.
Yours truly
HD. Thoreau
by S.E. Thoreau.

48. The textual and historical evidence for these changes is presented in Bradley P. Dean, "Sound of a Flail," pages 99-118.



1862


1862




1862

1862

MARCH 1862

 March: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE


 Early March: [Kady Southwell Brownell](#) and [Robert Brownell](#) of [Rhode Island](#) participated in the seizure of Roanoke Island, Virginia with troops led by General Ambrose E. Burnside. This Union formation then turned toward New Bern. [Dr. Samuel Kneeland, Jr.](#) accompanied this expedition into [North Carolina](#), and after its capture of New Bern would be assigned to duty at the Craven Street Hospital there, and later at the hospital in Beaufort.

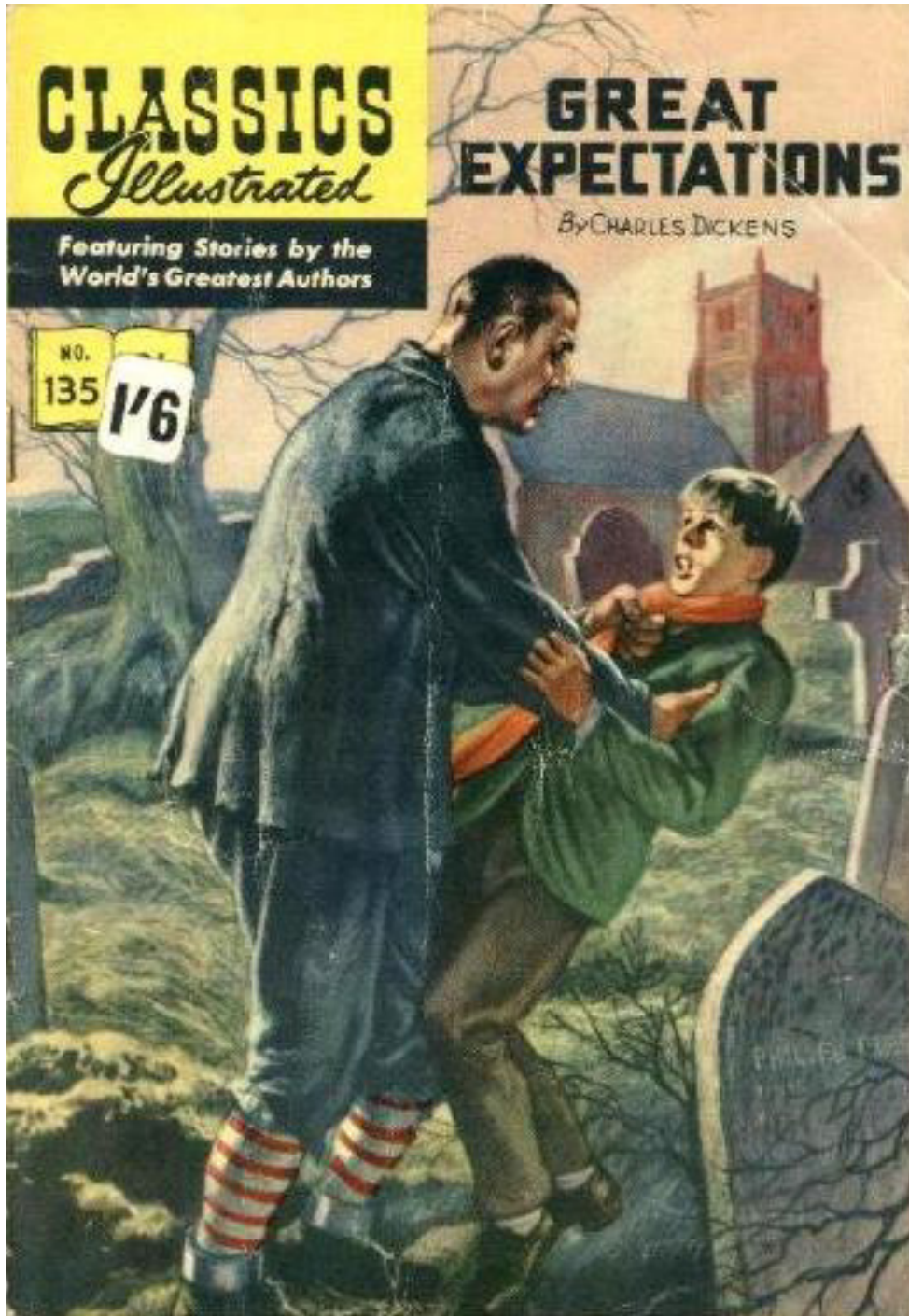
US CIVIL WAR

[HDT](#)[WHAT?](#)[INDEX](#)

1862

1862

 March: From March to June, [Charles Dickens](#) was providing a 2nd round of public readings of GREAT EXPECTATIONS in London. He would decide to forgo an [Australian](#) reading tour.



 March/April: When, in 1902, Doctor Charles Alexander Eastman would produce INDIAN BOYHOOD,



his initial attempt at [autobiography](#), a blanded-out but Spencerian Social-Darwinistic depiction of his childhood in [Minnesota](#) and [Canada](#) while he was known first as *Hakadah* “The Pitiful Last” and then as [Ohiyesa](#) “The Winner,” he would include the following description of sugaring along the Minnesota River in this early spring season, from the point of view of a 4-or-5-year-old:

With the first March thaw the thoughts of the Indian women of my childhood days turned promptly to the annual sugarmaking. This industry was chiefly followed by the old men and women and the children. The rest of the tribe went out upon the spring fur hunt at this season, leaving us at home to make the sugar.

The first and most important of the necessary utensils were the huge iron and brass kettles for boiling. Everything else could be made, but these must be bought, begged, or borrowed. A maple tree was felled and a log canoe hollowed out, into which the sap was to be gathered. Little troughs of basswood and birchen basins were also made to receive the sweet drops as they trickled from the tree.

As soon as these labors were accomplished, we all proceeded to the bark sugarhouse, which stood in the midst of a fine group of maples on the bank of the Minnesota river. We found this hut partially filled with the snows of winter and the withered leaves of the preceding autumn, and it must be cleared for our use. In the meantime a tent was pitched outside for a few days' occupancy. The snow was still deep in the woods, with a solid crust upon which we could easily walk, for we usually moved to the sugarhouse before the sap had actually started, the better to complete our preparations.

My grandmother worked like a beaver in these days (or rather like a muskrat, as the Indians say, for this industrious little animal sometimes collects as many as six or eight bushels of edible roots for the winter, only to be robbed of his store by some of our people). If there was prospect of a good sugaring season, she now made a second and even a third canoe to contain the sap. These canoes were afterward utilized by the hunters for their proper purpose.



During our last sugarmaking in Minnesota, before the outbreak, my grandmother was at work upon a canoe with her axe while a young aunt of mine stood by. We boys were congregated within the large, oval sugarhouse, busily engaged in making arrows for the destruction of the rabbits and chipmunks which we knew would come in numbers to drink the sap. The birds also were beginning to return, and the cold storms of March would drive them to our door. I was then too young to do much except look on, but I fully entered into the spirit of the occasion and rejoiced to see the bigger boys industriously sharpen their arrows, resting them against the ends of the long sticks which were burning in the fire, and occasionally cutting a chip from the stick. In their eagerness they paid little attention to this circumstance, although they well knew that it was strictly forbidden to touch a knife to a burning ember. Suddenly loud screams were heard from without and we all rushed out to see what was the matter. It was a serious affair. My grandmother's axe had slipped and by an upward stroke nearly severed three of the finger of my aunt, who stood looking on with her hands folded upon her waist. As we ran out, the old lady, who had already noticed and reproved our carelessness in regard to the burning embers, pursued us with loud reproaches and threats of a whipping. This will seem mysterious to my readers, but is easily explained by the Indian superstition, which holds that such an offense as we had committed is invariably punished by the accidental cutting of some one of the family.

My grandmother did not confine herself to canoemaking. She also collected a good supply of fuel for the fires, for she would not have much time to gather wood when the sap began to flow. Presently the weather moderated and the snow began to melt. The month of April brought showers which carried most of it off into the Minnesota river. Now the women began to test the trees — moving leisurely among them, axe in hand, and striking a single quick blow to see if the sap would appear. The trees like people have their individual characters; some were ready to yield up their lifeblood, while others were more reluctant. Now one of the birchen basins was set under each tree, and a hardwood chip driven deep into the cut which the axe had made. From the corners of this chip — at first drop by drop, then more freely — the sap trickled into the little dishes.

It is usual to make sugar from maples, but several other trees were also tapped by the Indians. From the birch and ash was made a dark-colored sugar with a somewhat bitter taste which was used for medicinal purposes. The box elder yielded a beautiful white sugar, whose only fault was that there was never enough of it!

A long fire was now made in the sugarhouse, and a row of brass kettles suspended over the blaze. The sap was collected by the women in tin or birchen buckets and poured into the canoes, from which the kettles were kept filled. The hearts of the boys beat high with pleasant anticipations when they heard the welcoming hissing sound of the boiling sap! Each boy claimed one kettle for his especial charge. It was his duty to see that the fire was kept up under it, to watch lest it boil over, and finally when the sap became syrup to test it upon the snow, dipping it out with a wooden paddle. So frequent were these tests that for



the first day or two we consumed nearly all that could be made, and it was not until the sweetness began to pall that my grandmother began to set herself in earnest to store up sugar for future use. She made it into cakes of various forms in birchen molds, and sometimes in hollow canes or reeds and the bills of ducks and geese. Some of it was pulverized and packed in rawhide cases. Being a prudent woman she did not give it to us after the first month or so, except upon special occasions, and it was thus made to last almost the year around. The smaller candies were reserved as an occasional treat for the little fellows, and the sugar was eaten at feasts with wild rice or parched corn and also with pounded dried meat. Coffee and tea with their substitutes were all unknown to us in those days.

Every pursuit has its trials and anxieties. My grandmother's special tribulations, during the sugaring season, were the upsetting and gnawing of holes in her birchbark pans. The transgressors were the rabbit and squirrel tribes, and we little boys for once became useful in shooting them with out bows and arrows. We hunted all over the sugar camp until the little creatures were fairly driven out of the neighborhood. Occasionally one of my older brothers brought home a rabbit or two, and then we had a feast.

The sugaring season extended well into April, and the returning birds made the precincts of our camp joyful with their songs. I often followed my older brothers into the woods, although I was then but four or five years old. Upon one of these excursions they went so far that I ventured back alone. When within sight of our hut, I saw a chipmunk sitting upon a log and uttering the sounds he makes when he calls his mate. How glorious it would be, I thought, if I could shoot him with my tiny bow and arrows! Stealthily and cautiously I approached, keeping my eyes upon the pretty little animal, and just as I was about to let fly my shaft I heard a hissing noise at my feet. There lay a horrid snake, coiled and ready to spring! Forgetful that I was a warrior, I gave a loud scream and started backward; but soon recollecting myself, looked down with shame, although no one was near. However, I retreated to the inclined trunk of a fallen tree, and there, as I have often been told, was overheard soliloquizing in the following words: "I wonder if a snake can climb a tree!"



1862

1862

The Woodland [Dakota](#) were tapping not only the sugar maples along the river, but also a number of other trees which yielded even sweeter and lighter sugars, in lower quantity, or which yielded dark and astringent sugars having one or another medicinal value. In his adolescence [Henry Thoreau](#) had attempted to get sugar from the [yellow birch](#), which supplied only two teaspoonfuls for each two quarts of sap. He also tried to make maple sugar, but got into an argument with his father John Thoreau, Sr. about this. For background, this is from Sidney W. Mintz's SWEETNESS AND POWER: THE PLACE OF SUGAR IN MODERN HISTORY, and one wishes that it were not so Eurocentric for people in the woodlands of the north-east coast of the North American continent had been boiling maple sap for countless generations although as far as the Eurocentric mind is concerned,

these people never were so much as alive:


The intrinsic nature of sugar cane fundamentally affected its cultivation and processing. "Though we speak of sugar factories," writes one scholar,* "what actually takes place there is not a manufacturing process but a series of liquid-solid operations to isolate the sucrose made by nature in the plant." The practice of crushing or comminuting the cane fibers so their liquid content can be extracted must be almost as old as the discovery that the cane was sweet. This extraction can be accomplished in a number of different ways. The cane can be chopped, then ground, pressed, pounded, or soaked in liquid. Heating the liquid containing the sucrose causes evaporation and a resulting sucrose concentration. As the liquid becomes supersaturated, crystals begin to appear. In effect, crystallization requires the concentration of a supersaturated solution in which sucrose is contained in liquid form. While cooling and crystallizing, low-grade masecutes leave "final" or "blackstrap" molasses. This molasses, or treacle, cannot be crystallized further by conventional methods. It is, of course, quote sweet, and can be used for sweetening food; in the English diet, it was for more than a century at least as important as any crystalline form of sugar; in refined forms, it remains important to this day. This much of the process is ancient. Supplementary steps leading to sugars that are less dark, chemically purer, or more refined (the latter two are not the same thing), and to an ever-increasing differentiation of final products, including alcoholic beverages and many different syrups, have developed over the centuries. But the basic process is very old. In fact, there is no other practical means by which to "make" sugar from the cane than by "a series of liquid-solid operations" accompanied by heating and cooling; and maintaining proper temperatures, while keeping the investment in heating methods and fuels affordable, has been a serious technical problem throughout most of sugar's history.

* Hageberg, G.B. OUTLINE OF THE WORLD SUGAR ECONOMY (*Forschungsbericht* 3; Berlin: *Institut für Zuckerindustrie*, 1976, page 5)

Sweet Slavery

This would prove to be the last sugaring season before the race war between the *wasichu* and the Dakota nation. *Ohiyesa's* great-grandfather [Marpiyawicasta Man of the Clouds](#) came to visit *Ohiyesa's* grandmother (his daughter *Wakaninajinwin* Stands Sacred, the mother of the *Wakantankanwin* Goddess or Mary Nancy Eastman that [Seth Eastman](#) the painter of frontier life had sired at Eatonville on Fort Snelling, before going back East to marry a nice white woman, Mary Henderson, and start a nice white family). The boy was standing outside

their hut when he saw a bent old man, whose hair was almost white, approaching. His great-grandfather had brought over a large bundle of *kinnikinick* or red willow twigs, to be used for smoking. Depositing the gift at the door to the hut, the aged man greeted them with “You have indeed perfect weather for sugar-making.” He had, however, brought some very bad news. One of the unprotected groups making sugar in the maple bush along the banks of the Minnesota River had been slaughtered by a venturesome Ojibwa war party.⁴⁹


 March 1, Saturday: [Emily Dickinson](#)’s “The Sleeping” appeared in the [Springfield, Massachusetts Republican](#).

A long, long sleep, a famous sleep
That makes no show for dawn
By stretch of limb or stir of lid,—
An independent one.
Was ever idleness like this?
Within a hut of stone
To bask the centuries away
Nor once look up for noon?

A letter to [Ticknor & Fields](#) from [Henry Thoreau](#) conveyed one [scarlet oak](#) *Quercus coccinea* leaf, for them to use for the basis of an illustration in their printing of “[AUTUMNAL TINTS](#)”:

*Concord March 1st 1862.
Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
This Scarlet Oak leaf is the smallest one in my collection, yet it must lose a bristle or two to gain admittance to your page.
I wish simply for a faithful outline engraving of the leaf bristles & all. In the middle of page 57 or of a neighboring page, is a note in pencil— The leaf should be opposite to this page & this note be altered into a note for the bottom of the page like this — viz
“The original of the leaf on the opposite page was picked from such a pile”
Yours truly
Henry D Thoreau,
by S.E. Thoreau.*



 March 2, Sunday: William Andy Heirs wrote to Sue Carter that “The *Merrimac* is ready now to go to sea, has her powder and ball, shell, etc. on board and is prepared and expected to go to sea tonight or tomorrow night. It is supposed that Norfolk will be attacked shortly, with a force of 50,000 men from various points. In this case we may be surrounded and be obliged to perform some desperate movements to prevent defeat. It is reported here that the Colonels of the 1st Louisiana, 4th Georgia, and 3rd Alabama Regiments have formed themselves and regiments into a league and in case the Confederate troops near Norfolk are surrendered to the Federals, have resolved never to surrender, but to cut their way through the enemy at the hazards....”

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

49. At this point *Ohiyesa*’s great-grandfather *Marpiyawicasta* had less than a year remaining in his life, for as a Christian pacifist he would perish that winter in the racial concentration camp which the *wasichu* would establish under the cannon of Fort Snelling.

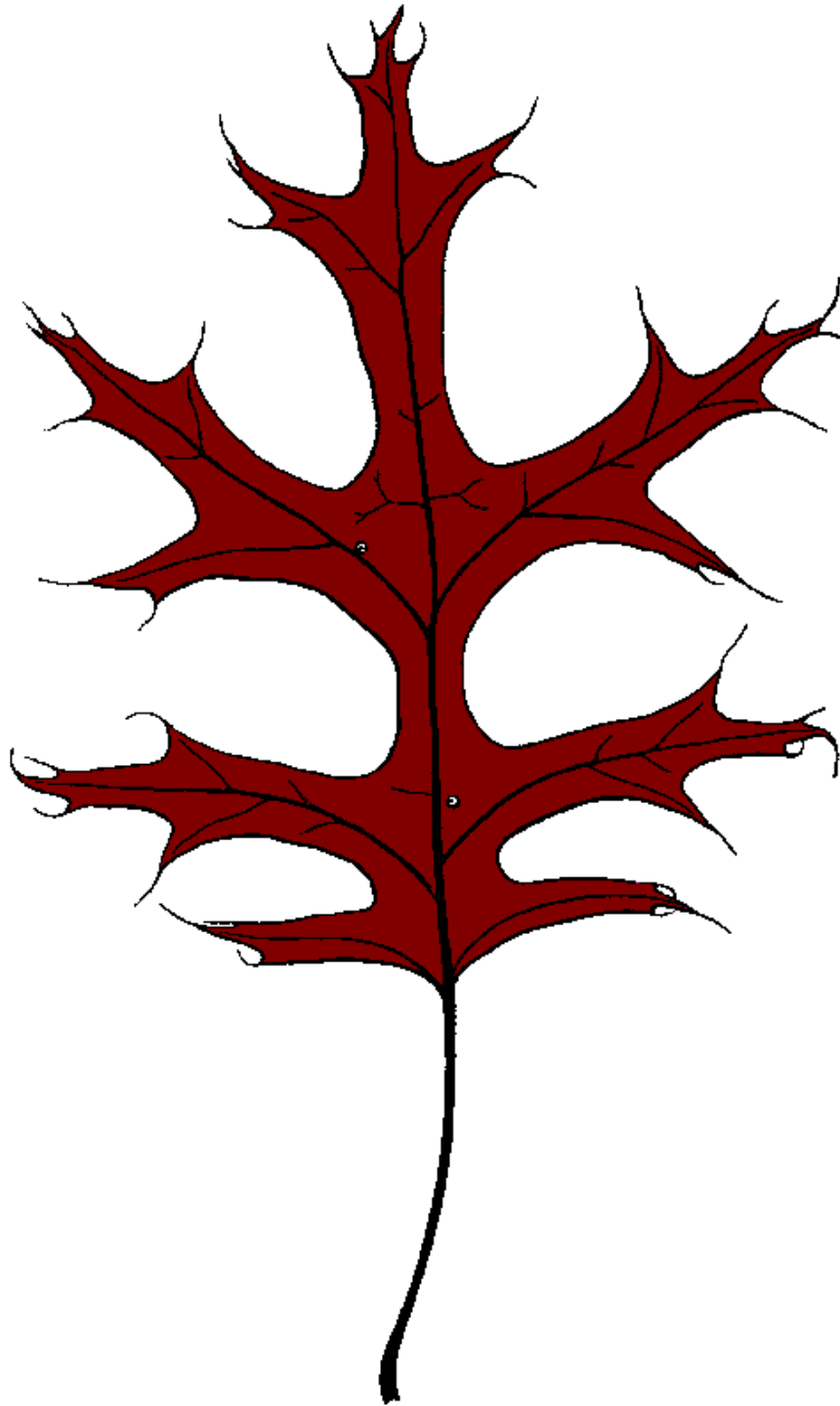
HDT


WHAT?

INDEX

1862

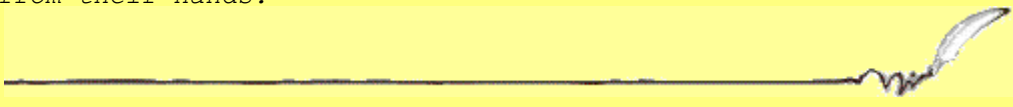
1862



 March 3, Monday: Wiener Chronik op.268, a waltz by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Dianabad-saal, Vienna.

[Waldo Emerson](#) to his journal:⁵⁰

The snow still lies even with the tops of the walls across the Walden road, and, this afternoon, I waded through the woods to my grove. A chickadee came out to greet me, flew almost within reach of my hands, perched on the nearest bough, flew down into the snow, rested there two seconds, then up again, just over my head, & busied himself on the dead bark. I whistled to him through my teeth, and (I think, in response) he began at once to whistle. I promised him crumbs, & must not go again to these woods without them. I suppose the best food to carry would be the meat of shagbarks or castille nuts. Thoreau tells me that they are very sociable with wood-choppers, & will take crumbs from their hands.



 March 4, Tuesday: Urbano Rattazzi replaced Bettino Ricasoli, Count Brolio as prime minister of Italy.

[Confederate forces](#) occupied Santa Fe in the New Mexico Territory.

US CIVIL WAR

Letter to [Ticknor & Fields](#) from [H.D. Thoreau](#) by the hand of his sister [Sophia](#), changing the title of “The Higher Law” to “Life without Principle,” and changing the title of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#): “I wish to make one alteration in the new edition viz, to leave out from the title the words ‘Or Life in the Woods’.”

TIMELINE OF WALDEN

*Concord March 4th '62
 Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
 I hereby acknowledge the receipt of your check for one hundred dollars on account of manuscript sent to you— As for another title for the Heigher Law article, I can think of nothing better than, Life without Principle. The paper on Walking will be ready ere long. I shall be happy to have you print 250. copies of Walden on the terms mentioned & will consider this answer as settling the business. I wish to make one alteration in the new edition viz, to leave out from the title the words “or Life in the Woods.”
 Yours truly
 H.D. Thoreau
 by S.E. Thoreau*

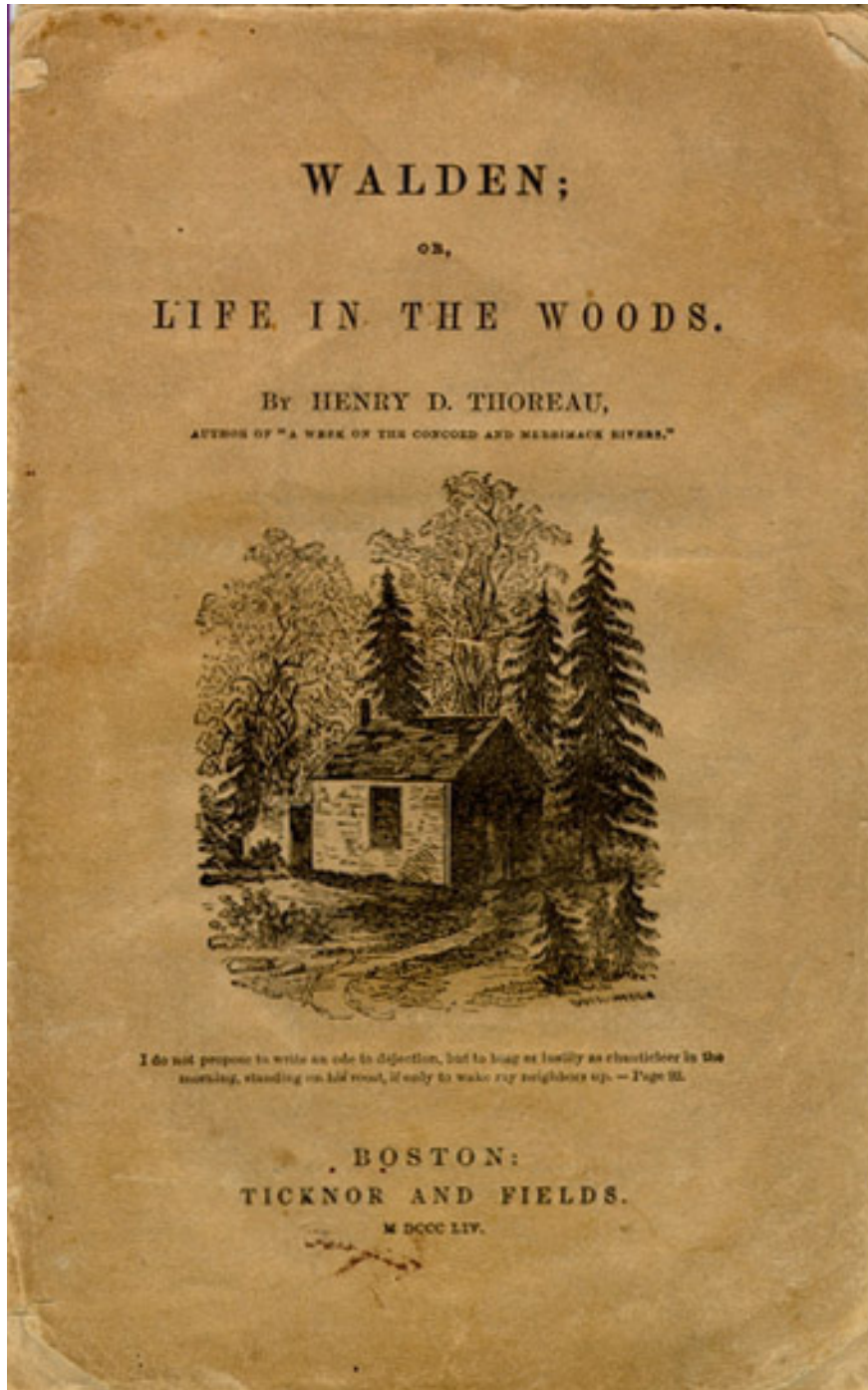
50. I wonder if this comment is to be taken to indicate that Emerson never read [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#) — or if it is to be taken to indicate that his reading of [WALDEN](#) was so utterly superficial that he could not retain even the most lively and descriptive portions?

1862

1862



Thoreau acknowledged receipt from Ticknor & Fields of a draft, for \$100.⁰⁰, which may well have been their payment for "AUTUMNAL TINTS".





1862

1862

(Thoreau's book had been primarily the publication of a collection of lyceum lectures he had offered, made up of one lyceum lecture per chapter. One of his earliest of these lyceum lectures had been titled "Life in the Woods," and the "hook" that had rounded up an audience for this particular lecture had been that he was going to explain to his fellow townspeople, why as a younger man he had made the strange experiment of going off and living by himself outside of town. In the year in which he had first published this collection of his lyceum lectures, the names "Walden Pond" and "Walden Woods" were quite unknown outside of the immediate environs of Concord, Massachusetts and therefore a book title such as simply WALDEN wouldn't have meant much to anybody, any more than if he had titled it IPSUM, or PERMOS, or LADDET. The situation was very different, however, at this 2d publication. By the year of republication, this word "Walden" had come to be a word known to everyone and everyone's aunt Matilda. The word stood for one thing and one thing only — that famous book, a book that everybody had come to know about even if they hadn't themselves bothered to peruse it. —Meanwhile, however, the fact that Thoreau had once offered a lyceum lecture that he had titled "Life in the Woods" had been quite forgotten.

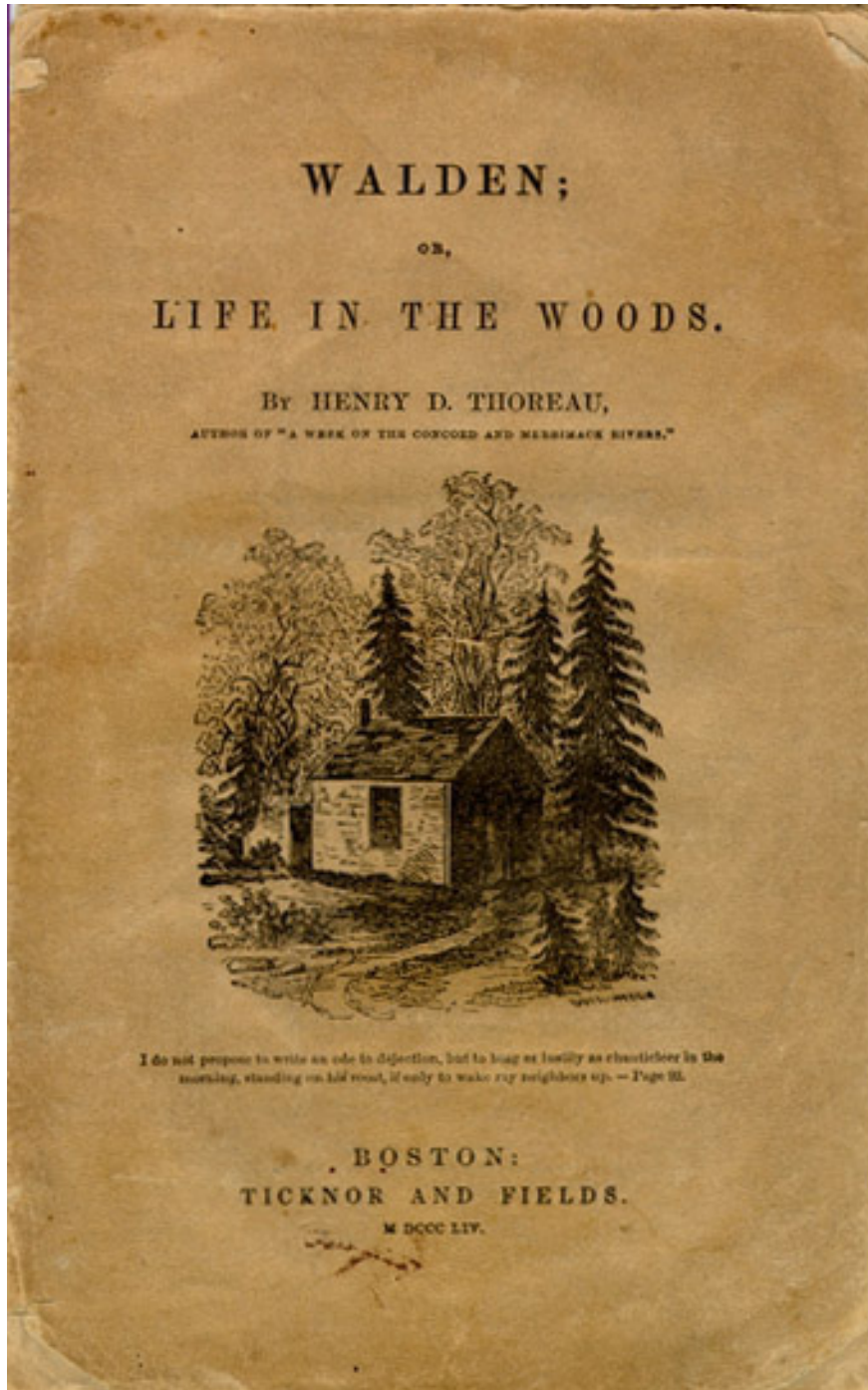
The title needed to be simplified because simple titles are better titles, and because the "Life in the Woods" part of the title had turned out to be ill-advised — there had turned out to be a certain sort of reader who would presume, on the basis of this title, that what Thoreau was doing was sponsoring an agenda, that folks ought to go off and live in the woods the way he had gone off and lived in the woods. That was an unfortunate interpretation and one that was getting in the way of his communicating his message. He hadn't ever been proposing that anyone ought to go live on the shore of Walden Pond, or that anyone ought to go out and live in the piney Walden Woods, that had been no part of his agenda. So it was better to be rid of this part of the title.)

1862

1862



Thoreau acknowledged receipt from Ticknor & Fields of a draft, for \$100.⁰⁰, which may well have been their payment for "AUTUMNAL TINTS".





1862

1862

(Thoreau's book had been primarily the publication of a collection of lyceum lectures he had offered, made up of one lyceum lecture per chapter. One of his earliest of these lyceum lectures had been titled "Life in the Woods," and the "hook" that had rounded up an audience for this particular lecture had been that he was going to explain to his fellow townspeople, why as a younger man he had made the strange experiment of going off and living by himself outside of town. In the year in which he had first published this collection of his lyceum lectures, the names "Walden Pond" and "Walden Woods" were quite unknown outside of the immediate environs of Concord, Massachusetts and therefore a book title such as simply WALDEN wouldn't have meant much to anybody, any more than if he had titled it IPSUM, or PERMOS, or LADDET. The situation was very different, however, at this 2d publication. By the year of republication, this word "Walden" had come to be a word known to everyone and everyone's aunt Matilda. The word stood for one thing and one thing only — that famous book, a book that everybody had come to know about even if they hadn't themselves bothered to peruse it. —Meanwhile, however, the fact that Thoreau had once offered a lyceum lecture that he had titled "Life in the Woods" had been quite forgotten.

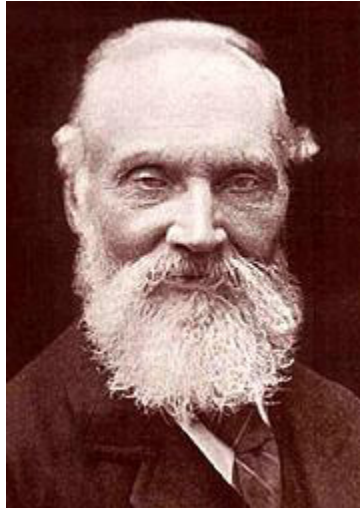
The title needed to be simplified because simple titles are better titles, and because the "Life in the Woods" part of the title had turned out to be ill-advised — there had turned out to be a certain sort of reader who would presume, on the basis of this title, that what Thoreau was doing was sponsoring an agenda, that folks ought to go off and live in the woods the way he had gone off and lived in the woods. That was an unfortunate interpretation and one that was getting in the way of his communicating his message. He hadn't ever been proposing that anyone ought to go live on the shore of Walden Pond, or that anyone ought to go out and live in the piney Walden Woods, that had been no part of his agenda. So it was better to be rid of this part of the title.)

1862

1862



March 5, Wednesday: [William Thomson](#) placed an article “On the Age of the Sun’s Heat” in [Macmillan’s Magazine](#) in which –without the deployment of such a term as “entropy” which had not yet been coined– he was able clearly to explain the situation of things: “[A]lthough mechanical energy is *indestructible*, there is a universal tendency to its dissipation, which produces throughout the system a gradual augmentation and diffusion of heat, cessation of motion, and exhaustion of the potential energy of the material universe.”⁵¹



You can call me “Lord Kelvin.”

Robert Adams wrote from Fall River, Massachusetts to make arrangements for the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) to speak there.

Warren L. Brigham wrote twice from Chicopee, Massachusetts to James M. Stone in Boston concerning plans for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) in Chicopee.


The Reverend John Turner Sargent, II wrote to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) conveying a letter by a Reverend Holland to Slack and commenting on Holland.

51. William Thomson went on to reassure his readers that this would be the case only were the universe finite, and would lead to human despair only in a world bereft of “an overruling creative power” (read this as God) — and therefore this universe must be infinite and this dispiriting stuff not so at all. (One may be allowed to wish that Thoreau had been well enough to read this, so that he might speculate about the heat death of the universe along with the rest of us.)



1862

1862

 March 6, Thursday: [Albert Stacy](#) had some suggestions to make to the [Concord](#) Farmers' Club, about municipal parks:

Why should not every village have its public park of from 50 to 100 acres in extent supported at public expense, and by the liberality of friends of horticulture? Supposing one had such a park in Concord of 100 acres in extent, comprising hill and dale and water scenery, beautifully laid out in walks and drives: – a perfect arboretum of all the trees and shrubs that will grow in this vicinity.... Would it not be the resort of the whole town; would it not have its silent influence upon everyone; making us more social and genial; bringing out all the finer traits which are inert in the human character?

Robert Adams wrote from Fall River, Massachusetts regarding possible dates for a lecture there by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

Adin Thayer wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to find out whether it would be advisable to have the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) there.

W.P.S. Cadwell wrote to James M. Stone in Boston regarding possible dates for a lecture by [Frederick Douglass](#).

James E. McIntire wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to James M. Stone asking when [Frederick Douglass](#) might be free for a speaking engagement.

John S. Rand wrote from Portsmouth, New Hampshire to James M. Stone inquiring about having [Frederick Douglass](#) lecture to his group.

F.W. Holland wrote from Dorchester, Massachusetts to John T. Sargent in Boston requesting the opportunity to speak before the [Boston Music Hall](#) in a Sunday service.

Fighting would continue at Pea Ridge / Elkhorn Tavern from this night into the 8th, Saturday, as Major General Earl Van Dorn set out to outflank the Union position near Pea Ridge, dividing his army into two columns. Learning of Van Dorn's nighttime approach, the Federals would march north to meet his advance on the 7th.

1862

1862

This movement—compounded by the killing of two generals, Brigadier General Ben McCulloch and Brigadier General James McQueen McIntosh, and the capture of their ranking colonel—would halt the Rebel movement. Major General Van Dorn would lead a 2d column to meet the Federals in the vicinity of the Elkhorn Tavern and Tanyard. By nightfall the Confederates would control the Elkhorn Tavern, and Telegraph Road. The next day, Major General Samuel R. Curtis, having regrouped and consolidated his army, would counterattack near the tavern and, by successfully employing his artillery, force the Rebels to slowly withdraw. When he troops would run short of ammunition, Van Dorn would abandon the battlefield.



The Union would control Missouri for the following two years.

The USS *Monitor* sailed out of [New-York](#) harbor.


US CIVIL WAR



March 7, Friday: Robert Adams wrote from Fall River, Massachusetts concerning plans for a lecture there by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

James E. McIntire wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to James M. Stone inquiring when [Frederick Douglass](#) would be free to lecture.

William Thomas wrote from Plymouth, Massachusetts to James M. Stone inquiring about the possibilities of [Frederick Douglass](#) lecturing there.

 March 8, Saturday: Daniel W. Alvord wrote from Greenfield, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to notify him of a series of lectures that would obtain in Greenfield, and the probable speakers at these lectures.

Warren L. Brigham wrote from Chicopee, Massachusetts to James M. Stone making arrangements and plans for lectures.

James E. McIntire wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to James M. Stone concerning final arrangements for a lecture by [Frederick Douglass](#).


George K. Radcliffe wrote from Haverhill, Massachusetts to James M. Stone regarding arrangements for lectures.

John S. Rand wrote from Portsmouth, New Hampshire to James M. Stone regarding arrangements for a lecture by [Frederick Douglass](#).

William Thomas wrote from Plymouth, Massachusetts to James M. Stone agreeing to have [Frederick Douglass](#) at his house.

The [Reverend James Henry Wiggin](#) wrote from Montogne, Massachusetts to James M. Stone commenting on the local [Emancipation Party](#) and asking how much lecturers would charge.

The [Reverend James Henry Wiggin](#) wrote from Montogne, Massachusetts making arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) and commenting on the local abolition movement.

 March 9, Sunday: The Reverend Andrew P. Peabody, preacher to [Harvard College](#), delivered a remembrance in the Appleton Chapel of their recently departed President [Cornelius Conway Felton](#):

In the estimate of our late President's claims on our grateful remembrance, we cannot forget how large and unique a place he filled in the world of letters. Few men have attained so high a position in one department, with so generous a culture in all. While he was unsurpassed in the language and literature to which his labors were given for so many years, it was impossible to

1862

1862

point out his deficiencies in any branch of learning.⁵²



368 Harvard University, Appleton Chapel, Cambridge, Mass.



52. "You can tell a Harvard man, although not very much."

The fighting at Hampton Roads continued into another day. In an attempt to reduce the North's great naval advantage, [Confederate](#) engineers had converted a scuttled Union frigate, the USS *Merrimac*, into an iron-sided vessel and rechristened this the CSS *Virginia*. On this day, in the initial naval engagement between ironclad ships, the ironclad [Federal](#) USS *Monitor* fought the CSS *Virginia* to a draw, but not before the CSS *Virginia* had sunk 2 wooden Union warships off Norfolk, Virginia. Here is [Herman Melville](#)'s "A Utilitarian View of the *Monitor*'s Fight":



Plain be the phrase, yet apt the verse,
 More ponderous than nimble;
 For since grimed War here laid aside
 His painted pomp, 'twould ill befit
 Overmuch to ply
 The rhyme's barbaric cymbal.

Hail to victory without the gaud
 Of glory; zeal that needs no fans
 Of banners; plain mechanic power
 Plied cogently in War now placed-
 Where War belongs-
 Among the trades and artisans.

Yet this was battle, and intense-
 Beyond the strife of fleets heroic;
 Deadlier, closer, calm 'mid storm;
 No passion; all went on by crank,
 Pivot, and screw,
 And calculations of caloric.

Needless to dwell; the story's known.
 The ringing of those plates on plates
 Still ringeth round the world-
 The clangor of that blacksmith's fray.
 The anvil-din
 Resounds this message from the Fates:

War shall yet be, and to the end;
 But war-paint shows the streaks of weather;
 War shall yet be, but warriors
 Are now but operatives; War's made
 Less grand than Peace,
 And a singe runs through lace and feather.

US CIVIL WAR



March 10, Monday: George W. Stacey wrote from Milford, Massachusetts to make arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).



[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by a firm in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, Sias & Hill, that needed 2 pounds of [plumbago](#) for electrotyping.

Milwaukee March 10/62
Mr Thoreau
Dear Sir
Please send us two (2) lbs of Plumbago for electrotyping and send
by express with your bill for collection
Yours &c Sias & Hill
Address Sias & Hill
Type Founders
Milwaukee
Wis

➡ March 11, Tuesday: France acquired the port of Obock, or “Djibouti” (but would not occupy it until 1883).

George R. Peckham wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone commenting on the [Emancipation Movement](#) and on possible lectures at Worcester.

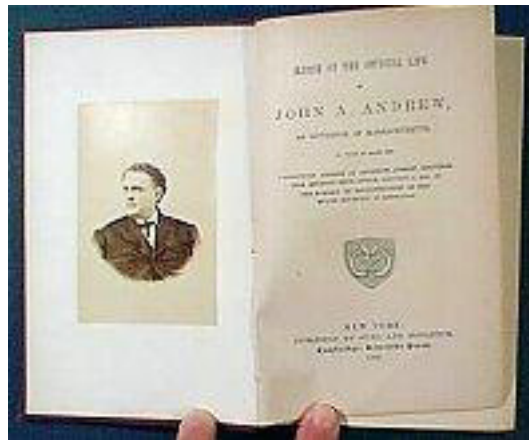
L.G. Bigelow wrote from Burlington, Vermont to James M. Stone in Boston regarding a lecture at Burlington.

[Brigadier General John Buchanan Floyd](#) was removed from command of a division by Jefferson Davis after being entirely unable to explain his loss of the battle at [Fort Donelson, Tennessee](#).

US CIVIL WAR

The [USS Constellation](#) left Portsmouth, New Hampshire under the command of Commodore Henry K. Thatcher, heading for the Mediterranean with an agenda to harass [Confederate](#) shipping and targets of opportunity there.

The Governor of Massachusetts, [John Albion Andrew](#), proclaimed “Thursday, the third day of April next, to be observed throughout this Commonwealth, as a day of public HUMILIATION, FASTING, AND PRAYER.”



1862

1862

On this day “Henry D. Thoreau by S.E. Thoreau” sent in to [Ticknor & Fields](#) in Boston both [“WALKING”](#)



[“WALKING”](#): Where on the Globe can there be found an area of equal extent with that occupied by the bulk of our states, so fertile and so rich and varied in its productions, and at the same time so habitable by the European, as this is? Michaux who knew but part of them, says that “the species of large trees are much more numerous in North America than in Europe: in the United States there are more than 140 species that exceed thirty feet in height; in France there are but thirty that attain this size.” Later botanists more than confirm his observations. Humboldt came to America to realize his youthful dreams of a tropical vegetation, and he beheld it in its greatest perfection in the primitive forests of the Amazon, the most gigantic wilderness on the earth, which he has so eloquently described. The geographer Guyot, himself a European, goes farther – farther than I am ready to follow him, yet not when he says, “As the plant is made for the animal, as the vegetable world is made for the animal world, America is made for the man of the Old World.”

“The man of the Old World sets out upon his way. Leaving the highlands of Asia, he descends from station to station, towards Europe. Each of his steps is marked by a new civilization superior to the preceding, by a greater power of development. Arrived at the Atlantic, he pauses on the shore of this unknown Ocean, the bounds of which he knows not, and turns upon his foot prints for an instant.” When he has exhausted the rich soil of Europe and reinvigorated himself – “Then recommences his adventurous career westward as in the earliest ages.” – So far Guyot.

ALEXANDER VON HUMBOLDT

ARNOLD HENRI GUYOT

and the corrected proofs for [“AUTUMNAL TINTS”](#), under a cover note in [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#)’s handwriting.



Sophia Thoreau

Concord Mar. 11th 1862

*Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
I send with this the paper on Walking & also the proofs of Autumnal Tints.
The former paper will bear dividing into two portions very well, the natural joint being, I think at the end of page 44. At any rate the two parcels being separately tied up, will indicate it—
I do not quite like to have the Autumnal Tints described as in two parts, for it appears as if the author had made a permanent distinction between them; Would it not be better to say at the end of the first portion “To be continued in the next number”?
As for the leaf, I had not thought how it should be engraved, but left it to you. Your note suggests that perhaps it is to be done at my expense. What is the custom? and what would be the cost of a steel engraving? I think that an ordinary wood engraving would be much better than nothing.
Yours truly
Henry D. Thoreau
by S.E. Thoreau.*

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) relieved General McClellan and took direct command of the Union armies.



A later letter from [Theophilus Brown](#) to [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#), on January 19, 1868, described a conversation of this period: [H.G.O. Blake](#) had asked [Henry](#) how the future seemed, and

“Just as uninteresting as ever, was his characteristic answer.... He said it was just as good to be sick as to be well, — just as good to have a poor time as a good time.”



Also, sometime during this period, occurred the conversation in which [Henry](#) was asked a question about the next world, and replied “One world at a time.” Thoreau’s nonchalant response has reminded me of a play by Paul Claudel, *Tidings Brought to Mary*, in which the question of paying attention to another world besides this one is dismissed with the remark “There are two, but I say there is only one and that is enough.”⁵³



March 12, Wednesday: John S. Rand wrote from Portsmouth, New Hampshire to James M. Stone commenting on [Frederick Douglass](#) and the arrangements for his lecture at Portsmouth.

William C. Whitcomb wrote from Lynnfield Center, Massachusetts concerning a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

53. Act 4, Scene 2, in *THEATRE* (Paris: Gallimard, 1965, Volume II, page 214).

1862

1862

➡ March 13, Thursday: [James Thomas Fields](#) wrote a thank-you note to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) for tickets to a lecture.

John D. Flint wrote from Fall River, Massachusetts to James M. Stone in regard to [Frederick Douglass](#).

[Kady Southwell Brownell](#) of [Rhode Island](#) slogged 14 miles through meadowland along the Neuse River toward New Bern, [North Carolina](#). She had started out wearing “ladies’ walking shoes” and then a soldier had found some calfskin boots for her, but even the boots had not been durable. At one point she was observed putting her head on Robert’s shoulder and crying, her feet were so cold and wet and hurt so much.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ March 14, Friday: [Federal troops](#) took New Madrid, Missouri.

US CIVIL WAR

The United States government authorized payment of up to \$10,000 in compensation to various United States marshals, district attorneys, etc. for services in the suppression of the slave-trade (STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 368-9).

INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE


Robert Hassall wrote from Haverhill, Massachusetts to James M. Stone in regard to plans for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) there.


The lecture at the Smithsonian Institution was by [Wendell Phillips](#), who in those days was packing a revolver for his own protection. Among those 2,000 or so Washingtonians who jammed the hall were several free black Americans — this was apparently the first time that any black had ever gained entry to that establishment.




Early in the morning, [Kady Southwell Brownell](#) of [Rhode Island](#) attired herself in her shirt, pants, and knee-

length skirt and pleaded to be allowed to carry the formation's battle standard that day. While her pleas were being refused, the company unexpectedly encountered another Union troop formation that mistook them for Rebels. Some of the Rhode Island and New Hampshire soldiers were wearing gray coats, and that was confusing the snipers of the 4th Rhode Island. Kady grabbed the flag, ran with it to some higher ground, and began to wave it back and forth so the snipers would recognize that this was also a unit of the northern army. As the fogs were lifting on this close encounter, Kady went to the rear to fill her assigned role as Acting Nurse by assisting with the wounded. That day [Robert Brownell](#) was struck by a Minié ball and a thigh bone was shattered. Kady collected some blankets off the corpses of dead soldiers who would no longer need them, and would spend the next six weeks in New Bern, [North Carolina](#) caring for her Rob while also nursing other wounded soldiers. She would carry soup and coffee daily to a nearby Rebel hospital.

 March 15, Saturday: George R. Peckham wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone requesting that [Frederick Douglass](#) come there immediately.

 March 16, Sunday: In an attempt to prevent federal forces from advancing down the Mississippi River, the confederates scuttled an 180-ton sidewheel paddle steamer, the *L.B. Winchester*, as a "blockship" preventing use of the Wash Channel near [Island Number Ten](#) (soon afterward this partially submerged wreck would be boarded and burned to the waterline).

 March 17, Monday: Anton Rubinstein was named director of the new St. Petersburg Conservatory.

Adolf, Prince Hohenlohe-Ingelfingen replaced Karl Anton, Prince von Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen as prime minister of Prussia.

The faculty of Harvard University voted to hire John Knowles Paine as organist and music instructor.


That afternoon, Jacques-François-Fromental-Elie Halévy died in Nice at the age of 62.

[Frederick Douglass](#) wrote from Boston to the [Emancipation League](#), providing a receipt for his lecture fee and expenses.

Edward Harris wrote from [Woonsocket, Rhode Island](#) to James M. Stone in Boston Concerns a lecture to be given at Woonsocket.

George R. Peckham wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to make arrangements by [Frederick Douglass](#).

John S. Rand wrote from Portsmouth, New Hampshire to James M. Stone commenting on a lecture delivered by [Frederick Douglass](#).

 March 18, Tuesday: Henry L. Sherman wrote from Lawrence, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to make arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

1862

1862





March 19, Wednesday: E. Frank wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to James M. Stone, regarding the [Emancipation](#) lectures.

[George Luther Stearns](#) wrote from Medford, Massachusetts to James M. Stone, commenting on a lecture proposal.

The Reverend W.H. Stetson wrote from East Bridgewater, Massachusetts to James M. Stone, asking about [Frederick Douglass](#)'s term for lecturing.



March 21, Friday: James Bruce, Earl of Elgin replaced Charles John Canning, Earl Canning as Viceroy of India.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) visited the rebel army on the Potomac.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

Sherman, Henry L. Sherman wrote from Lawrence, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to arrange for lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

The Reverend W.H. Stetson wrote from East Bridgewater, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to arrange for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

S. Urbina wrote from Boston to James M. Stone, sending a list of names.

[Ticknor & Fields](#) issued a 2d edition of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#), at [Henry Thoreau](#)'s request deleting from the title page 'Or Life in the Woods'."

[TIMELINE OF WALDEN](#)

[Thoreau](#) wrote with [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#)'s help to [Myron B. Benton](#).

{No MS — printed copy LVP, 1865}

Concord, 21 March 1862

Dear Sir,—

I thank you for your very kind letter, which, ever since I received it, I have intended to answer before I died, however briefly. I am encouraged to know, that, so far as you are concerned, I have not written my books in vain. I was particularly gratified, some years ago, when one of my friends and neighbors said, "I wish you would write another book,—write it for me." He is actually more familiar with what I have written than I am myself.

The verses you refer to in Conway's "Dial," were written by F.B. Sanborn of this town. I never wrote for that journal.

I am pleased when you say that in "The Week" you like especially "those little snatches of poetry interspersed through the book," for these, I suppose, are the least attractive to most readers. I have not been engaged in any particular work on Botany, or the like, though, if I were to live, I should have much to report on Natural History generally.

You ask particularly after my health. I suppose that I have not many months to live; but, of course, I know nothing about it. I may add that I am enjoying existence as much as ever, and





1862

1862

regret nothing.

Yours truly,
Henry D. Thoreau,
by S.E. Thoreau.



March 21, Friday: James Bruce, Earl of Elgin replaced Charles John Canning, Earl Canning as Viceroy of India.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) visited the rebel army on the Potomac.

US CIVIL WAR

Sherman, Henry L. Sherman wrote from Lawrence, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to arrange for lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

The Reverend W.H. Stetson wrote from East Bridgewater, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to arrange for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

S. Urbina wrote from Boston to James M. Stone, sending a list of names.

[Ticknor & Fields](#) issued a 2d edition of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#), at [Henry Thoreau](#)'s request deleting from the title page 'Or Life in the Woods'."

TIMELINE OF WALDEN

[Thoreau](#) wrote with [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#)'s help to [Myron B. Benton](#).

{No MS — printed copy LVP, 1865}

Concord, 21 March 1862

Dear Sir,—

I thank you for your very kind letter, which, ever since I received it, I have intended to answer before I died, however briefly. I am encouraged to know, that, so far as you are concerned, I have not written my books in vain. I was particularly gratified, some years ago, when one of my friends and neighbors said, "I wish you would write another book,—write it for me." He is actually more familiar with what I have written than I am myself.

The verses you refer to in Conway's "Dial," were written by F.B. Sanborn of this town. I never wrote for that journal.


I am pleased when you say that in "The Week" you like especially "those little snatches of poetry interspersed through the book," for these, I suppose, are the least attractive to most readers. I have not been engaged in any particular work on Botany, or the like, though, if I were to live, I should have much to report on Natural History generally.

You ask particularly after my health. I suppose that I have not many months to live; but, of course, I know nothing about it. I may add that I am enjoying existence as much as ever, and regret nothing.

Yours truly,
Henry D. Thoreau,
by S.E. Thoreau.





 March 22, Saturday: San Marino and Italy concluded a treaty of friendship and cooperation.

In North Carolina, Jane Caroline North Pettigrew (1800-1863) wrote a letter headlined "Private" to Jane Petigru North about her husband Charles Lockhart Pettigrew's plans to evacuate, in advance of an imminent invasion by Union forces, the slaves from their Magnolia and Bonarva plantations to Chatham County. The letter describes how some of these slaves had recently staged a brief escape into the local woods and how her slavemaster husband had appropriately punished them. The letter also describes how a group of armed white men had ridden onto their plantation to put down a servile insurrection that had been no more than a rumor.

Private

Saturday afternoon. Hillsboro March 22d 1862

My dearest Mamma.:

I rec'd your letter soon after it was written, & waited some news from Charles before answering. I have heard twice since he returned home, & can satisfy you on most points you mention. I told you he had despatched Jackson with the horses & wagon home (before leaving here himself) to bring some supplies & articles & c & c. A letter from him last night mentions that on Tuesday 18th he had started Jackson back, with two wagons, 3 pr horses including Charley's little mare, five or 6 men & boys, they will be here next week & after a rest of a day or two take the road for Cherry Hill, where they will be in time to accomplish something for their support - but Charles will send me full directions. They will require those two houses, the one Brazeel occupied, & the one Ellen had. Jackson was head ploughman at home, & one of the best hands, has excellent judgement & is very capable - he was one begged to come with me at the offset. So did Armistead, Carlins husband who is here & will probably go on with the others, he is a first rate hand also.

I am sorry neither Prince nor Jim are of the number as far as I now know - but they have their own folly to thank for it. Charles' first intention was to move most of the men leaving the women & children for the present. At Magnolia (it was believed to have been concerted) they ran every man but two when they rec'd their master's order. at Bonarva they caught the infection, & not knowing what they ran from took, to the woods, Prince among the first. I was extremely mortified, & Jim, who had no earthly reason to actuate him, followed suit. They mistook the man they had to deal with the mill was stopped, the meat house nailed up, arrangements made to guard it & not one ounce of provision given out women & children all without You can imagine the consequence, next morning every man was ready at his work, a deputy was sent to intercede for pardon, he was not even allowed to speak to their master. Spier interceded for some who begged him to speak for them, they were ordered to work humbled and subdued they went as quiet & orderly as possible, & when Charles came up here, he had not then spoken to one of those who had gone out, but said no people cld be behaving better or working more earnestly. He did not intend punishing any, but when matters became more settled, to sell the ringleaders of this they know nothing & pray dear Mamma say nothing about it. I wld have written it before but for the difficulty of being



1862

1862


entirely understood in a letter – the aversion to leaving was because their families were to be left – but instead of asking their master, or knowing more than they did, they followed evil counsels & thought they wld take matters in their own hands. Charles is heartily glad the removal did not take place – Mr Collins has been obliged to carry some back for whom he cld get now work all at great cost. William was so angry with his people that he removed them a week ago by surprise actually carried 25 troopers down & surrounded their houses & has taken every man woman & child to Chatham – Charles totally disapproves I gather from his letter But during Charles' absence the other day the most extraordinary & unaccountable panic took possession of some white men, who reported Mr Charles Pettigrew's negroes were in open insurrection, armed men rode on the plantation, frightened the poor negroes, who were quietly in their houses being a rainy day, almost out of their wits, as many as cld ran into the woods, Prince, who seems was trying it again, narrowly escaped being shot, just did miss him – 12 men remained to guard the place until C's return wh fortunately was at 9o'clk Tuesday night. he had been detained on the road by the Cars not connecting – No sooner was it known that he had returned, than the poor scared nigs came in all who were out, those who had been arrested!! with the others rushed round their master, begged him "never to leave them again, if he left take them away with him, they wld go anywhere he said & at any moment" He says they truly seemed rejoiced, really flocked about him as their friend & protector Wasn't it shameful folly & mismanagement? As Charles truly says, he must remain at least for a long time, as any more injudicious treatment might send a few to the Yankees, & then the spell wld be broken – Spier showed as little judgement as any body else, Charles was greatly outraged & shocked, many of the people begged to be sent to "Missis," & he has sent some of the single men, to make a beginning at Cherry Hill. They will have some pork wh with economy will last them, but that I will have to manage I suppose.

Charles tells me "to urge you to join me here, he will feel very differently if he knows you come & he has no idea that he can now leave home – the cost to this place is not more than \$13 & then funds shall not stand in your way that alone keeps you. he entreats me to urge you to come. Now dearest Mamma I do not know what to say, you know what a strengthener your presence wld be to me, what a most sincere pleasure either you or dear Lou wld be. yet I am sure you both wld have drawbacks wh seem to make it selfish for me to say much– Lou must not dream of coming alone the cars are loaded with soldiers all the time returning to their corps & it wld not do at all. I cld make one or the other tolerably comfortable My desire is unspeakable to see you, but I can't urge it. I am not afraid of the Yankees getting up here. I have some fear of the wretches visiting the Lake. They did go to Columbia where they behaved like thoroughgoing scoundrels, but they disappeared & have not since returned. At New Berne the incapacity of Gatlin has forced loud & angry complaints – he is ordered to Richmond to be investigated. Our men behaved with great bravery with the exception of one regiment, but the Officers.!!!


Don't read all this letter aloud, I find it is so difficult not

to give [wrong?] impressions— Mary sends love, she looks very well, not at all worsted by her experience at the Hospital. Goodbye dearest Mamma The aspect of affairs is encouraging, & we will come out of this struggle conquerors — Gen Johnstone's move in Tennessee is acknowledged to be masterly The withdrawing from the line of the Potomac together with the success of the Virginia has utterly nonplussed McClellan. Ever with love to the dear circle Your own loving daughter C.P. How is Minnie I have not heard lately.

Jane sends a hyacinth to you — all send love

 March 23, Sunday-April 26, Saturday: There was fighting at Fort Macon.

US CIVIL WAR

 March 23, Sunday: There was fighting at Kernstown, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR

[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) in [New Bedford](#).

Spring Notes.

New Bedford, 23^d March '62

My dear friend,

As it is some time since I wrote you, I have thought that as a faithful chronicler of the season in this section, I would announce to you the present stage of our progress. I will not begin with the origin of creation as many worthy historians are wont, but would say, that we have had a pretty steady cold winter through the months of Jan^y and February, but since the coming in of March the weather has been mild though for the past week cloudy & some rain. To day the wind is southerly & the thermom. 3 p.m. 46/0 north side our house. A flock of wild geese flew over about an hour ago, which I viewed with my spy glass — their course about due east. Few things give me a stronger sense of the sublime than the periodical flight of these noble birds. Blue birds arrived here about a fortnight ago, but a farmer who lives about 1 1/2 mile from here, north, say he heard them on the 7th Febr^y. I hear the call of the Golden winged woodpecker, and the sweet notes of the Meadow lark in the morning, and yesterday morng. for the first time this spring, we were saluted with the song of a robin in a tree near our house. The song sparrow has been calling the maids to hang on their tea kettles for several weeks, and this morng. I heard the crackle of the cow-bunting. I must not forget too that last eveg. I heard the ground notes, speed speed, of the wood cock and his warbling while descending from his spiral flight. The catkins begin to expand upon the willows, and the grass in warm and rich spots, to look green. Truly spring is here, and each day adds to the interest of the season. I hope you will catch a share of its health-



ful influences, at least feast upon the stock you have in store – for as friend Alcott says in his quaint way, you have all weathers within you.

Am I right in my intimations, that you are mending a little, and that you will be able once more to resume your favorite pursuits so valuable to us all as well as yourself? May I not hope to see you the coming season at Brooklawn where you are always a welcome guest? I see that you are heralded in the Atlantic for April, and find a genial & appreciative notice of you under the head of “Forester,” which I suppose comes from either Alcott or Emerson, and Channing's lines at the close, which I was also glad to see.

I am reading a very interesting book called “Foot-notes from the page of Nature, or first forms of vegetation” By Rev Hugh Macmillan, Cambridge & London 1861. It treats of Mosses Lichens, Fresh Water Algae & Fungi. The author appears to be rich in lore & writes in an easy manner with no pretention to science. Dont fail to read it if you can obtain it. It is lent me by a friendly naturalist.– Hoping to hear of your improved state of health & with the affectionate regards of my whole family as well as my own,

I remain dear friend

yours faithfully,

Dan.l Ricketson

P. S. I notice that Walden is to appear in a second edition and hope that your publishers will consider your interests as well as their own.

Would they not like to buy your unbound copies of “The Week?”



March 24, Monday: A funeral procession in memory of Fromental Halévy traveled from the Institute Palace to the Place de la Concorde to the cemetery of Montmartre. An estimated 15,000 people attended some part of the proceedings. Music included the Marche funèbre from La Juive. There were a series of 8 funeral orations.

The Reverend Ira Bailey wrote from Athol, Massachusetts to James M. Stone about having the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) lecture at Athol, Massachusetts.

George R. Peckham wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to arrange for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

At the head of the thumbnail file of the life of the Reverend [Samuel Joseph May](#) and his contacts with people



1862

1862

who were in contact with [Henry Thoreau](#), there stands the following inscription:

In the index to Raymond Borst's THE THOREAU LOG: A DOCUMENTARY LIFE OF HENRY DAVID THOREAU 1817-1862, there is one and only one reference to a person bearing the surname "May." That reference is to page 604, on which, under the date March 24, 1862, "Abigail Alcott writes to her brother, Samuel May," about the weak condition of "Our poor Thoreau." So who was this brother Samuel May and what had been his contact with Thoreau? This file provides a bit more detail.

Here is the post from [Abba Alcott](#) to her minister brother as reprised by Borst:

Our poor Thoreau is most gone- Elizabeth Hoar is arranging his papers- Miss Thoreau copying for him - he is too weak to do any of the mechanical part himself. Mr Ticknor has been up to buy the right of all his works- He means to get up a uniform edition- Mr Alcott has written a beautiful sketch of Thoreau which is to appear in the April number of the "Atlantic" preparatory to this works- Mr Fields thought it a good introduction- He is very calm, but earnest about every thing as if his moments were numbered- Mr Alcott carries him sweet apples and now and then a Bottle of Cider which seems to please him.

[ELIZABETH SHERMAN HOAR](#)

[WILLIAM DAVIS TICKNOR](#)

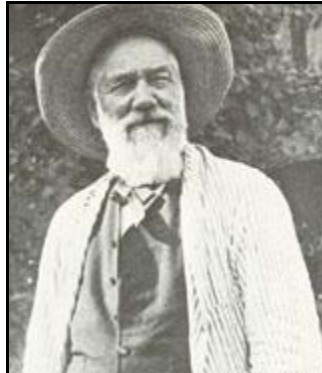
[BRONSON ALCOTT](#)

[SOPHIA E. THOREAU](#)

Sheriff [Sam Staples](#) visited the Thoreaus and the next day recounted the substance of his visit to [Waldo Emerson](#):

Samuel Staples yesterday had been to see Henry Thoreau. Never spent an hour with more satisfaction. Never saw a man dying with so much pleasure & peace. Thinks that very few men in Concord know Mr Thoreau; finds him serene & happy. Henry praised to me lately the manners of an old, established, calm, well-behaved river, as perfectly distinguished from those of a new river. A new river is a torrent; an old one slow & steadily supplied. What happens in any part of the old river relates to what befalls in every other part of it. 'Tis full of compensations, resources, & reserved funds.





This happens to be the first recognition among [Emerson](#)'s journal jottings that [Thoreau](#) had been for some time in an irreversible and inevitable process of wasting away and dying. The situation had become so much more than obvious as to be no longer avoidable. [At some point during his terminal illness (I'll insert this here) Thoreau heard an organ grinder on the street, "loosening the vary paving stones and tearing the routine of life to rags and tatters," and insisted "Give him some money. Give him some money." This was reminiscent of what he wrote in his Journal for August 8, 1851: "The really inspiring melodies are cheap & universal –& are as audible to the poor man's son as to the rich mans. Listening to the harmonies of the universe is not allied to dissipation.... All Vienna cannot serve me more than the Italian boy who seeks my door with his organ."]



March 25, Tuesday: [Richard Wagner](#) in Biebrich wrote a letter to King Johann of Saxony, pleading for amnesty on account of his need to have access to the Dresden theater and because of the ill-health of his wife [Christine Wilhelmine "Minna" Planer Wagner](#).



George R. Peckham wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to make arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) there.

Charles B Wilder wrote to James M. Stone in Boston with comments on the progress of the local [Emancipation movement](#).

The federal government prepared to pay prize money for negrero vessels captured under the slave-trade law: "An Act to facilitate Judicial Proceedings in Adjudications upon Captured Property, and for the better Administration of the Law of Prize" (STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 374-5; CONGRESSIONAL GLOBE, 37th Congress, 2d session, Appendix, pages 346-7).

[INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE](#)

1862

1862

➡ March 26, Wednesday: [Uriah Phillips Levy](#), admirer of Thomas Jefferson,⁵⁴ died, attempting in his will to transform [Monticello](#) into a federal agricultural school for orphans of Navy warrant officers (Congress would, however, refuse to accept responsibility for the place, and the Confederacy would seize the place and sell it, and so at the end of the Civil War the property would be restored to the Levy estate).

John B. Green wrote to James M. Stone to arrange for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

Over the following few days the Confederate forces under Sibley would be being defeated by the Union forces at La Glorietta Pass in the New Mexico territory.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

US CIVIL WAR



➡ March 27, Thursday: In Bull's Bay off the coast of South Carolina near Cape Romain Light and the Santee River, the Confederate schooner *George Washington*, carrying a cargo of rice, rice meal, and corn, was captured, scuttled, and burned, and the Confederate sloop *Mary Louisa*, carrying a cargo of rice and corn, was captured and burned, by an armed boat expedition from the federal bark *USS Restless*.


➡ March 28, Friday: After an exile of 13 years, [King Johann](#) granted [Richard Wagner](#) a full amnesty for his part in the [May 1849 uprising in Dresden](#), and allowed the composer to reenter Saxony.

J.P. Williston wrote from Northampton, Massachusetts to [George Luther Stearns](#), sending a receipt for money received.


54. Fortunately this [Jewish](#) admirer of Jefferson never became aware of the animus the president had repeatedly expressed in regard to Jews and Judaism.

1862

1862

 March 29, Saturday: The Reverend Ira Bailey wrote from Athol, Massachusetts to James M. Stone commenting on arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

Francis Tiffany wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to James M. Stone commenting on arrangements for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

 March 30, Sunday: The Free School of Music opened in St. Petersburg in opposition to the official conservatory, under the leadership of Director Gavril Lomakin and Assistant Director Mily Balakirev.

William H. Fish wrote from Cortland, New York to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) expressing his willingness to speak before Slack's group.

[Wendell Phillips](#) wrote from Milwaukee, Wisconsin to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) commenting on a lecture he gave in Cincinnati in which he had been mobbed.

[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) at his "shanty" on his "Brooklawn" estate in [New Bedford](#).



At 2 p.m. Honk-honk! Honk! honk!
Two flocks (drawings) (drawings)
wild geese just The Shanty, Brooklawn
past 4 p.m. (drawing) 30 March 1862.
Dear Thoreau,
(drawings)
Alone, and idle, here this

pleasant sunday p. m., I thought I might write you a few lines, not that I expect you to answer, but only to bring myself a little nearer to you. I have to chronicle this time, the arrival of the purple Finch, and number of warblers & songsters of the sparrow tribe. By the way, did I mis-spell Chronicle in my last, leaving out the h? I am often mortified at my bad orthography, partly owing to a natural unaptness and somewhat to carelessness, but often after I have mailed a letter I feel sure that I have misspelt some word.

(written vertically in left margin of page 1):

P.S.2 I have just seen a cricket in the path near the house. Flies are very lively in my shanty windows.

Page 2

The spring is coming on nicely here, and to-day it is mild, calm and sunny. I hope you are able to get out a little & breathe the pure air of your fields & woods. While sawing some pine wood the other day, the fragrance suggested to my mind that you might be benefitted by living among, or at have least frequenting pine woods. I heard ^ of people much improved in health who were afflicted in breathing from this source, and I once seriously thought of taking my wife to the pine woods between here and Plymouth, or rather between Middleborough & P. where the pine grows luxuriantly in the dry yellow ground of that section. I have thought you might if still confined transport imagination or spirit yourself in ~~thought~~ to your favorite haunts, ^ which might be facilitated by taking

Page 3

a piece of paper & mapping out your usual rambles around Concord, making the village the centre of the chart & giving the names of each part

marking out the roads & footpaths, as well as the more prominent natural features of the country.

I have had two unusually dreamy nights — last & the one before — Last night I was climbing mountains, with some accidental companion, & among the dizzy heights when near the top I saw & pointed out to my fellow traveller, two enormous birds flying over our heads — these birds soon increased & from being as I at first supposed eagles of great size, became griffins! as large as horses, their huge bodies moved along by broad spread wings. The dream continued, but the remainder

Page 4

is as the conclusion of most dreams in strange contrast — I found myself passing through a very narrow & filthy village street the disagreeable odour of which so quickened my speed as to either awaken me or cut off my dream. At any rate when I awoke, my head was aching & I was generally exhausted. But enough of this.

*Two young men in a buggy wagon have just driven up the road singing in very sonorous strains, the “John Brown” Chorus. I wish its pathetic and heart stirring appeals could reach the inward ears of Congress & the President. I hope you can see some light on our present benighted way, for I cannot, ~~not~~ except by the exercise of my faith in an overruling Providence. I may write you again soon and hope I do not tire you. With kind regards other to your family & my Concord friends, ^ I remain yours affectionately,
Danl Ricketson*

P. S. I have eaten no lozenges since I was at Walden pond with you the 4th of last Sepr. I thank you for your caution in the case.



1862

1862



March 31, Monday: Warren L. Brigham wrote from Chicopee, Massachusetts to James M. Stone in Boston to arrange for a lecture by the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#).

Sanford Snow wrote from Ware, Massachusetts to James M. Stone to ask about having [Frederick Douglass](#) lecture there.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) met with Joseph E. Johnston.


[US CIVIL WAR](#)



1862

1862

SPRING 1862

 Spring: At the POW camp for Confederate soldiers and Southern sympathizers, [Fort Warren](#) on [Georges](#)



[Island](#) in [Boston Harbor](#), prisoner exchanges were from time to time occurring. This spring, as one group of lucky Southrons was being processed, they were allowed to spend their last night in incarceration drinking [whiskey](#) and dancing with the fort's laundry girls.



[Lieutenant Ezra Ripley](#) of Company B of the 29th Massachusetts Infantry and several other officers brought charges against their commanding officer Colonel [Ebenezer Weaver Pierce](#) for several reported indecent activities, including forcing several privates to give a concert composed of “certain improper, vulgar and indecent songs,” during which the commanding officer “did laugh and encourage them while singing.” Specifically, the commander enjoyed a “very vulgar” ditty known as “The Farmer’s Daughter.” In addition, there was an accusation that there was, in their colonel’s possession, in a locked drawer, “obscene and immoral literature” containing “low and bawdy” pictures and engravings. In addition, they alleged that he had left his post to consort with local plantation slave women. The trial consumed 8 days, during which the officers of the court considered the contents of a “vulgar” book entitled FRANCES HILL. The colonel was found guilty on 3 counts and recommended for separation from the US Army. However, a 78-year-old veteran of the War of 1812 and Mexican War in charge of the Norfolk and Fortress Monroe area (the oldest general on either side), General John Wool, obviously well aware that wars were all about fighting with fucking being more or less of a side issue, then vacated that ruling. A memoir of [Lieutenant Ezra Ripley](#) of Company B that would be prepared at Harvard College would need to confine itself to the observation that “some reasons interfered with his promotion, which were in a high degree honorable to him, but they cannot properly be mentioned here.”



1862

1862



At some point: At some point shortly before his death, [Henry Thoreau](#) gave to [Edmund Hosmer](#) his personal copy of [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#), pointing out the lock of John’s hair pasted into the front and the poem that accompanied it, and said:

You know how a pregnant woman has to eat for two. I have felt that I needed to live for John.

According to Raymond R. Borst, this happened on May 5th: “At Thoreau’s request, his friend [Edmund Hosmer](#) spends the night with him” and “In appreciation for this kindness, Thoreau asks his sister to give Hosmer his memorial copy of [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#) with a lock of his brother John’s hair taped in it.” Borst’s reference is to the [Concord Saunterer](#), 11, Number 4 for Winter 1976, page 16.

TIMELINE OF A WEEK

It is to be noted that despite not being specifically named, Edmund had in fact made several appearances in the pages of this book:



WALDEN: At length, in the beginning of May, with the help of some of my acquaintances, rather to improve so good an occasion for neighborliness than from any necessity, I set up the frame of my house. No man was ever more honored in the character of his raisers than I. They are destined, I trust, to assist at the raising of loftier structures one day. I began to occupy my house on the 4th of July, as soon as it was boarded and roofed, for the boards were carefully feather-edged and lapped, so that it was perfectly impervious to rain; but before boarding I laid the foundation of a chimney at one end, bringing two cartloads of stones up the hill from the pond in my arms. I built the chimney after my hoeing in the fall, before a fire became necessary for warmth, doing my cooking in the mean while out of doors on the ground, early in the morning; which mode I still think is in some respects more convenient and agreeable than the usual one. When it stormed before my bread was baked, I fixed a few boards over the fire, and sat under them to watch my loaf, and passed some pleasant hours in that way. In those days, when my hands were much employed, I read but little, but the least scraps of paper which lay on the ground, my holder, or tablecloth, afforded me as much entertainment, in fact answered the same purpose as the Iliad.

PEOPLE OF WALDEN

- BRONSON ALCOTT
- ELLERY CHANNING
- WALDO EMERSON
- EDMUND HOSMER
- EDMUND HOSMER, JR
- JOHN HOSMER
- ANDREW HOSMER
- JAMES BURRILL CURTIS
- GEORGE WILLIAM CURTIS



WALDEN: Sometimes, notwithstanding the snow, when I returned from my walk at evening I crossed the deep tracks of a woodchopper leading from my door, and found his pile of whittlings on the hearth, and my house filled with the odor of his pipe. Or on a Sunday afternoon, if I chanced to be at home, I heard the cronching of the snow made by the step of a long-headed farmer, who from far through the woods sought my house, to have a social "crack;" one of the few of his vocation who are "men on their farms;" who donned a frock instead of a professor's gown, and is as ready to extract the moral out of church or state as to haul a load of manure from his barn-yard. We talked of rude and simple times, when men sat about large fires in cold bracing weather, with clear heads; and when other dessert failed, we tried our teeth on many a nut which wise squirrels have long since abandoned, for those which have the thickest shells are commonly empty.

PEOPLE OF WALDEN

ANDREW HOSMER
 JOHN HOSMER
 EDMUND HOSMER
 EDMUND HOSMER, JR



Thoreau was then in the process of revising [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#) for [Ticknor & Fields](#) to reissue it.

At some point, also, [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) presented Henry with a handwritten list of people to whom, she suggested, he might want to leave some special gift. Her list included in no particular sequence [Bronson Alcott](#), [H.G.O. Blake](#), [Theophilus Brown](#), [Ellery Channing](#), [Aunt Louisa Dunbar](#), [Edith Emerson](#), [Edward Waldo Emerson](#), [Edmund Hosmer](#), Judge [Ebenezer Rockwood Hoar](#), [Elizabeth Sherman Hoar](#), [Horace Mann, Jr.](#), [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#), Mrs. [Sarah Alden Bradford Ripley](#), [Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#), the [Concord Town Library](#), and the [Boston Society of Natural History](#). Thoreau worked at this list, jotting down alongside the names various small gifts (such as his 2-volume edition of [Froissart's](#) CHRONICLES for Ellery),

FROISSART'S CHRONICLES, I
FROISSART'S CHRONICLES, II


until he got down to the entry for [Ellen Emerson](#). Evidently at this point he was unable to proceed, for the bequest to her (of his volume on the mineralogy of Maine and Massachusetts, evidently because it was by her uncle [Charles T. Jackson](#)), and all the remainder, are not in his handwriting but instead in [Sophia's](#).



1862

1862

APRIL 1862

 April: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

1862

1862

➡ April: The [Chinese Christian](#) forces of the *Tai-p'ing T'ien-kuo* or “Central Kingdom of Great Peace” out of South [China](#) made a last effort to destroy the control of the Confucian Buddhist forces of the Manchu *Ch'ing* emperor over the area around the port city of [Shanghai](#) at the mouth of the Yellow River, and this attempt was halted in its tracks in part by opposition from the Western-trained “Ever-Victorious Army” under the direction of the American mercenary adventurer, Brigadier-General [Frederick Townsend “Wah” Ward](#) until he was shot in the back (presumably at the instigation of the Chinese commander with whom he was collaborating, [Li Hung-chang](#) — it wasn’t at all difficult to pop him since he never carried weapons), and then of the British captain known as “Chinese Gordon” ([Charles George Gordon](#)).



US MILITARY INTERVENTIONS

The gentry of the Yangtze valley, who normally would have sided with any localist movement in opposition to taxation and domination by the Manchu foreigners out of Beijing, in this case was more alienated by the anti-Confucianism of the [Taiping](#) ideology than they were by an alliance with such *gwailo* Western foreign ghosts, and organized instead under the guidance of [Tseng Kuo-fan](#), a former official still loyal to the central government.⁵⁵

CHINESE CIVIL WAR

Our Perennial Quest to Do Harm So Good Will Come

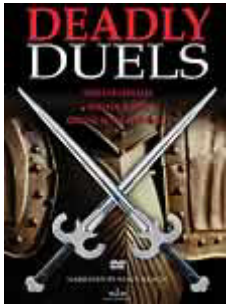


English Civil War	1640-1649
Secession from Britain	1776-1783
Chinese Civil War	1850-1864
Secession from the Union	1862-1865

55. Better the devil we know than the devil we don't know, was their attitude. Heaven was too far away, as ever, and Beijing was still as near as ever.




"To be active, well, happy, implies rare courage. To be ready to fight in a duel or a battle implies desperation, or that you hold your life cheap."
 — Henry Thoreau





1862

1862

 April: [Waldo Emerson](#) read [Bronson Alcott](#)'s quasi-obituary "The Forester"⁵⁶ to [Henry Thoreau](#). Thoreau commented

The blue birds and robins are charming my solitary room bringing their music to my dulled senses – but this brings light and love, almost revives my life.

THE FORESTER.

Then bless thy secret growth, nor catch
At noise, but thrive unseen and dumb,
Keep clean, bear fruit, earn life, and watch
Till the white-winged reapers come. –Henry Vaughan

I had never thought of knowing a man so thoroughly of the country as this friend of mine, and so purely a son of Nature. Perhaps he has the profoundest passion for it of any one living; and had the human sentiment been as tender from the first, and as pervading, we might have had pastorals of which Virgil and [Theocritus](#) would have envied him the authorship, had they chanced to be his contemporaries. As it is, he has come nearer the antique spirit than any of our native poets, and touched the fields and groves and streams of his native town with a classic interest that shall not fade. Some of his verses are suffused with an elegiac tenderness, as if the woods and fields bewailed the absence of their forester, and murmured their griefs meanwhile to one another, –responsive like idyls. Living in close companionship with Nature, his Muse breathes the spirit and voice of poetry; his excellence lying herein: for when the heart is once divorced from the senses and all sympathy with common things, then poetry has fled, and the love that sings. The most welcome of companions, this plain countryman. One shall not meet with thoughts invigorating like his often; coming so scented of mountain and field breezes and rippling springs, so like a luxuriant clod from under forest-leaves, moist and mossy with earth-spirits. His presence is tonic, like ice-water in dog-days to the parched citizen pent in chambers and under brazen ceilings. Welcome as the gurgle of brooks, the dripping of pitchers, –then drink and be cool! He seems one with things, of Nature's essence and core, knit of strong timbers, most like a wood and its inhabitants. There are in him sod and shade, woods and waters manifold, the mould and mist of earth and sky. Self-poised and sagacious as any denizen of the elements, he has the key to every animal's brain, every plant, every shrub; and were

56. Note that this article for [The Atlantic Monthly](#) which was being read to [Henry](#) approximated an obituary. Also, this term "forester" deserves some explanation as it does not mean what you are probably thinking. It did not, in this period, mean "forest ranger" as in the US Forest Service with a Smokey-the-Bear hat. Note that in the Reverend [Timothy Dwight](#)'s TRAVELS, at approximately the turn of the 19th Century, the first English settlers of the interior of the continent were referred to as "foresters." Ethan Allen would be a type case. These people which the Reverend Dwight denominated "foresters" of the frontier were characterized as lacking the time and the wherewithal for the niceties of life, in contrast with the people who followed who were able to benefit from their industry and struggle and adventure in the semi-savage life. The first "foresters" were people who had "met with difficulties at home." The next wave was made up of "the discontented, the enterprising, the ambitious, and the covetous." But it was good stock and the bloodlines held true. Eventually their descendants were able to use the wherewithal which had been produced in New England, and the guidance of the civic and spiritual leaders who had sprung up among them, to transform themselves into the earnest, responsible types we see about us today.

an Indian to flower forth, and reveal the secrets hidden in his cranium, it would not be more surprising than the speech of our Sylvanus. He must belong to the Homeric age, -is older than pastures and gardens, as if he were of the race of heroes, and one with the elements. He, of all men, seems to be the native New-Englander, as much so as the oak, the granite ledge, our best sample of an indigenous American, untouched by the Old Country, unless he came down from Thor, the Northman; as yet unfathered by any, and a nondescript in the books of natural history.

A peripatetic philosopher, and out of doors for the best parts of his days and nights, he has manifold weather and seasons in him, and the manners of an animal of probity and virtues unstained. Of our moralists he seems the wholesomest; and the best republican citizen in the world, -always at home, and minding his own affairs. Perhaps a little over-confident sometimes, and stiffly individual, dropping society clean out of his theories, while standing friendly in his strict sense of friendship, there is in him an integrity and sense of justice that make possible and actual the virtues of Sparta and the Stoics, and all the more welcome to us in these times of shuffling and of pusillanimity. Plutarch would have made him immortal in his pages, had he lived before his day. Nor have we any so modern as he, -his own and ours; too purely so to be appreciated at once. A scholar by birthright, and an author, his fame has not yet travelled far from the banks of the rivers he has described in his books; but I hazard only the truth in affirming of his prose, that in substance and sense it surpasses that of any naturalist of his time, and that he is sure of a reading in the future. There are fairer fishes in his pages than any now swimming in our streams, and some sleep of his on the banks of the Merrimack by moonlight that Egypt never rivalled; a morning of which Memnon might have envied the music, and a greyhound that was meant for Adonis; some frogs, too, better than any of Aristophanes. Perhaps we have had no eyes like his since Pliny's time. His senses seem double, giving him access to secrets not easily read by other men: his sagacity resembling that of the beaver and the bee, the dog and the deer; an instinct for seeing and judging, as by some other or seventh sense, dealing with objects as if they were shooting forth from his own mind mythologically, thus completing Nature all round to his senses, and a creation of his at the moment. I am sure he knows the animals, one by one, and everything else knowable in our town, and has named them rightly as Adam did in Paradise, if he be not that ancestor himself. His works are pieces of exquisite sense, celebrations of Nature's virginity, exemplified by rare learning and original observations. Persistently independent and manly, he criticizes men and times largely, urging and defending his opinions with the spirit and pertinacity befitting a descendant of him of the Hammer. A head of mixed genealogy like his, Franco-Norman crossed by Scottish and New-England descent, may be forgiven a few characteristic peculiarities and trenchant traits of thinking, amidst his great common sense and fidelity to the core of natural things. Seldom has a head circumscribed so much of the sense of Cosmos as this footed intelligence, -nothing less than all out-of-doors sufficing his



genius and scopes, and, day by day, through all weeks and seasons, the year round.

If one would find the wealth of wit there is in this plain man, the information, the sagacity, the poetry, the piety, let him take a walk with him, say of a winter's afternoon, to the Blue Water, or anywhere about the outskirts of his village-residence. Pagan as he shall outwardly appear, yet he soon shall be seen to be the hearty worshipper of whatsoever is sound and wholesome in Nature, -a piece of russet probity and sound sense that she delights to own and honor. His talk shall be suggestive, subtile, and sincere, under as many masks and mimicries as the shows he passes, and as significant, -Nature choosing to speak through her chosen mouth-piece, -cynically, perhaps, sometimes, and searching into the marrows of men and times he chances to speak of, to his discomfort mostly, and avoidance. Nature, poetry, life, -not politics, not strict science, not society as it is, -are his preferred themes: the new Pantheon, probably, before he gets far, to the naming of the gods some coming Angelo, some Pliny, is to paint and describe. The world is holy, the things seen symbolizing the Unseen, and worthy of worship so, the Zoroastrian rites most becoming a nature so fine as ours in this thin newness, this worship being so sensible, so promotive of possible pieties, -calling us out of doors and under the firmament, where health and wholesomeness are finely insinuated into our souls, -not as idolaters, but as idealists, the seekers of the Unseen through images of the Invisible.

I think his religion of the most primitive type, and inclusive of all natural creatures and things, even to "the sparrow that falls to the ground," -though never by shot of his, -and, for whatsoever is manly in man, his worship may compare with that of the priests and heroes of pagan times. Nor is he false to these traits under any guise, -worshipping at unbloody altars, a favorite of the Unseen, Wisest, and Best. Certainly he is better poised and more nearly self-reliant than other men.

Perhaps he deals best with matter, properly, though very adroitly with mind, with persons, as he knows them best, and sees them from Nature's circle, wherein he dwells habitually. I should say he inspired the sentiment of love, if, indeed, the sentiment he awakens did not seem to partake of a yet purer sentiment, were that possible, -but nameless from its excellency. Friendly he is, and holds his friends by bearings as strict in their tenderness and consideration as are the laws of his thinking, -as prompt and kindly equitable, -neighborly always, and as apt for occasions as he is strenuous against meddling with others in things not his.

I know of nothing more creditable to his greatness than the thoughtful regard, approaching to reverence, by which he has held for many years some of the best persons of his time, living at a distance, and wont to make their annual pilgrimage, usually on foot, to the master, -a devotion very rare in these times of personal indifference, if not of confessed unbelief in persons and ideas.


He has been less of a housekeeper than most, has harvested more wind and storm, sun and sky; abroad night and day with his leash of keen scents, bounding any game stirring, and running it down, for certain, to be spread on the dresser of his page, and served


as a feast to the sound intelligences, before he has done with it. We have been accustomed to consider him the salt of things so long that they must lose their savor without his to season them. And when he goes hence, then Pan is dead, and Nature ailing throughout.


His friend sings him thus, with the advantages of his Walden to show him in Nature: –

“It is not far beyond the Village church,
 After we pass the wood that skirts the road,
 A Lake, –the blue-eyed Walden, that doth smile
 Most tenderly upon its neighbor Pines;
 And they, as if to recompense this love,
 In double beauty spread their branches forth.
 This Lake has tranquil loveliness and breadth,
 And, of late years, has added to its charms;
 For one attracted to its pleasant edge
 Has built himself a little Hermitage,
 Where with much piety he passes life.

“More fitting place I cannot fancy now,
 For such a man to let the line run off
 The mortal reel, –such patience hath the Lake,
 Such gratitude and cheer is in the Pines.
 But more than either lake or forest’s depths
 This man has in himself: a tranquil man,
 With sunny sides where well the fruit is ripe,
 Good front and resolute bearing to this life,
 And some serener virtues, which control
 This rich exterior prudence, –virtues high,
 That in the principles of Things are set,
 Great by their nature, and consigned to him,
 Who, like a faithful Merchant, does account
 To God for what he spends, and in what way.
 Thrice happy art thou, Walden, in thyself!
 Such purity is in thy limpid springs, –
 In those green shores which do reflect in thee,
 And in this man who dwells upon thy edge,
 A holy man within a Hermitage.
 May all good showers fall gently into thee,
 May thy surrounding forests long be spared,
 And may the Dweller on thy tranquil marge
 There lead a life of deep tranquillity,
 Pure as thy Waters, handsome as thy Shores,
 And with those virtues which are like the Stars!”

 April: [Bronson Alcott](#)’s “The Forester,” a curious pre-death obituary of [Henry David Thoreau](#), in the April 1862 issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#) (would be reprinted as [Thoreau Society Bulletin 78](#) for Winter 1962).

 April: Flag Officer David Farragut led an assault up the Mississippi River (by April 25th he would be in command of [New Orleans](#)).

 April: The Peninsular Campaign: General McClellan’s troops left northern Virginia. By May 4, they would occupy Yorktown VA. At Williamsburg, Confederate forces would prevent McClellan from meeting the main part of the Confederate army, and McClellan would halt his troops, awaiting reinforcements.

1862

1862

➡ April: There was great risk in our nation's capital. Many of the white men who were federal lawmakers had large amounts of their capital tied up in black slaves, and in the context of the war slaves were losing value, and were a generally risky investment. What to do? –Well, here's a clue: this being [Washington DC](#), the federal coffers were nearby. A law was therefore passed to [emancipate](#) the slaves in the District of Columbia, and to compensate these owners for this loss of property out of the federal coffers. Of course, you would be entitled to put this payout in your pocket even if you voted for it yourself. There is an on-line page put out by NARA which gives the entire law and states that millions of dollars were paid out to the Washington slavemasters as a result of this Act. The materials can be found at:

<http://www.nara.gov/exhall/featured-document/dcact/dcproc.html>

(Later on in the civil war, Missouri and [Maryland](#) would by modifying their state constitutions abolish slavery without compensation.)

➡ April: During this month and the following one [Dr. Samuel Cabot III](#) would serve as a volunteer surgeon at Camp Winfield Scott near Yorktown (then he would return north with a shipload of wounded soldiers).



[Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) and [William Davis Ticknor](#) traveled by train via [New-York](#) and Philadelphia to [Washington DC](#) and there met with General George B. McClellan, [Horatio Bridge](#), Secretary of War Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, and President [Abraham Lincoln](#) (Hawthorne would describe this trip in an anonymous, expurgated essay published by [Ticknor & Fields](#) opposing the Civil War “by a Peaceable Man,” entitled “[Chiefly about War Matters](#)”).

US CIVIL WAR

Abolitionist lecturers had begun to dominate the annual lecture course of the Smithsonian Institution sponsored by the Washington Lecture Association, which was the leading lectern in [Washington](#), since December 1861, paving the way for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia and pushing the US President toward issuance of an [Emancipation](#) Proclamation. The lectures offered by Horace Greeley, Wendell Phillips, the Reverend George Barrell Cheever (1807-1890), and other abolitionists from this point offer a case study of radical antislavery Christian political activity and its clash with American science. The lectures had aroused among these establishment scientists great fears of mob violence and had roiled their Institution in popular disputes. Joseph Henry, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, believing that black people could live with white people only in a state of servitude, at this point closed the course by forbidding further lectures on partisan topics. In the following seasons he would invite only such safe scientific lecturers as [Arnold Henri Guyot](#).

➡ April: [Waldo Emerson](#) had a piece in [The Atlantic Monthly](#) on “American Civilization” in which he argued that were we to identify a characteristically American style of self-affirmation, it would have to include the notions of material prosperity and moral progress granted by a somewhat secularized Providence, often embodied in Nature — moral and material elevation were depicted by this cheering author as sauntering along in our brave New World, hand in hand.⁵⁷

➡ April: The [Continental Monthly](#), a magazine devoted to literature and national policy, in its 4th issue, offered information in regard to “The Huguenot Families in America,” in particular in regard to the [Huguenots](#) of Ulster County in upstate [New York](#):

It is said that the lands of the early Huguenot settlers in Ulster County were so arranged in small lots, and within sight of each other, as to prevent surprise from the Indians whilst their owners were cultivating them. Louis Bevier, one of the most honored patentees, was the ancestor of the highly-respectable family bearing his name in that region. When he was about to leave France, his father became so exasperated, that he refused to bestow upon him the commonest civilities. Nor would he condescend to return the kind salutations of another son in the public streets, affectionately offered by the pious emigrant, and for the last time.

Another of the patentees, Deyo, visited France to claim his confiscated estates, but, failing of success, returned. Kingston, at this early period, was the only trading post or village for the French Protestants, and sixteen miles distant from their settlement, although in a straight line. Paltz was not more than eight miles west of the Hudson River; this route, M. Deyo undertook, alone, to explore – but never returned. It was thought that the adventurous Huguenot died suddenly, or was devoured by the wild beasts. A truss and buckle which he owned were found about thirty years afterwards, at the side of a large hollow tree. His life seems to have been one full of toils and dangers, having endured severe sufferings for conscience' sake, before he reached Holland from France. For days he concealed himself in hiding places from his persecutors, and without food, finally escaping alone in a fishing boat, during a terrific storm.

The descendants of the Ulster Dubois are very influential and numerous in our day, but there is a tradition that this family at one time was in great danger of becoming extinct. For a long while it was the custom of parents to visit Kingston, for the purpose of having their children baptized. M. Dubois and wife were returning from such a pious visit, and while crossing the Roundout, on the ice, it gave way, plunging the horses, sleigh and party in the rapid stream. With great presence of mind, the mother threw her infant, an only son, upon a floating frozen cake, which, like the ark of Moses, floated him safely down the stream, until he was providentially rescued. For some time this child was the only male Dubois among the Paltz Huguenots, and had he perished on that perilous occasion, his family name would also have perished with him; still there were seven females of the same house, called the seven sisters, all of whom married

57. One may trust that [Waldo](#) at least had sense enough not to attempt to read this new pandering to his friend the terminally ill [Henry Thoreau](#).



among the most respectable French Protestant families. To no stock do more families in Ulster County trace their origin than that of Dubois. Some antiquarians deny this tradition of the seven sisters, but contend that they were Lefevres.

There were two Le Fevres among the Ulster patentees. Their progenitors it is said were among those early Protestants of France who distinguished themselves for intellectual powers, prominence in the Reformed Church, with enduring patience under the severest trials, and death itself. Le Fevre, a doctor of theology, adorned the French metropolis when Paris caught the first means of salvation in the fifteenth century. He preached the pure gospel within its walls; and this early teacher declared "our religion has only one foundation, one object, one head, Jesus Christ, blessed forever. Let us then not take the name of Paul, of Apostles, or of Peter. The Cross of Christ alone opens heaven and shuts the gates of hell." In 1524, he published a translation of the New Testament, and the next year a version of the Psalms. Many received the Holy Scriptures from his hands, and read them in their families, producing the happiest results. Margaret, the beautiful and talented Princess of Valois, celebrated by all the wits and scholars of the time, embraced the true Christianity, uniting her fortune and influence with the Huguenots, and the Reformation thus had a witness in the king's court. She was sister to Francis the First, the reigning monarch. By the hands of this noble lady, the Bishop of Meuse sent to the king a translation of St. Paul's Epistles, richly illuminated, he adding, in his quaint and beautiful language, "They will make a truly royal dish of fatness, that never corrupts, and having the power to restore from all manner of sickness. The more we taste them, the more we hunger after them, with desires that are ever fed and never cloyed."

Abraham Hasbroucq, which is the original orthography of the name among the patentees, was a native of Calais, and the first emigrant of that family to America, in 1675, with a party of Huguenot friends; they resided for a while in the Palatinate on the banks of the Rhine. To commemorate their kindness, when they reached our shores the new settlement was called "De Paltz," now "New Paltz," as the Palatinate was always styled by the Dutch. Here, also, the beautiful stream flowing through New Paltz was known by the name of Walkill, after the river Wael, a branch of the Rhine, running into Holland.

The first twelve patentees, or the "Duzine," managed the affairs of the infant settlement as long as they lived, and after their death it was a custom to elect a court officer from among the descendants of each, at the annual town meetings. For a long period they kept in one chest all the important papers of their property and land titles. The pastor or the oldest man had charge of the key, and reference was made to this depository for the settlement of all difficulties about boundaries. Hence they were free from legal suits as to their lands; and to this judicious, simple plan may be traced the well-known harmony of the numerous descendants in this region, — the fidelity of their landmarks, with the absence of litigation.

We know of no region in our land where property has remained so long in the same families, as it has at New Paltz; since its first settlement, there has been a constant succession of



intermarriages among the French descendants, and many continue to reside upon the venerable homesteads of their early and honored forefathers.

Devoted as the Huguenots ever had been to the worship of the Almighty, one of their first objects at New Paltz was the erection of a church. It was built of logs, and afterwards gave place to a substantial edifice of brick, brought from Holland, the place answering the double purpose of church and fort. Their third house of worship was an excellent stone building, which served the Huguenots for eighty years, when it was demolished in 1839, and the present splendid edifice placed on the venerable spot and dedicated to the service of Almighty God. It is related that a clergyman of eccentric dress and manners, at an early period, would occasionally make a visit to New Paltz, and, for the purpose of meditation, would cross the Walkill in a canoe, to some large elms growing upon a bank opposite the church; on one occasion the stream was low, and while pushing across with a pole, it broke, and the Dominie, losing his balance, pitched overboard. He succeeded, however, in reaching the shore, and proceeded to the nearest house, for the purpose of drying his clothes. This partly accomplished, he entered the pulpit and informed his congregation that he had intended to have preached a sermon on baptism; but, eyeing his garments, he observed that circumstances prevented, as he could now sympathize with Peter, and take the text, "Lord, save, or I perish."

To serve God according to the dictates of their own conscience, had ever been a supreme duty with the French Protestants, and paramount to everything else. For this they had endured the severest persecutions in France, and had sacrificed houses, lands, kindred and their native homes; they had crossed a trackless ocean, and penetrated the howling wilderness, inhabited by savage tribes – and for what? – To serve their MAKER, and the RIGHTS OF CONSCIENCE. They had been the salt of France, and brought over with them their pious principles, with their Bibles, – the most precious things. Some of these faded volumes are still to be found among the children of the American Huguenots, and we have often seen and examined one of the most venerable copies. It is Diodati's French Bible, with this title:–

**LA SAINTE
BIBLE,
INTERPRETEE PAR JEAN DIODATI,
MDCXLIII.
IMPRIMEE A GENEVE.**

The sacred book is 219 years old, in excellent condition, and well covered with white dressed deerskin, its ties of the same material. It was brought to America by Louis Bevier, a French Protestant of Ulster, and has been preserved as a precious family relic through nine generations. It was carried from France to Holland, and thence to New Paltz. "Blessed Book! the hands of holy martyrs have unfolded thy sacred pages, and their hearts been cheered by thy holy truths and promises!" There is



also a family record written in the volume, faintly legible, of the immediate descendants of Louis Bevier and his wife, Maria Lablau, from the year 1674 to 1684.

Above anything else did the Huguenots of France love their BIBLES. Various edicts, renewed in 1729, had commanded the seizure and destruction of all books used by the Protestants, and for this purpose, any consul of a commune, or any priest, might enter the houses to make the necessary search. We may therefore compute by millions the volumes destroyed in obedience to these royal edicts. On the 17th of April, 1758, about 40,000 books were burned at one time in Bordeaux; and it is also well known that at Beaucaire, in 1735, there was an auto-da-fé almost equal to that of Bordeaux. It was a truly sad day, in France, when the old family BIBLE must be given up; the book doubly revered and most sacred, because it was the WORD of GOD, and sacred too from the recollections connected with it! Grandparents, parents, and children, all, from their earliest infancy, had daily seen, read and touched it. Like the household deities of the ancients, it had been always present at all the joys and sorrows of the family. A touching custom inscribed on the first or last pages, and at times even upon its margins, the principal events in all those beloved lives. Here were the Births, Baptisms, Marriages, and the Deaths. Now all these tender, pious records must perish at once in the flames.

But mind, immortal mind, could not be destroyed; for free thought, and truth, and instruction, among the people, were companions of the Reformation, and books would circulate among all ranks throughout Protestant France. The works generally came from Holland through Paris, and from Geneva, by Lyons or Grenoble. Inside of baled goods, and in cases and barrels of provisions, secretly, thousands of volumes were sent from north to south, from east to west, to the oppressed Huguenots. The great work which Louis XIV. believed buried beneath the ruins of his bloody edicts still went on silently. At Lausanne was established a seminary, about the year 1725, where works for the French Protestant people were printed and circulated. The Bishop of Canterbury, with Lord Warke, and a few foreign sovereigns, actively assisted in the founding of this institution. Thus did that beautiful town become the source of useful and religious knowledge to thousands, although it was conveyed far and wide in a very quiet and secret way. One man was condemned to the galleys for having received barrels, marked "Black and White Peas," which were found full of "Ostervald's Catechisms."

How strange it seems to us, writing in our own Protestant land, that cruel authority should ever have intervened with matters of faith! What can be more plain or truthful than that there should be liberty of conscience; and that God alone has the power and the right to direct it, and that it is an abuse and a sacrilege to come between God and conscience? After the revocation of the edict of Nantes and the death of Louis XIV., his royal successor sometimes vaguely asked himself why he persecuted his Protestant subjects? when his marshal replied, that his majesty was only the executor of former edicts. He seemed to have consoled himself that he had found the system already established, and he only carried out the errors of his predecessor. Forty years of remorseless persecutions against his

best subjects, without asking himself why! Of all the weaknesses of his reign, this was the most odious and the most guilty; his hand was most literally weary of signing cruel edicts against the Protestants of his kingdom, without even reading them, and which obedience to his mandates had to transcribe in letters of fire and blood, on the remotest parts of his realm.

Let us return to the Frenchmen of Ulster, who for some time after their emigration used their own language, until a consultation was held to determine whether this, or the English or Dutch, should be adopted in the families. As the latter was generally spoken in the neighboring places,—Kingston, Poughkeepsie and Newburgh,—and also at the schools and churches, it was decided to speak Dutch only to their children and servants. Having for a while, however, continued the use of their native tongue, some of the Huguenot descendants in the Paltz still write their names as their French ancestors wrote them more than two centuries ago. Dubois, Bevier, Deyeau, Le Fevre, Hasbroque, are well-known instances.

Petronella was once an admired name among the Huguenot ladies, and became almost extinct in Ulster at one time. The last was said to have been Petronella Hasbroque, a lady distinguished for remarkable traits of character. Judge Hasbroque, of Kingston, the father of the former President of Rutgers' College, was very anxious that his son would give this name to one of his daughters. In case of compliance, a handsome marriage portion was also promised; but the parents declined the generous offer, whether from a dislike to the name, or a belief that the property would be theirs, at any rate, some day, is not known. A granddaughter, however, of a second generation, named her first-born Petronella, and thus gratifying the desire of her near kinsman, secured a marriage portion for the heir, and preserved the much-admired name from oblivion — certainly three important results.

It was a well-known and distinguished trait of the New Paltz Huguenots, that but few intermarriages have taken place among their own families (Walloon); they differed in this respect from all other French Protestants who emigrated to America and mingled with the other population by matrimonial alliances. In Kingston, Poughkeepsie, and other neighborhoods, near by, there is an unusual number of Dutch names — the Van Deusens, Van Benschotens, Van Kleeds, Van Gosbeeks, Van De Bogerts, Van Bewer, and others, almost ad infinitum, whilst for miles around the populous and wealthy town of Old Paltz scarcely a family can be found with such patronymics. Notwithstanding, somewhat like the Israelites, these Frenchmen classed themselves, in a measure, as a distinct and separate people; still, the custom did not arise from any dislike to the Hollanders, — on the contrary, they were particularly attached to that people, who had been their best friends, both in Holland and America; and these associations were ever of a most friendly and generous character. After a while, the Huguenots of Ulster adopted not only the language, but the customs and habits of the Dutch. After the destruction of the Protestant churches at Rochelle, in 1685, the colonists of that city came in such numbers to the settlement of New York, that it was necessary sometimes to print public documents not only in Dutch and English, but French also.



1862

1862

We do not wish to make our articles a Doomsday-book for the Huguenots, still it is pleasant for their descendants to know that they came from such honorable stock, and, with all of our boasted republicanism, we are not ashamed that we are so born. Here are some of the names to be found in the old records of Ulster:— Abraham Hausbrough, Nicholas Antonio, "Sherriffe" Moses Quartain, "Leon," Christian Dubois, Solomon Hasbrook, Andries Lafeever, Hugo Freer, Peter Low, Samuel Boyce, Roeleff Eltinge, "Esq.," Nicholas Roosa, Jacobus DeLametrie, Nicholas Depew, "Esq.," Philip Viely, Boudwyn Lacounti, "Capt." Zacharus Hoofman, "Lieut." Benjamin Smedes, Jr., "Capt." Christian Dugo, James Agmodi, Johannis Low, Josia Eltin, Samuel Sampson, Lewis Pontenere, Abra. Bovier, Peter Dejo, Robert Cain, Robert Hanne, William Ward, Robert Banker, John Marie, Jonathan Owens, Daniel Coleman, Stephen D'Lancey, Eolias Nezereau, Abraham Jouneau, Thomas Bayeuk, Elia Neau, Paul Droilet, Augustus Jay, Jean Cazeale, Benjamin Faneil, Daniel Cromelin, John Auboyneau, Francis Vincent, Ackande Alliare, James Laboue (Minister). In 1713-14 we find, in an address of the ministers and elders of the Huguenot Church in New York, "Louis Rou, Minister of the French Church, in New York, John Barberie, Elder, Louis Cané, ancien (the older), Jean Lafont, ancien, André Feyneau, ancien." To another religious document there are Jean la Chan, Elias Pelletrau, Andrew Foucault, James Ballereau, Jaque Bobin, N. Cazalet, Sam'l Bourdet, David Le Telier, Francois Bosset.



April: The Continental Monthly, a magazine devoted to literature and national policy, in its 4th issue, included an article about "The War Between Freedom and Slavery in Missouri":

US CIVIL WAR

It is admitted that no man can write the history of his own times with such fullness and impartiality as shall entitle his record to the unquestioning credence and acceptance of posterity. Men are necessarily actors in the scenes amid which they live. If not personally taking an active part in the conduct of public affairs, they have friends who are, and in whose success or failure their own welfare is in some way bound up. The bias which interest always gives will necessarily attach to their judgment of current events, and the leading actors by whom these events are controlled. Cotemporaneous history, for this reason, will always be found partisan history—not entitled to, and, if intelligently and honestly written, not exacting, the implicit faith of those who shall come after; but simply establishing that certain classes of people, of whom the writer was one, acted under the conviction that they owed certain duties to themselves and their country. It will be for the future compiler of the world's history, who shall see the end of present struggles, to determine the justice of the causes of controversy, and the wisdom and honesty of the parties that acted adversely. To such after judgment, with a full knowledge of present reproach as a partisan, the writer of this article commends the brief sketch he will present of the beginning and military treatment of the great Rebellion in the State of Missouri. He will not attempt to make an episode of any part of this history, because of the supposed vigor or brilliancy of the martial deeds occurring in



the time. Least of all would he take the "Hundred Days," which another pen has chosen for special distinction, as representing the period of heroism in that war-trampled State. Any "hundred days" of the rebellion in Missouri have had their corresponding nights; and no one can be bold enough yet to say that the day of permanent triumph has dawned. Humiliation has alternated with success so far; and the most stunning defeats of the war in the West marked the beginning and the close of the hundred days named for honor. This fact should teach modesty and caution. For while justice to men requires us to admit that the greatest abilities do not always command success, devotion to principle forbids that a noble cause should be obscured to become the mere background of a scene in which an actor and popular idol is the chief figure. It is with a consciousness of such partialities as are common to men, but with an honest purpose, so far as the writer is able, to subordinate men to principles, that this review of the origin and chief incidents of the rebellion in Missouri is begun.

The close connection of the State of Missouri with the slavery agitation that has now ripened into a rebellion against the government of the United States, is a singular historical fact. The admission of the State into the Union was the occasion of vitalizing the question of slavery extension and fixing it as a permanent element in the politics of the country. It has continued to be the theatre on which the most important conflicts growing out of slavery extension have been decided. It will be the first, in the hope and belief of millions, to throw off the fetters of an obsolete institution, so long cramping its social and political advancement, and to set an example to its sister slave-holding States of the superior strength, beauty, and glory of Freedom.

The pro-slavery doctrines of John C. Calhoun, after having pervaded the democracy of all the other slave-holding States, and obtained complete possession of the national executive, legislative and judicial departments, finally, in 1844, appeared also in the State of Missouri. But it was in so minute and subtle a form as not to seem a sensible heresy. Thomas H. Benton, the illustrious senator of the Jackson era, was then, as he had been for twenty-four years, the political autocrat of Missouri. He had long been convinced of the latent treason of the Calhoun school of politicians. He was able to combat the schemes of the Southern oligarchy composing and controlling the Cabinet of President Polk; unsuccessfully, it is true, yet with but slight diminution of his popularity at home. Nevertheless, the seeds of disunion had been borne to his State; they had taken root; and, like all evil in life, they proved self-perpetuating and ineradicable. In 1849 the Mexican war, begun in the interest of the disunionists, had been closed. A vast accession of territory had accrued to the Union. It was the plan and purpose of the disunion party to appropriate and occupy this territory; to organize it in their interests; and, finally, to admit it into the Union as States, to add to their political power, and prepare for that struggle between the principle of freedom and the principle of slavery in the government, which Mr. Calhoun had taught was inevitable. But the hostility of Benton in the Senate was dreaded by the Southern leaders thus early conspiring



against the integrity of the Union. The Missouri senator seemed, of all cotemporaneous statesmen, to be the only one that fully comprehended the incipient treason. His earnest opposition assumed at times the phases of monomania. He sought to crush it in the egg. He lifted his warning voice on all occasions. He inveighed bitterly against the "Nullifiers," as he invariably characterized the Calhoun politicians, declaring that their purpose was to destroy the Union. It became necessary, therefore, before attempting to dispose of the territories acquired from Mexico, to silence Benton, or remove him from the Senate. Accordingly, when the legislature of Missouri met in 1849, a series of resolutions was introduced, declaring that all territory derived by the United States, in the treaty with Mexico, should be open to settlement by the citizens of all the States in common; that the question of allowing or prohibiting slavery in any territory could only be decided by the people resident in the territory, and then only when they came to organize themselves into a State government; and, lastly, that if the general government should attempt to establish a rule other than this for the settlement of the territories, the State of Missouri would stand pledged to her sister Southern States to co-operate in whatever measures of resistance or redress they might deem necessary. The resolutions distinctly abdicated all right of judgment on the part of Missouri, and committed the State to a blind support of Southern "Nullification" in a possible contingency. They were in flagrant opposition to the life-long principles and daily vehement utterances of Benton—as they were intended to be. Nevertheless, they were adopted; and the senators of Missouri were instructed to conform their public action to them. These resolutions were introduced by one Claiborne F. Jackson, a member of the House of Representatives from the County of Howard, one of the most democratic and largest slave-holding counties in the State. The resolutions took the name of their mover, and are known in the political history of Missouri as the "Jackson resolutions." And Claiborne F. Jackson, who thus took the initiative in foisting treason upon the statute-books of Missouri, is, to-day, by curious coincidence, the official head of that State nominally in open revolt. But Jackson, it was early ascertained, was not entitled to the doubtful honor of the paternity of these resolutions. They had been matured in a private chamber of the Capitol at Jefferson City, by two or three conspirators, who received, it was asserted by Benton, and finally came to be believed, the first draft of the resolutions from Washington, where the disunion cabal, armed with federal power, had its headquarters.

Thus the bolt was launched at the Missouri senator, who, from his prestige of Jacksonism, his robust patriotism, his indomitable will, and his great abilities, was regarded as the most formidable if not the only enemy standing in the way of meditated treason. It was not doubted that the blow would be fatal. Benton was in one sense the father of the doctrine of legislative instructions. In his persistent and famous efforts to "expunge" the resolutions of censure on Gen. Jackson that had been placed in the Senate journal, Benton had found it necessary to revolutionize the sentiments or change the composition of the Senate. Whigs were representing democratic States, and Democrats



refused to vote for a resolution expunging any part of the record of the Senate's proceedings. To meet and overcome this resistance, Benton introduced the dogma that a senator was bound to obey the instructions of the legislature of his State. He succeeded, by his great influence in his party, and by the aid of the democratic administration, in having the dogma adopted, and it became an accepted rule in the democratic party. Resolutions were now invoked and obtained from State legislatures instructing their senators to vote for the "Expunging Resolutions," or resign. Some obeyed; some resigned. Benton carried his point; but it was at the sacrifice of the spirit of that part of the Constitution which gave to United States senators a term of six years, for the purpose of protecting the Senate from frequent fluctuations of popular feeling, and securing steadiness in legislation. Benton was the apostle of this unwise and destructive innovation upon the constitutional tenure of senators. He was doomed to be a conspicuous victim of his own error. When the "Jackson resolutions" were passed by the legislature of Missouri, instructing Benton to endorse measures that led to nullification and disunion, he saw the dilemma in which he was placed, and did the best he could to extricate himself. He presented the resolutions from his seat in the Senate; denounced their treasonable character, and declared his purpose to appeal from the legislature to the people of Missouri.

On the adjournment of Congress, Benton returned to Missouri and commenced a canvass in vindication of his own cause, and in opposition to the democratic majority of the legislature that passed the Jackson resolutions, which has had few if any parallels in the history of the government for heat and bitterness. The senator did not return to argue and convert, but to fulminate and destroy. He appointed times and places for public speaking in the most populous counties of the State, and where the opposition to him had grown boldest. He allowed no "division of time" to opponents wishing to controvert the positions assumed in his speeches. On the contrary, he treated every interruption, whether for inquiry or retort, on the part of any one opposed to him, as an insult, and proceeded to pour upon the head of the offender a torrent of denunciation and abuse, unmeasured and appalling. The extraordinary course adopted by Benton in urging his "appeal," excited astonishment and indignation among the democratic partisans that had, in many cases, thoughtlessly become arrayed against him. They might have yielded to expostulation; they were stung to resentment by unsparing vilification. The rumor of Benton's manner preceded him through the State, after the first signal manifestations of his ruthless spirit; and he was warned not to appear at some of the appointments he had made, else his life would pay the forfeit of his personal assaults. These threats only made the Missouri lion more fierce and untamable. He filled all his appointments, bearing everywhere the same front, often surrounded by enraged enemies armed and thirsting for his blood, but ever denunciatory and defiant, and returned to St. Louis, still boiling with inexhaustible choler, to await the judgment of the State upon his appeal. He failed. The pro-slavery sentiment of the people had been too thoroughly evoked in the controversy, and too many



1862

1862

valuable party leaders had been needlessly driven from his support by unsparing invective. An artful and apparently honest appeal to the right of legislative instructions,—an enlargement of popular rights which Benton himself had conferred upon them,—and—the unfailing weapon of Southern demagogues against their opponents—the charge that Benton had joined the “Abolitionists,” and was seeking to betray “the rights of the South,” worked the overthrow of the hitherto invincible senator. The Whigs of Missouri, though agreeing mainly with Benton in the principles involved in this contest, had received nothing at his hands, throughout his long career, but defeat and total exclusion from all offices and honors, State and National. This class of politicians were too glad of the prospective division of his party and the downfall of his power, to be willing to re-assert their principles through a support of Benton. The loyal Union sentiments of the State in this way failed to be united, and a majority was elected to the legislature opposed to Benton. He was defeated of a re-election to the Senate by Henry S. Geyer, a pro-slavery Whig, and supporter of the Jackson resolutions, after having filled a seat in that august body for a longer time consecutively than any other senator ever did. Thus was removed from the halls of Congress the most sagacious and formidable enemy that the disunion propagandists ever encountered. Their career in Congress and in the control of the federal government was thenceforth unchecked. The cords of loyalty in Missouri were snapped in Benton’s fall, and that State swung off into the strongly-sweeping current of secessionism. The city of St. Louis remained firm a while, and returned Benton twice to the House; but his energies were exhausted now in defensive war; and the truculent and triumphant slave power dominating, the State at last succeeded, through the coercion of commercial interests, in defeating him even in the citadel of loyalty. He tried once more to breast the tide that had borne down his fortunes. He became a candidate for governor in 1856; but, though he disclaimed anti-slavery sentiments, and supported James Buchanan for President against Fremont, his son-in-law, he was defeated by Trusten Polk, who soon passed from the gubernatorial chair to Benton’s seat in the United States Senate, from which he was, in course of time, to be expelled. Benton retired to private life, only to labor more assiduously in compiling historical evidences against the fast ripening treason of the times.

The Missouri senator was no longer in the way of the Southern oligarchs. A shaft feathered by his own hands—the doctrine of instructions—had slain him.

But yet another obstacle remained. The Missouri Compromise lifted a barrier to the expansion of the Calhoun idea of free government, having African slavery for its corner-stone. This obstacle was to be removed. Missouri furnished the prompter and agent of that wrong in David E. Atchison, for many years Benton’s colleague in the Senate. Atchison was a man of only moderate talents, of dogged purpose, willful, wholly unscrupulous in the employment of the influences of his position, and devoid of all the attributes and qualifications of statesmanship. He was a fit representative of the pro-slavery fanaticism of his State; had lived near the [Kansas](#) line; had looked upon and coveted the fair



lands of that free territory, and resolved that they should be the home and appanage of slavery. It is now a part of admitted history, that this dull but determined Missouri senator approached Judge Douglas, then chairman of the Committee on Territories, and, by some incomprehensible influence, induced that distinguished senator to commit the flagrant and terrible blunder of reporting the Kansas-Nebraska bill, with a clause repealing the Missouri Compromise, and thus throwing open [Kansas](#) to the occupation of slavery. That error was grievously atoned for in the subsequent hard fate of Judge Douglas, who was cast off and destroyed by the cruel men he had served. Among the humiliations that preceded the close of this political tragedy, none could have been more pungent to Judge Douglas than the fact that Atchison, in a drunken harangue from the tail of a cart in Western Missouri, surrounded by a mob of "border ruffians" rallying for fresh wrongs upon the free settlers of [Kansas](#), recited, in coarse glee and brutal triumph, the incidents of his interview with the senator of Illinois, when, with mixed cajolery and threats, he partly tempted, partly drove him to his ruin. The Kansas-Nebraska bill was passed. What part Atchison took, what part Missouri took, under the direction of the pro-slavery leaders that filled every department of the State government, the "border-ruffian" forays, the pillage of the government arsenal at Liberty, the embargo of the Missouri river, and the robbing and mobbing of peaceful emigrants from the free States, the violence at the polls, and the fraudulent voting that corrupted all the franchises of that afflicted territory, do sufficiently attest. It is not needed to rehearse any of this painful and well-known history.

The Territory of [Kansas](#) was saved to its prescriptive freedom. The slavery propagandists sullenly withdrew and gave up the contest. The last days of the dynasty that had meditated the conquest of the continent to slave-holding government were evidently at hand. The result of the struggle in [Kansas](#) had reversed the relation of the contesting powers. The oligarchs, who had always before been aggressive, and intended to subordinate the Union to slavery, or destroy it, found themselves suddenly thrown on the defensive; and, with the quick intelligence of a property interest, and the keen jealousy of class and caste which their slave-holding had implanted, they saw that they were engaged in an unequal struggle, that their sceptre was broken, and that, if they continued to rule, it would have to be over the homogeneous half of a dismembered Union. From this moment a severance of the Slave States from the Free was resolved on, and every agency that could operate on governments, State and National, was set to work. It was not by accident that Virginia had procured the nomination of the facile Buchanan for President in the Baltimore Convention of 1856; it was not by accident that Floyd was made Secretary of War, or that, many months before any outbreak of rebellion, this arch traitor had well-nigh stripped the Northern arsenals of arms, and placed them where they would be "handy" for insurgents to seize. It was not by accident that John C. Breckenridge headed the factionists that willfully divided and defeated the National Democracy, that perchance could have elected Judge Douglas President; nor was it by accident that Beriah Magoffin, a vain,



weak man, the creature, adjunct, and echo of Breckenridge, filled the office of governor of Kentucky, nominated thereto by Breckenridge's personal intercession. And lastly, to return to the special theatre of this sketch, it was not by accident that Claiborne F. Jackson, the original mover for Benton's destruction, was at this remarkable juncture found occupying the governor's chair, with Thomas C. Reynolds for his lieutenant governor, a native of South Carolina, an acknowledged missionary of the nullification faith to a State that required to be corrupted, and that he had, during his residence, zealously endeavored to corrupt.

We have now reached the turning point in the history of Missouri. The State is about to be plunged into the whirlpool of civil war. Undisguised disunionists are in complete possession of the State government, and the population is supposed to be ripe for revolt. Only one spot in it, and that the city of St. Louis, is regarded as having the slightest sympathy with the political sentiments of the Free States of the Union. The State is surely counted for the "South" in the division that impends, for where is the heart in St. Louis bold enough, or the hand strong enough, to resist the swelling tide of pro-slavery fanaticism that was about to engulf the State? Years ago, when it was but a ripple on the surface, it had overborne Benton, with all his fame of thirty years' growth. What leader of slighter mold and lesser fame could now resist the coming shock? In tracing the origin and growth of rebellion in Missouri, it is interesting to gather up all the threads that link the present with the past. It will preserve the unity of the plot, and give effect to the last acts of the drama.

The first visible seam or cleft in the National Democratic party occurred during the administration of President Polk, in the years 1844-48. Calhoun appeared as Polk's Secretary of State. Thomas Ritchie was transferred from Richmond, Va., to Washington, to edit the government organ, in place of Francis P. Blair, Sr. The Jackson regime of unconditional and uncompromising devotion to the "Federal Union" was displaced, and the dubious doctrine of "States' Rights" was formally inaugurated as the chart by which in future the national government was to be administered. But the Jackson element was not reconciled to this radical change in the structure and purpose of the National Democratic organization; and, although party lines were so tensely drawn that to go against "the Administration" was political treason, and secured irrevocable banishment from power, the close of Polk's administration found many old Democrats of the Jackson era ready for the sacrifice. The firm resolve of these men was manifested when, after the nomination of Gen. Cass, in 1848, in the usual form, at Baltimore, by the Democratic National Convention, they assembled at Buffalo and presented a counter ticket, headed by the name of Martin Van Buren, who had been thrust aside four years previously by the Southern oligarchs to make way for James K. Polk. The entire artillery of the Democratic party opened on the Buffalo schismatics. They were stigmatized by such opprobrious nicknames and epithets as "Barnburners," "Free Soilers," "Abolitionists," and instantly and forever ex-communicated from the Democratic party. In Missouri alone, of all the Slave



States, was any stand made in behalf of the Buffalo ticket. Benton's sympathies had been with Van Buren, his old friend of the Jackson times; and Francis P. Blair, Sr., of the Globe, had two sons, Montgomery Blair and Francis P. Blair, Jr., resident in St. Louis. These two, with about a hundred other young men of equal enthusiasm, organized themselves together, accepted the "Buffalo platform" as their future rule of faith, issued an address to the people of Missouri, openly espousing and advocating free soil-principles; and, by subscription among themselves, published a campaign paper, styled the Barnburner, during the canvass. The result at the polls was signal only for its insignificance; and the authors of the movement hardly had credit for a respectable escapade. But the event has proved that neither ridicule nor raillery, nor, in later years, persecutions and the intolerable pressure of federal power, could turn back the revolution thus feebly begun. In that campaign issue of the Barnburner were sown the seeds of what became, in later nomenclature, the Free Democracy, and, later still, the "Republican" party of Missouri. The German population of St. Louis sympathized from the start with the free principles enunciated. Frank Blair, Jr., became from that year their political leader; right honestly did he earn the position; and right well, even his political foes have always admitted, did he maintain it.

Frank Blair was a disciple of Benton; yet, as is often the case, the pupil soon learned to go far ahead of his teacher. In 1852, there was a union of the Free Democrats and National Democrats of Missouri, in support of Franklin Pierce. But the entire abandonment of Pierce's administration to the rule of the Southern oligarchs sundered the incongruous elements in Missouri forever. In 1856 Benton was found supporting James Buchanan for President; but Blair declined to follow his ancient leader in that direction. He organized the free-soil element in St. Louis to oppose the Buchanan electoral ticket. An electoral ticket in the State at large, for John C. Fremont, was neither possible nor advisable. In some districts no man would dare be a candidate on that side; in others, the full free-soil vote, from the utter hopelessness of success, would not be polled; and thus the cause would be made to appear weaker than it deserved. To meet the emergency, and yet bear witness to principle, the free-soil vote was cast for the Fillmore electoral ticket, "under protest," as it was called, the name of "John C. Fremont" being printed in large letters at the head of every free-soil ballot cast. By this means the Buchanan electors were beaten fifteen hundred votes in St. Louis City and County, where, by a union as Benton proposed, they would have had three thousand majority. But the "free-soilers" failed to defeat Buchanan in the State.

Nothing discouraged by this result, Blair resumed the work of organizing for the future. The Fillmore party gave no thanks to the free-soilers for their aid in the presidential election, nor did the latter ask any. They had simply taken the choice of evils; and now, renouncing all alliances, Blair became the champion and leader of a self-existing, self-reliant State party, that should accomplish emancipation in Missouri. He again established a newspaper to inculcate free principles in the State. By untiring effort, he revived and recruited his party.

He gave it platforms, planned its campaigns, contested every election in St. Louis, whether for municipal officers, for State legislature, or for Congress; and always fought his battles on the most advanced ground assumed by the growing free-soil party of the Union. The powerful and rapidly-increasing German population of St. Louis responded nobly to his zeal and skillful leadership. Soon a victory was gained; and St. Louis declared for freedom, amid acclamations that reverberated throughout the States that extended from the Ohio to the lakes, and from the Mississippi to the Atlantic. But, having wrenched victory from a people so intolerant as the pro-slavery population of Missouri, it was not to be expected that he would retain it easily. He was set upon more fiercely than ever. The loss of the city of St. Louis was considered a disgrace to the State; and the most desperate personal malignity was added to the resentment of pro-slavery wrath in the future election contests in that city. The corrupting appliances of federal power were at last invoked, under Buchanan's administration; and Blair was for the moment overwhelmed by fraud, and thrown out of Congress. But, with a resolution from which even his friends would have dissuaded him, and with a persistency and confidence that were a marvel to friend and foe, he contested his seat before Congress, and won it. And this verdict was soon ratified by his brave and faithful constituency at the polls. Such was the Republican party, such their leader in St. Louis, when the black day of disunion came. And in their hands lay the destiny of the State.

As soon as the presidential election was decided, and the choice of Abraham Lincoln was known, the disunionists in Missouri commenced their work. Thomas C. Reynolds, the lieutenant-governor, made a visit to Washington, and extended it to Virginia, counseling with the traitors, and agreeing upon the time and manner of joining Missouri in the revolt. The legislature of Missouri met in the latter part of December, about two weeks after the secession of South Carolina. A bill was at once introduced, calling a State convention, and passed. The message of Claiborne F. Jackson, the governor, had been strongly in favor of secession from the Union. The Missouri Republican, the leading newspaper of the State, whose advocacy had elected the traitor, declared, on the last day of the year, that unless guaranties in defence of slavery were immediately given by the North, Missouri should secede from the Union. And so the secession feeling gathered boldness and volume. Candidates for the State convention came to be nominated in St. Louis, and two parties were at once arrayed—the unconditional Union party, and the qualified Unionists, who wished new compromises. Frank Blair was one of the leaders of the former, and he was joined by all the true men of the old parties. But the secessionists—they might as well be so called, for all their actions tended to weaken and discredit the Union—nominated an able ticket. The latter party were soon conscious of defeat, and began to hint mysteriously at a power stronger than the ballot-box, that would be invoked in defence of "Southern rights." To many, indeed to most persons, this seemed an idle threat. Not so to Frank Blair. He had imbibed from Benton the invincible faith of the latter in the settled purpose of the "nullifiers"



to subvert and destroy the government. And in a private caucus of the leaders of the Union party, on an ever-memorable evening in the month of January, he startled the company by the proposition that the time had come when the friends of the government must arm in its defence. With a deference to his judgment and sagacity that had become habitual, the Unionists yielded their consent, and soon the enrolment of companies began; nightly drills with arms took place in nearly all the wards of the city; and by the time of election day some thousands of citizen soldiers, mostly Germans, could have been gathered, with arms in their hands, with the quickness of fire signals at night, at any point in the city. The secessionists had preceded this armed movement of the Union men by the organization of a body known as "minute-men." But the promptness and superior skill that characterized Frank Blair's movement subverted the secession scheme; and it was first repudiated, and then its existence denied. The day of election came, and passed peacefully. The unconditional Union ticket was elected by a sweeping majority of five thousand votes. The result throughout the State was not less decisive and surprising. Of the entire number of delegates composing the convention, not one was chosen who had dared to express secession sentiments before the people; and the aggregate majority of the Union candidates in the State amounted to about eighty thousand. The shock of this defeat for the moment paralyzed the conspirators; but their evil inspirations soon put them to work again. Their organs in Missouri assumed an unfriendly tone towards the convention, which was to meet in Jefferson City. The legislature that had called the convention remained in session in the same place, but made no fit preparations for the assembling of the convention, or for the accommodation and pay of the members. The debate in the legislature on the bill for appropriations for these purposes was insulting to the convention, the more ill-tempered and ill-bred secession members intimating that such a body of "submissionists" were unworthy to represent Missouri, and undeserving of any pay. The manifest ill feeling between the two bodies—the legislature elected eighteen months previously, and without popular reference to the question of secession, and the convention chosen fresh from the people, to decide on the course of the State—soon indicated the infelicity of the two remaining in session at the same time and in the same place. Accordingly, within a few days after the organization of the convention, it adjourned its session to the city of St. Louis. It did not meet a cordial reception there. So insolent had the secession spirit already grown, that on the day of the assembling of the convention in that city, the members were insulted by taunts in the streets and by the ostentatious floating of the rebel flag from the Democratic head-quarters, hard by the building in which they assembled.

Being left in the undisputed occupancy of the seat of government, the governor, lieutenant-governor, and legislature gave themselves up to the enactment of flagrant and undisguised measures of hostility to the federal government. Commissioners from States that had renounced the Constitution, and withdrawn, as they claimed, from the Union, arrived at Jefferson City as apostles of treason. They were received as distinguished and



honorable ambassadors. A joint session of the legislature was called to hear their communications. The lieutenant-governor, Reynolds, being the presiding officer of the joint session, required that the members should rise when these traitors entered, and receive them standing and uncovered. The commissioners were allowed to harangue the representatives of Missouri, by the hour, in unmeasured abuse of the federal government, in open rejoicings over its supposed dissolution, and in urgent appeals to the people of Missouri to join the rebel States in their consummated treason. Noisy demonstrations of applause greeted these commissioners; and legislators, and the governor himself, in a public speech in front of the executive mansion, pledged them that Missouri would shortly be found ranged on the side of seceded States. The treason of the governor and legislature did not stop with these manifestations. They proceeded to acts of legislation, preparatory to the employment of force, after the manner of their "Southern brethren." First, it was necessary to get control of the city of St. Louis. The Republican party held the government of the city, mayor, council, and police force—a formidable Union organization. The legislature passed a bill repealing that part of the city charter that, gave to the mayor the appointment of the police, and constituting a board of police commissioners, to be appointed by the governor, who should exercise that power. He named men that suited his purposes. The Union police were discharged, and their places filled by secessionists. Next, the State militia was to be organized in the interests of rebellion, and a law was passed to accomplish that end. The State was set off into divisions; military camps were to be established in each; all able-bodied men between the ages of eighteen and fifty were liable to be called into camp and drilled a given number of days in the year; and, when summoned to duty, instead of taking the usual oath to support the Constitution of the United States, they were required only to be sworn "to obey the orders of the governor of the State of Missouri." These camps were styled camps of instruction. One of them was established at St. Louis, within the corporate limits of the city, about two miles west of the court-house, on a commanding eminence.

Thus the lines began to be drawn closely around the Unionists of St. Louis. The State convention had adjourned, and its members had gone home, having done but little to re-assure the loyalists. They had, indeed, passed an ordinance declaring that Missouri would adhere to the Union; but the majority of the members had betrayed such hesitancy and indecision, such a lack of stomach to grapple with the rude issues of the rebellion, that their action passed almost without moral effect. Their ordinance was treated with contempt by the secessionists, and nearly lost sight of by the people; so thoroughly were all classes lashed into excitement by the storm of revolution now blackening the whole Southern Hemisphere.

The friends of the Union could look to but one quarter for aid, that was Washington, where a new administration had so recently been installed, amid difficulties that seemed to have paralyzed its power. The government had been defied by the rebellion at every point; its ships driven by hostile guns from Southern ports; its treasures seized; its arsenals occupied, and its



abundant arms and munitions appropriated. Nowhere had the federal arm resented insult and robbery with a blow. This had not been the fault of the government that was inaugurated on the fourth of March. It was the fruit of the official treason of the preceding administration, that had completely disarmed the government, and filled the new executive councils with confusion, by the numberless knaves it had placed in all departments of the public service, whose daily desertions of duty rendered the prompt and honest execution of the laws impossible. But the fact was indisputable; and how could St. Louis hope for protection that had nowhere else been afforded? The national government had an arsenal within the city limits. It comprised a considerable area of ground, was surrounded by a high and heavy stone wall, and supplied with valuable arms. But so far from this establishment being a protection to the loyal population, it seemed more likely, judging by what had occurred in other States, that it would serve as a temptation to the secession mob that was evidently gathering head for mischief, and that the desire to take it would precipitate the outbreak. The Unionists felt their danger; the rebels saw their opportunity. Already the latter were boasting that they would in a short time occupy this post, and not a few of the prominent Union citizens of the town were warned by secession leaders that they would soon be set across the Mississippi river, exiles from their homes forever. As an instance of the audacity of the rebel element at this time, and for weeks later, the fact is mentioned that the United States soldiers, who paced before the gates of the arsenal as sentinels on duty, had their beats defined for them by the new secession police, and were forbidden to invade the sacred precincts of the city's highway. The arsenal was unquestionably devoted to capture, and it would have been a prize to the rebels second in value to the Gosport navy-yard. It contained at this time sixty-six thousand stand of small arms, several batteries of light artillery and heavy ordnance, and at least one million dollars' worth of ammunition. It was besides supplied with extensive and valuable machinery for repairing guns, rifling barrels, mounting artillery, and preparing shot and shell. The future, to the Union men of St. Louis, looked gloomy enough; persecution, and, if they resisted, death, seemed imminent; and no voice from abroad reached them, giving them good cheer. But deliverance was nigh at hand.

About the middle of January, Capt. Nathaniel Lyon, of the Second Infantry, U.S.A., arrived in St. Louis with his company; and his rank gave him command of all the troops then at the arsenal and Jefferson Barracks, a post on the river, ten miles below, the department being under the command of Brigadier General Harney. Capt. Lyon had been garrisoning a fort in [Kansas](#). He was known to some of the Union men of St. Louis; and his resolute spirit and devoted patriotism marked him as their leader in this crisis. Frank Blair at once put himself in communication with Capt. Lyon, and advised him fully and minutely as to the political situation. He exposed to him the existence of his volunteer military organization. At his request Capt. Lyon visited and reviewed the regiments; and it was arranged between them that if an outbreak should occur, or any attempt be made to seize the arsenal, Capt. Lyon should receive this volunteer



force to his assistance, arm it from the arsenal, and take command for the emergency. It should be known, however, to the greater credit of the Union leaders of St. Louis, that they had already, from private funds, procured about one thousand stand of arms, with which their nightly drills, as heretofore stated, had been conducted. As soon as Capt. Lyon's connection with this organization was suspected, an attempt was made to have him removed, by ordering him to [Kansas](#) on the pretext of a court of inquiry; but this attempt was defeated. Thus matters stood for a time, the Union men beginning to be reassured, but still doubtful of the end. After a while, Fort Sumter was opened upon, and fell under its furious bombardment. The torch of war was lit. President Lincoln issued his proclamation for volunteers. Gov. Jackson telegraphed back an insolent and defiant refusal, in which he denounced the "war waged by the federal government" as "inhuman and diabolical." Frank Blair instantly followed this traitorous governor's dispatch by another, addressed to the Secretary of War, asking him to accept and muster into service the volunteer regiments he had been forming. This offer was accepted, and the men presented themselves. But Brig. Gen. Harney, fearing that the arming of these troops would exasperate the secession populace, and bring about a collision with the State militia, refused to permit the men to be mustered into service and armed. This extraordinary decision was immediately telegraphed to the government, and Gen. Harney was relieved, leaving Capt. Lyon in full command. This was the 23d of April. In a week four full regiments were mustered in, and occupied the arsenal. A memorial was prepared and sent to Washington by Frank Blair, now colonel of the first of these regiments, asking for the enrolment of five other regiments of Home Guards. Permission was given, and in another week these regiments also were organized and armed. The conflict was now at hand. Simultaneously with this arming on the part of the government for the protection of the arsenal, the order went forth for the assembling of the State troops in their camps of instruction. On Monday, the 6th of May, the First Brigade of Missouri militia, under Gen. D.M. Frost, was ordered by Gov. Jackson into camp at St. Louis, avowedly for purposes of drill and exercise. At the same time encampments were formed, by order of the governor, in other parts of the State. The governor's adherents in St. Louis intimated that the time for taking the arsenal had arrived, and the indiscreet young men who made up the First Brigade openly declared that they only awaited an order from Gov. Jackson—an order which they evidently had been led to expect—to attack the arsenal and possess it, in spite of the feeble opposition they calculated to meet from "the Dutch" Home Guards enlisted to defend it. A few days previously, an agent of the governor had purchased at St. Louis several hundred kegs of gun-powder, and succeeded, by an adroit stratagem, in shipping it to Jefferson City. The encampment at St. Louis, "Camp Jackson," so called from the governor, was laid off by streets, to which were assigned the names "Rue de Beauregard," and others similarly significant; and when among the visitors whom curiosity soon began to bring to the camp a "Black Republican" was discovered by the soldiers,—and this epithet was applied to all unconditional Unionists,—he was treated with unmistakable





coldness, if not positive insult. If additional proof of the hostile designs entertained against the federal authority by this camp were needed, it was furnished on Thursday, the 9th, by the reception within the camp of several pieces of cannon, and several hundred stand of small arms, taken from the federal arsenal at Baton Rouge, Louisiana, which was then in the possession of the rebels. These arms were brought to St. Louis by the steamboat J.C. Swon, the military authorities at Cairo having been deceived by the packages, which were represented to contain marble slabs. On the arrival of the Swon at the St. Louis levee, the arms were taken from her, sent to Camp Jackson, and received there with demonstrations of triumph.

When Capt. Lyon was entrusted with full command at St. Louis, President Lincoln had named, in his orders to him, a commission of six loyal and discreet citizens with whom he should consult in matters pertaining to the public safety, and with whose counsel he might declare martial law. These citizens were John How, Samuel T. Glover, O.D. Filley, Jean J. Witsig, James O. Broadhead, and Col. Frank P. Blair. The last mentioned—Colonel Blair—was Capt. Lyon's confidential and constant companion. They were comrades in arms, and a unit in counsel. Their views were in full accord as to the necessity of immediately reducing Camp Jackson. Defiance was daily passing between the marshalling hosts, not face to face, but through dubious partisans who passed from camp to camp, flitting like the bats of fable in the confines of conflict. Capt. Lyon's decision, urged thereto by Col. Blair, was made without calling a council of the rest of his advisers. They heard of it, however, and, though brave and loyal men all, they gathered around him in his quarters at the arsenal, Thursday evening, and besought him earnestly to change his purpose. The conference was protracted the livelong night, and did not close till six o'clock, Friday morning, the 10th. They found Capt. Lyon inexorable,—the fate of Camp Jackson was decreed. Col. Blair's regiment was at Jefferson Barracks, ten miles below the arsenal, at that hour. It was ordered up; and about noon on that memorable Friday, Capt. Lyon quietly left the arsenal gate at the head of six thousand troops, of whom four hundred and fifty were regulars, the remainder United States Reserve Corps or Home Guards, marched in two columns to Camp Jackson, and before the State troops could recover from the amazement into which the appearance of the advancing army threw them, surrounded the camp, planting his batteries upon the elevations around, at a distance of five hundred yards, and stationing his infantry in the roads leading from the grove wherein their tents were pitched. The State troops were taken completely by surprise; for, although there had been vague reports current in camp of an intended attack from the arsenal, the cry of the visitors at the grove, "They're coming!" "They're coming!" raised just as the first column appeared in sight, found them strolling leisurely under the trees, chatting with their friends from the city, or stretched upon the thick green grass, smoking and reading.

1862

1862


 April: At a meeting in Jamestown, [St. Helenians](#)⁵⁸ voted to convey to [Queen Victoria](#) a request that their island be renamed “Prince Albert Island” to honor her recently deceased husband [Prince Consort Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha](#) (due to objections from members of the clergy, this petition could not be brought to the attention of the bereaved widow).

 April 1, Tuesday: [Waldo Emerson](#) walked across [Walden Pond](#) on the ice and then reported this to [Henry Thoreau](#), who commented that he had known the ice to hold on the pond until April 18th.⁵⁹

After 12 years of service as the Unitarian reverend in [Mansfield, Massachusetts](#), [Daniel Waldo Stevens](#) was resigned.

[Alfred Russel Wallace](#) arrived back in England.

Documentation of the [international slave trade](#), per [W.E. Burghardt Du Bois](#): “Letter of the Secretary of the Interior ... in relation to the slave vessel the *Bark Augusta*.” –SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37 Cong. 2 sess. V. No. 40.

 April 2, Wednesday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) conferred with Johnston and Lee.

US CIVIL WAR

[Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Benjamin Marston Watson](#) in [Plymouth](#).

Plymo 2^d April '62
My Dear Sir
Mary has put up a few [N]eopolitan Violets for you this morning, to show you, if they arrive fresh, that Plymouth is not very far off.
Don't you think a whiff of salt air would do you good in June? It is many a June since you were here. That colt June at whose birth you assisted, is grown to be a horse and will come to the Depot for your [steed] we [shall] be glad to see you any day
Yours
B.M. Watson

Cover letter to [Ticknor & Fields](#) from “Henry D. Thoreau” by “S.E. Thoreau,” in regard to enclosed manuscript “Wild Apples” (culled from WILD FRUITS) for [The Atlantic Monthly](#), reminding them that they had as yet made no offer for [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#):

Concord Apr. 2nd '62
Messrs Ticknor & Fields,
I send you herewith the paper on Wild Apples.
You have made me no offer for The “Week.” Do not suppose that I rate it too high, I shall be glad to dispose of it; & it will be an advantage to advertize it with Walden.
Yours truly,
Henry D. Thoreau



58. “St. Helenians” is a neologism used in this database. The inhabitants of the island are known among themselves as “Saints.”
 59. In 1852, and again in 1856.

by S.E. Thoreau.




TIMELINE OF A WEEK

TIMELINE OF ESSAYS


"Wild Apples": There is, first of all, the Wood-Apple (*Malus sylvatica*); the Blue-Jay Apple; the Apple which grows in Dells in the Woods, (*sylvestrivallis*), also in Hollows in Pastures (*campestrivallis*); the Apple that grows in an old Cellar-Hole (*Malus cellaris*); the Meadow-Apple; the Partridge-Apple; the Truant's Apple, (*Cessatoris*), which no boy will ever go by without knocking off some, however **late** it may be; the Saunterer's Apple, — you must lose yourself before you can find the way to that; the Beauty of the Air (*Decus Aëris*); December-Eating; the Frozen-Thawed, (*gelato-soluta*), good only in that state; the Concord Apple, possibly the same with the *Musketaquidensis*; the Assabet Apple; the Brindled Apple; Wine of New England; the Chickaree Apple; the Green Apple (*Malus viridis*); — this has many synonyms; in an imperfect state, it is the *Choleramorbifera aut dysenterifera, puerulis dilectissima*; — the Apple which Atalanta stopped to pick up; the Hedge-Apple (*Malus Sepium*); the Slug-Apple (*limacea*); the Railroad-Apple, which perhaps came from a core thrown out of the cars; the Apple whose Fruit we tasted in our Youth; our Particular Apple, not to be found in any catalogue, — *Pedestrium Solatium*; also the Apple where hangs the Forgotten Scythe; Iduna's Apples, and the Apples which Loki found in the Wood; and a great many more I have on my list, too numerous to mention, — all of them good. As Bodaeus exclaims, referring to the cultivated kinds, and adapting Virgil to his case, so I, adapting Bodaeus, —

"Not if I had a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths,
An iron voice, could I describe all the forms
And reckon up all the names of these **wild apples**."

 April 3, Thursday: Francis Tiffany wrote from [Springfield, Massachusetts](#) to arrange for a lecture.

[Professor Joseph Leidy](#) became an inspector for the US Sanitary Commission.

US CIVIL WAR

 April 4, Friday: Vor dem Fenster op.14/1 and Ein Sonnett op.14/4, two songs by [Johannes Brahms](#) to anonymous words, were performed for the initial time, in Hamburg. Also premiered was Brahms' song Keinen hat es noch gereut op.33/1 to words of Tieck.

The northern siege of Yorktown, Virginia, the one that would be fought in York County and Newport News, began. Also, the northern "Peninsular Campaign" was launched in southeastern Virginia, aimed at the capture of the confederate capitol of Richmond.

Union soldier J. Stetson posted an interesting letter to his northern relatives, from New Bern, [North Carolina](#):

Newbern, N.C. April 4 /62
Well Happy as I feel egen to hear from you I expect you are as



1862

1862

anxious to hear from us and though I have nothing to write that will be very interesting to you excepting that we are alive and middling well E has had a turn of the dyarea but is better, I have not been very tough since the battle but I can eat my lowance with a relish we have not had a mail for ten days I may git a letter when it comes buut the mail goes out tonight and so I will write and not wate I think that we have got all the letters or nearly so that has been sent we have had very good luck some dont git one for 2 months and then have a dozen well I will tell you what I heard an old negro woman say she had been washing for our men they asked hir a lot of questions one thing was if rebel money was good for any thing she said no fifty dollar bills would not fech a sent after the yankys come, they asked hir if she ever had fifty dollars she said no but the rebbils owed hir more then that for washing and she never should git a cent they told hir that may be the yankys would not pay hir she said she did not care if they did not she would wash for them gest as soon as the rhumaties was out of hir arm pay or no pay we have no nuse here that is not made here out ov nothing so if we should hear the truth we should not believe it well it is gitting late and I must stop yours most affectionately
J Stetson

US CIVIL WAR



April 5, Saturday: The [Dickinson](#) family of Amherst, Massachusetts was visited by Samuel Bowles, who was on his way to sail for Europe on April 9th.

EMILY DICKINSON

A performance of Arthur Sullivan's incidental music to *The Tempest* at the Crystal Palace wins universal approval and catapults Sullivan into the public consciousness. "It was no exaggeration to say that I woke up the next morning and found myself famous."


William Andy Heirs to Wesley that he "visited the Virginia in her dock a short time since and noticed particularly the changes being made to strengthen the Merrimac against the attacks of the iron-clad Monitor, who is now lying in Hamptons Roads waiting her approach. Strong iron clamps 4 feet in length, are being put upon the 'eaves' of the Merrimac's roof, fastened to the top of her hull, as you see in the rough drawing I send you. Perhaps this will give you some idea of the Merrimac as she now is, and of the points in which she is so invincible. I have only represented one door D, the portholes, but each porthole is provided with one, which closes immediately upon the discharge of the gun. The pilot-house is covered with iron, and prohibited with peep-holes. There are three ventilators on top, and inside is a steam fan, which of itself, is sufficient to drive out all impure air, and produce fresh. She has four pipes for throwing scalding water, which are not exhibited outside. It is not known outside when she will make her second trip, but it will be shortly...."

From April 5th to May 4th there would be fighting at Yorktown.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

 April 6, Sunday-7, Monday: A Confederate surprise attack would result in a 2-day bitter struggle with 13,000 Union killed and wounded and 10,000 Confederates. President [Abraham Lincoln](#) would be pressured to relieve General [Ulysses S. Grant](#) but would resist this pressure. Americans would kill one another in the woods around Shiloh Baptist Church near Pittsburg Landing on the Tennessee River. On the initial day of this confrontation [Confederate forces](#) attacking [Federal troops](#) made modest gains but their commander, Albert S. Johnston, was killed. By nightfall the federal troops were almost defeated yet, during the night, reinforcements would arrive, and by the following morning the Union forces would be able to dominate the field. When the Confederate forces retreated, the exhausted federal forces would not follow.



Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#)'s close friend [General Albert Sidney Johnston](#) was killed.

The corpse of [Dr. Josiah Clark Nott](#)'s and [Sarah \(Sally\) Deas Nott](#)'s son Henry Nott was left among those littering this field. Total casualties 23,746.

1862

1862



“It is a consolation to those who mourn their loss and erect this monument to know that they died in defence [*sic*] of Liberty and left behind untarnished names.”

The following requiem poem would be prepared long afterward by [Herman Melville](#).

Skimming lightly, wheeling still,
 The swallows fly low
 Over the field in clouded days,
 The forest-field of Shiloh—
 Over the field where April rain
 Solaced the parched ones stretched in pain
 Through the pause of night
 That followed the Sunday fight
 Around the church of Shiloh—
 The church so lone, the log built one,
 That echoed to many a parting groan
 And natural prayer
 Of dying foemen mingled there—
 Foemen at morn, but friends at eve—
 Fame or country least they care:
 (What like a bullet can undecieve!)
 But now they lie low,
 While over them the swallows skim,
 And all is hushed at Shiloh.


John Wesley Powell lost his right arm as a Union officer at the Battle of Shiloh. Our history texts now record that General [Grant](#)'s Union armies were victorious in a battle near Shiloh Baptist Church.



Later on during this year, not having heard of their father and husband Willard Woolson for more than a year, the Woolson family of New York would trace him to Minnesota, where he was being treated after receiving a leg wound, allegedly at the battle of Shiloh. The leg would be amputated and Mr. Woolson would soon die.⁶⁰

ALBERT WOOLSON



 April 6, Sunday: [Henry Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Ticknor & Fields](#) in Boston.

*Boston April 6, 1862
HD Thoreau Esq
Dear Sir.
Your paper on Wild Apples is rece^d. In a few days we will send proof
of the article on "Walking". Touching the "Week on [MS torn] we
find by yours of
[Portion of page missing]*

60. If this soldier actually had been wounded in the leg in Tennessee in April, what on earth was he doing in Minnesota later on in the same year — and how in hell had he made it all that distance on his wounded leg? Something in this family legend simply doesn't add up.

those already in cloth if we found them rusty. Since the volume was published prices have changed materially and discounts to Book-sellers have largely increased. We now make 1/3 & 40% to the Trade as a matter of course. What with bad [MS torn]nts we could not

*[Portion of page missing]
our check for the amount.*

*Yours Very truly
Ticknor & Fields*

[Thoreau](#) was being written to by [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) at his “shanty” on his “Brooklawn” estate in [New Bedford](#).



The Shanty, April 6th 1862.

My dear Philomath!

Another Sunday has come 'round, and as usual I am to be found in the Shanty, where I should also be glad to have you bodily present. We have had a little interruption to our fine weather during the past week, in the shape of a hail storm, yesterday p. m. and evening, but it is clear again to-day, though cooler. I have to Kronikle the arrival of the White-bellied swallow and the commencement of the frog choir, which saluted my ear for the first time on the eveg. of the 3rd Inst. The fields & the are becoming a little greener ~~long~~, trailing, ^ moss is alreadding waving along the sides of the rivulets. I have n't walked much however, as I have been busy about farm work,

Page 2

the months of April, and May, being my busiest time, but as my real business is with Nature, I do not let any of these “side issues” lead me astray. How serenely, and grandly amid this din of arms Nature preserves her integrity, nothing moved; with the return of Spring come the birds, & the flowers, the swollen streams go dancing on, and all the laws of the great solar system are perfectly preserved. How wise, how great, must be the Creator & Mover of it all! But to descend to the affairs of mortals, which particularly concern us at this time, I do not think that the people of the North appear to be awakened, ~~or~~ enlightened rather, ~~as~~ to their duty in this great struggle. I fear that there is a great deal of treachery which time will alone discover & remove, for the Right must eventually prevail Can we expect when we consult the page

Page 3

of history that, this revolution will be more speedily terminated than others of a like nature? The Civil War of England lasted I think some ten years, and the American Revolution some 7 or 8 years besides the years of anticedent agitation. We have no Cromwell, unless Wendell Phillips shall by & by prove one — but at present he rather represents Hampden, whose mournful end was perhaps a better one



1862

1862

than to be killed by a rotten egg mob. The voice of "Hogopolis," if such grunts can be thus dignified, must prove a lasting disgrace. The Government party, if we have a Govt, seem to continue with a saintly perseverance, their faith in Gen McClellan. How much longer this state of delay will continue to be borne it is difficult to foresee, but I trust the force of circumstances (sub deo) we'll soon require a move for the cause of liberty. I read but little of the newspaper reports of the War rather preferring to be governed by the general characteristics of the case,*

**the mob portion of Cincinnati*

Page 4

as they involuntarily affect my mind. 4 p.m. Since writing the foregoing, somewhat more than an hour ago, I have taken a stroll with my son Walton & our dog, through the woods & fields west of our house, where you & I have walked several times -- the afternoon is sunny and of mild temperature, but the wind from N. W. rather cool, rendering overcoat agreeable. Our principal object was to look at lichens to & mosses, which W. is paying some attention.

^ We started up a woodcock, at the south edge of the woods, & a large number of robins in a field adjoining, also pigeon-woodpeckers, & heard the warble of blue birds.

I remain with faith in the sustaining forces of Nature, and Nature's God, Yours truly, & affectionately,

Daniel Ricketson.

Henry D. Thoreau,

Concord, Mass.

Louisa May Alcott reported to a friend that [Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#) and Louisa Leavitt were to be wed in Boston by the Reverend [James Freeman Clarke](#), in his Church of the Disciples:

... having lately published his EMANCIPATION IN THE WEST INDIES, is now engaged to one of his teachers, Miss Louisa Leavitt, his cousin. Concord is in a state of intense excitement. She looks enough like him to be his twin sister, and is as cool and sharp as he. A pair of lemons they will be. Sugar will be needed to sweeten the compound. They are to be married in July, then it's on with the school, which is very easy as she is now his only teacher and won't need any salary when she is Mrs. Sanborn.



April 7, Monday: A treaty between the United States of America and Great Britain for the suppression of the [international slave trade](#).

READ THE FULL TEXT

[Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) replied to [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) (however, evidently she would not post this letter until May 11th, after her brother's death).

CONCORD, April 7, 1862.

MR. RICKETSON:

DEAR SIR, — *I feel moved to acknowledge the pleasant letters which Henry has lately received from you. It is really refreshing to hear of the flight of the wild geese and the singing of birds. There is a good deal of snow still whitening our fields. I am almost impatient to see the ground bare again.*

My dear brother has survived the winter, and we should be most thankful if he might linger to welcome the green grass and the flowers once more.

Believing as I do in the sincerity of your friendship for Henry, I feel anxious that you should know how ill he is. Since the autumn he has been gradually failing, and is now the embodiment of weakness; still, he enjoys seeing his friends, and every bright hour he devotes to his manuscripts which he is preparing for publication. For many weeks he has spoken only in a faint whisper. Henry accepts this dispensation with such childlike trust and is so happy that I feel as if he were being translated, rather than dying in the ordinary way of most mortals. I hope you will come and see him soon, and be cheered. He has often expressed pleasure at the prospect of seeing you.

I asked Mr. Alcott to write to you some weeks since; but I do not think that he impressed you with Henry's true condition. Few of his friends realize how sick he is, his spirits are always so good.


*In much haste, believe me,
yours truly,*

S.E. THOREAU.


P.S. Henry sends kind regards to you and your family, and desires me to tell you that he cannot rise to greet a guest, and has not been out for three months.

 April 8, Tuesday: Confederate Island No. 10 off New Madrid, Missouri, surrendered.


US CIVIL WAR

 April 9, Wednesday: The final conference of the occupying powers at Orizaba came to an end. Spain and Great Britain decided to end their intervention in [Mexico](#) (only France would remain).

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) sent a message to General McClellan urging him to go on the attack.

 April 10, Thursday: At Fort Pulaski on this day and the following one, General Quincy A. Gillmore was battering into submission an imposing masonry structure near the mouth of the Savannah River.

US CIVIL WAR

 April 11, Friday: [Union troops](#) seized Huntsville, Alabama.


US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862

 April 12, Saturday: This was the day of the [Great Locomotive Chase](#) on the Western and Atlantic Railroad.

 Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) rode to the York River Railroad station with Lee and aides, then returned to confer with Johnston.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

The post of permanent secretary at the Institute, made vacant by the death of Halévy during the previous month, was granted to Charles-Ernest Beulé over [Hector Berlioz](#) by a vote of 19-14.


Edvard Grieg performed his final examination concert for Leipzig Conservatory at the Gewandhaus. Among other things, he played 3 pieces from his op.1.

On pages 228-229 of THE BOATMAN [Professor Robert M. Thorson](#) avers that on this day [James Thomas Fields](#) visited [Henry Thoreau](#) and [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) in person at the Thoreau boardinghouse in Concord to finalize their publishing arrangements, and to buy the unsold copies of [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#) to bring out as a new edition (I must confess that although I am able to corroborate that eventually Ticknor & Fields would slap a new cover page on the existing unbound pages of the 1st edition of A WEEK and offer them for sale along with its new 2d edition, I am unable myself to corroborate that this publisher ever made any such journey to Concord or had any such meeting with the family prior to the date of Thoreau's funeral).

On April 12, Fields visited Henry and Sophia in person to finalize the arrangements, and to buy the unsold copies of A WEEK to bring out as a new edition.

On this same day, [Judge \[Henry Flagg\] French](#) made his final plea on behalf of the petitioners. By then the meadowlanders were desperate enough to switch tactics, agreeing that removal of the [Billerica dam](#) would not bring significant relief to the upstream meadows. Instead, French asked for help in cutting out the occluding bars. On the following day, March 13, Judge Abbott summarized his final arguments on behalf of the respondents. After presenting the same timeworn arguments, he warned the legislature not to make this case a precedent, lest the farmers of every other valley in Massachusetts follow suit. This, he strenuously argued, was a test case for what we now call environmental law.

[TIMELINE OF A WEEK](#)

 April 13, Sunday: The treaty of [Saigon](#), between France and the kingdom of Annam, was transacted in a region of the world known to the West as "Indochina," known under that name simply because the West knew about [India](#) and thought India to be important, and knew about [China](#) and thought China to be important, but did not consider that anything in between India and China could from a Western perspective be of equivalent importance.


FIGURING OUT WHAT AMOUNTS TO A "HISTORICAL CONTEXT" IS WHAT THE CRAFT OF HISTORICIZING AMOUNTS TO, AND THIS NECESSITATES DISTINGUISHING BETWEEN THE SET OF EVENTS THAT MUST HAVE



1862

1862

TAKEN PLACE BEFORE EVENT E COULD BECOME POSSIBLE, AND MOST CAREFULLY DISTINGUISHING THEM FROM ANOTHER SET OF EVENTS THAT COULD NOT POSSIBLY OCCUR UNTIL SUBSEQUENT TO EVENT E.


 April 14, Monday: William A. Savary wrote from West Newton, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) recommending John Savary (no relation) as a lecturer.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) met with Lee, Johnston, G.W. Smith, James Longstreet, and George W. Randolph.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

 April 15, Tuesday: [Emily Dickinson](#) wrote the first of her letters to the Reverend [Thomas Wentworth Higginson](#) after a reading of his essay “Letter to a Young Contributor” in the February issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#). (At some point during this year, Emily responded to a now-lost letter from the Reverend: “You speak of [Mr. Whitman](#) — I never read his book — but was told he was disgraceful.”)



[Confederate forces](#) were expelled from Arizona by [Union troops](#) under Colonel James Henry Carleton.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE





1862

1862



April 16, Wednesday: President Jefferson Davis signed a conscription law.

US CIVIL WAR

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) signed a law that provided compensation to the [slaveholders](#) of the District of Columbia (the City of Washington, Washington County, and Georgetown). They would receive, rather than the stick of imprisonment for the harm they had caused, the carrot of compensation for the personal loss they were incurring: \$1,000,000 was appropriated to compensate owners of manumitted slaves — and \$100,000 was set aside to fund the transportation of those who wished to emigrate to [Haiti](#), [Liberia](#), or any other country outside the United States of America who would have them. The Emancipation Claims Commission would retain the services of a [Baltimore](#) slavetrader to provide a professional assessment of the value of each freed slave, women and children being worth less than men etc., and suitable compensation would be awarded for a total of 2,989 [manumitted](#) persons.

Slave Code
for
The District
of
Columbia
1860

1862

1862

Curiously, the District had been operating off of longhand copies of the DC slave code for lo these many years, and the very first printed version of this code would come off the presses on March 17, 1862 — just one month before slavery in the District was to come to an end. The final printed version of this legal code would be of interest only as a historical curiosity. —Well, the slaveowning representatives voting to pay themselves for their slaves out of the government coffers was a boondoggle, so I suppose we can regard this superfluous printing of an obsolete code to have been just another boondoggle!



There was fighting at Fort Jackson / Fort St. Philip, that would continue until the 28th.

US CIVIL WAR



April 17, Thursday: On the previous day the Congress of the Confederate States of America had enacted and the Confederate President had signed a general conscription, “An Act to further provided for the public defence [*sic*].” On this day various southern newspapers were passing along the momentous news, of that act of mobilization of the white population:

US CIVIL WAR

We publish to-day the conscription bill passed by the Confederate Congress. We take it from the Richmond Examiner, and suppose it is in the main correct, but cannot vouch for its being absolutely so.

It is, beyond question, the most important measure that has ever passed the Confederate Congress. It is too important to be discussed without the fullest understanding, not only of the effect of all its provisions, but also the circumstances under which it was passed and the supposed necessity existing at the time for its passage.

No appeal in opposition could reach Congress before its adjournment on Monday. No fair criticism can be indulged in without full knowledge of the circumstances, and all



1862

1862

circumstances; and as our representatives in both branches of the Confederate Congress will be home next week, we may have an opportunity of learning from themselves what, perhaps, might be deemed incompatible with the public safety to make public through the press.

These extreme stretches of power can find their justification only in that kind of overruling necessity which permits a man to take a human life in self-defence. However sufficient the justification, the necessity must always be a painful one, and the decision upon its existence, involves a deep responsibility. So in this case. We must look upon the action of the law as merely temporary, like martial law. We must look upon its character as not otherwise reconcilable with our ideas of civil freedom. But as we must submit for a time to many things, from a sense of duty and conviction of their necessity, so we will submit to this, when equally convinced.—We cannot be so with our present knowledge. We cannot say, until we hear more, that the further knowledge will not convince us.

Awaiting such explanation as we hope to receive — neither joining in querulous denunciation nor in flippant applause, we withhold any further remarks for the present, aware that this is a matter, the true estimate of which must depend upon a true and full knowledge of all the antecedent circumstances and the apprehended contingencies.




April 18, Friday: [Waldo Emerson](#) noted that the ice on [Walden Pond](#) had still not broken up — that the ice was enduring longer this year than in any year that Thoreau had observed.

The Reverend John B. Green wrote from Bernardston, Massachusetts to James M. Stone commenting on the [Emancipation Movement](#) in general.

1862

1862

 April 19, Saturday: As part of the [US Civil War](#), people were killing each other at South Mills / Camden. This was the 87th anniversary of the “shot heard ’round the world” at Concord Bridge, and there was a ceremony at the Concord railroad station as the town sent off 45 Union volunteers to kill and be killed in the nation’s developing civil war.

Having traversed the deserts of Sinai and of Edom on his way from [Egypt](#) into Syria, on this day [Henry Thomas Buckle](#) arrived at Jerusalem.

While the laboratory in Pisa in which he was working was closed for the Easter holidays, Alyeksandr Borodin and his fiancée would be spending 5 days in Florence taking in art, theater, and music.

Meanwhile, the [USS Constellation](#) was proceeding from the Atlantic into the Mediterranean. Here is a painting, by DeSimone, of this vessel, anchored in [Naples](#) harbor during this year:



(This vessel was to assist in blockading the CSS *Sumter* in the port at Gibraltar.)

This was the day of Compensated Emancipation in the nation’s capital, [Washington DC](#). Slaveowners there, since they were influential people, would receive cash money from the federal government, and their slaves

1862

1862

would be manumitted.



➡ April 20, Easter Sunday: The only place in America where people were significantly trying to kill each other was Fort Jackson / Fort St. Philip.

US CIVIL WAR

Rufus Leighton, Jr. wrote from [Washington DC](#) to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) responding to a note from Slack. He was grateful the [Fraternity Independent](#) and the 28th Congregational Society were in well order and enclosed a copy of a verse written by himself, on freedom.

Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov graduated from the College of Naval Cadets, St. Petersburg with the rank of midshipman.

Giuseppe Verdi arrived in London to produce *Inno della nazioni* at the London Exhibition.

[Giacomo Meyerbeer](#) departed from Berlin heading for London, where he would produce his occasional work for the exhibition.

At a meeting of the French Academy of Sciences, Louis Pasteur and Claude Bernard opened jars of dog's blood and urine they had kept sealed for 50 days at 30° C. They found no putrefaction or fermentation, thus demonstrating that heating foods will destroy bacteria.

THE SCIENCE OF 1862

➡ April 21, Monday: Congress establishes a US Mint in Denver, Colorado.

[Benjamin Wade](#) orated in the Senate:




1862

1862

If there is any stain on the present Administration, it is that they have been weak enough to deal too leniently with those traitors. I know it sprung from goodness of heart; it sprung from the best of motives; but, sir, as a method of putting down this rebellion, mercy to traitors is cruelty to loyal men. Look into the seceded States, and see thousands of loyal men there coerced into their armies to run the hazard of their lives, and placed in the damnable position of perjured traitors by force of arms.

US CIVIL WAR

 April 22, Tuesday-30, Wednesday: With the US at war, it was unpleasant in cities like Washington and Cincinnati, and besides, the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) was of military age. So he desired to flee our nation. He shamelessly pestered the highest levels of the federal government to provide him with a remunerative and relaxing post abroad for the duration of the hostilities. He thought maybe he could be consul-general to the newly recognized nation of [Haiti](#), since he did understand black people, or, even, he suggested to the government officials, since he had somehow picked up some German and some French, as “an antislavery Virginian” he could get the ambassadorial “rest” he required “almost anywhere.”

US CIVIL WAR

Of course nobody paid the slightest attention to this special pleading on the part of this gent who had nothing to offer, who had never done anything for any politician that was worthy of the slightest reciprocation. Later, with a sour grapes attitude and as little regard for the truth as ever he would display, he would quite invert this situation, and proclaim that he had been informed that “the President would give me a foreign consulate if I desired it — which I did not.”

AUTOBIOGRAPHY

VOLUME II

(Such a record of self-serving dissimulation should give us pause, in crediting without further substantiation anything this man would have to tell us about the historical trajectory of [Henry Thoreau](#)! Duh, do you suppose he might have been capable of fabricating such stories?)

William H. Fish wrote from Cortland, New York to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) commenting on an antislavery sermon he was preparing.

William A. Savary wrote from West Newton, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) regretting that he could not attend a dinner.

 April 23, Wednesday: [Giacomo Meyerbeer](#) arrived in London from Berlin.

Commodore Henry K. Thatcher of the [USS Constellation](#) reported of a [Confederate](#) vessel that: “The *Sumter* has been laid up at Gibraltar and abandoned by her captain and officers, except for a small party left in charge of her, the crew having been discharged...”

US CIVIL WAR

At Mornex sur Salève, [Professor Henri-Frédéric Amiel](#), who would be referred to as the “Swiss [Thoreau](#),” reported to his [JOURNAL INTIME](#): “I was awakened by the twittering of the birds at a quarter to five, and saw, as I threw open my windows, the yellowing crescent of the moon looking in upon me, while the east was just faintly whitening. An hour later it was delicious out of doors. The anemones were still closed, the apple-trees in full flower:

”Ces beaux pommiers, couverts de leurs fleurs étoilées,
Neige odorante du printemps.”

The view was exquisite, and nature, in full festival, spread freshness and joy around her. I breakfasted, read the paper, and here I am. The ladies of the pension are still under the horizon. I pity them for the loss of two or three delightful hours.

Eleven o'clock: Preludes, scales, piano-exercises going on under my feet. In the garden children's voices. I have just finished Rosenkrantz on "Hegel's Logic," and have run through a few articles in the Reviews.... The limitation of the French mind consists in the insufficiency of its spiritual alphabet, which does not allow it to translate the Greek, German, or Spanish mind without changing the accent. The hospitality of French manners is not completed by a real hospitality of thought.... My nature is just the opposite. I am individual in the presence of men, objective in the presence of things. I attach myself to the object, and absorb myself in it; I detach myself from subjects [i.e., persons], and hold myself on my guard against them. I feel myself different from the mass of men, and akin to the great whole of nature. My way of asserting myself is in cherishing this sense of sympathetic unity with life, which I yearn to understand, and in repudiating the tyranny of commonplace. All that is imitative and artificial inspires me with a secret repulsion, while the smallest true and spontaneous existence (plant, animal, child) draws and attracts me. I feel myself in community of spirit with the Goethes, the Hegels, the Schleiermachers, the Leibnizes, opposed as they are among themselves; while the French mathematicians, philosophers, or rhetoricians, in spite of their high qualities, leave me cold, because there is in them no sense of the whole, the sum of things — because they have no grasp of reality in its fullness, and therefore either cramp and limit me or awaken my distrust. The French lack that intuitive faculty to which the living unity of things is revealed, they have very little sense of what is sacred, very little penetration into the mysteries of being. What they excel in is the construction of special sciences; the art of writing a book, style, courtesy, grace, literary models, perfection and urbanity; the spirit of order, the art of teaching, discipline, elegance, truth of detail, power of arrangement; the desire and the gift for proselytism, the vigor necessary for practical conclusions. But if you wish to travel in the "Inferno" or the "Paradiso" you must take other guides. Their home is on the earth, in the region of the finite, the changing, the historical, and the diverse. Their logic never goes beyond the category of mechanism nor their metaphysic beyond dualism. When they undertake anything else they are doing violence to themselves.”




April 24, Thursday: In The Times of London an indignant letter from Giuseppe Verdi appeared. He complained that his *Inno delle nazioni*, composed on commission from the organizers of the London Exhibition, had been rejected for performance.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) and David G. Farragut passed the forts below New Orleans, Louisiana (the city would be taken by the end of the month).

[Federal naval forces](#) rushed past the [Confederate](#) fortifications downriver from New Orleans.

1862

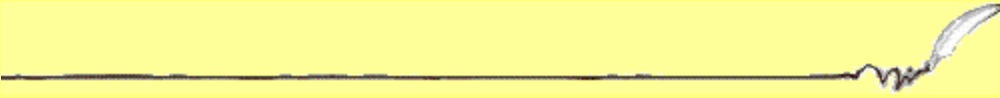
1862

 April 25, Friday-May 1: As [Federal](#) ships came to anchor at New Orleans, Louisiana the population set the waterfront afire.

US CIVIL WAR

On April 25, the General Court of Massachusetts passed An Act to Repeal "An Act in Relation to the [Flowage](#) of the Meadows on Concord and Sudbury Rivers." Its language was brief and to the point: the previous ruling to tear the dam down "is hereby repealed," effective immediately. Its passage, eleven days before Henry's death, was also the death knell for meadowland farming as a way of life. [Simon Brown](#), writing anonymously as the editor of the New England Farmer, called this finality an "unjust and wicked oppression upon an unoffending and long-suffering people."

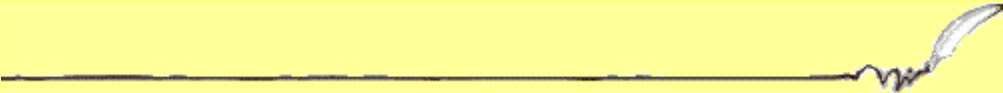
– [Professor Robert M. Thorson](#), THE BOATMAN, page 230



Approximately one year before he died, Thoreau had a good laugh about the practice of law in general and water law in particular. "I hear the Judge Minott of Haverhill once told a client, by way of warning, that two millers who owned mills on the same stream went to law about a dam, and at the end of the lawsuit one lawyer owned one mill and the other the other." This black humor from the April 11, 1861 entry in his journal nicely summarized the final result of the flowage controversy. When the gavel came down in the General Court at Boston on April 25, 1862, the result was a big fat zero, except for three years' worth of gainful employment for the attorneys on opposite sides, and for those within the legislature.

After more than 1,100 days of meetings, hearings, experiments, and writing sessions coordinated by half a dozen government-funded committees and commissions, the final result looped back to where it all started. The last of four legislative acts repealed the first. First came the act to appoint a Joint Committee to study the situation (April 1, 1859). Next, based on that study, came the act to tear down the Billerica dam (September 1, 1860). After that came the act to suspend the teardown and study the matter once again (April 9, 1861). Finally came the act to repeal the initial act, which brought everything back to the beginning (April 25, 1862). All of this time and money, especially during preparations for Civil War, could have been saved by asking one local genius to weigh in. Of course, Thoreau would not have rendered the Solomon-like judgment that the law so craves. Rather, after eighteen months of river investigations, he had become convinced that the entire watershed of Musketaquid above its natural outlet was behaving as one big coherent system within which humans were pervasive and ubiquitous players.

— Professor Robert M. Thorson, THE BOATMAN, page 231





1862

1862



April 26, Saturday: Fantaisie (II) in C for organ was performed for the initial time, in Paris at the Church of Saint-Sulpice, by its composer [César Franck](#).

The Mirror of the Times of [San Francisco](#), California had been established in 1855 by Judge Mifflin W. Gibbs. During this month it acquired a new name, The Pacific Appeal, under a new proprietor, William H. Carter. It would be managed by the poet Philip Alexander Bell, an African-American civil rights and antislavery activist who had previously established Weekly Advocate (edited by Samuel Cornish) and had worked for William Lloyd Garrison's Liberator, along with Peter Anderson, a civil rights activist and delegate at the California Colored Citizens Convention. Its motto would be "He who would be free, himself must strike the blow" and it would soon be regarded as the official organ of African-Americans on the Pacific slope. It would appear from this month into June 1880 (Bell and Anderson would need to agree to disagree when Bell would accuse Anderson of having become less antislavery and more accommodationist). On this day, in its 4th issue, it offered an editorial on "The Vincibility of Prejudice" that urged American blacks to emulate the [Jews](#):

An idea has long prevailed that prejudice is invincible, and to such an extent has it gained credence that it is looked upon as a self-evident proposition. The whites, from a natural love of arbitrary rule, yield to its seductive influences, and the blacks succumb before its baneful power; liberal men deplore its existence, but take no measures to eradicate the evil; the vicious rejoice in the power it gives them to oppress a race already borne to the earth with cruelty and injustice, and endeavor to perpetuate it: all classes, without examining into it or analyzing the subject, take it for granted that it is instinctive, therefore invincible. Hence, between irresolute friends and virulent foes, we suffer all the indignities which prejudice can heap upon us. We have shown, in former numbers of our paper, its origin—Slavery—and we will now endeavor to show that it is conquerable, and how. While the abolition of Slavery will go far to abolish prejudice, by removing the cause, of which that is but the effect, that will not wholly eradicate it. As long as we are inferior to the whites, in any respect, so long will we be subjects of their contempt and prejudice. We must equal them in all that appertains to civilization: we must equal them in Wealth and Education, and then prejudice will vanish, like mist before the rising sun. An old illustration, but none the less apposite. We are not the only race who have suffered from an unjust prejudice, and as others have conquered it so can we. During the middle ages, when Europe was enveloped in a cloud of ignorance and superstitious bigotry, the Jews were the subjects of a prejudice almost as bitter as that under which we suffer. They had endured that prejudice for centuries, and it endured for centuries after. It was not until the present century that the Jews had any rights which a Christian was bound to respect. In those days, learning was confined to the monks and the Jews. The Hebrew possessed that love of letters, that devotion to the arts and sciences which he inherited from his ancestors, and which is still characteristic of the race. The Jews then, as now, were as famed for their Wealth as for their Learning; they were the hankers, the brokers, the physicians or leeches, the chemists, the botanists of Europe. Their superiority over the ignorant, warlike, but almost barbarous nations of Europe, increased the prejudice against them, for prejudice is a passion of such a contradictory nature, that superiority as well as inferiority can be made a disposing



1862

1862

cause; hence the Jews suffered from prejudice, not only on account of their religious faith, but because of their excelling others in Wealth and Education. To what, then, is owing their present position? Partly to the influence of Learning and Knowledge, to which they greatly contributed; for when the nations among whom they lived equaled them in Learning, one cause of prejudice became extinct; an equilibrium was established, and prejudice cannot exist among equals: the progress, also, of liberal ideas has likewise aided in removing prejudice, and their intellectual merit and immense Wealth, which was formerly the cause of prejudice, has become the means of freeing them from it. To these causes must be attributed the amelioration of the condition of the Jews, and not to their fair complexion and Caucasian origin. The same levers, Wealth and Education, which elevated them, will raise us. Those are the aims by which prejudice must be met and conquered. As long as we remain in Ignorance and Poverty, so long will we suffer from the prejudice which those drawbacks, connected with Slavery, are sure to bring upon us. But Slavery is the cause of our Ignorance and Poverty. Abolish that, throw open to us the avenues of Wealth and Education, and in one generation we will compete with those who are now the favored classes. We, too, will have our bankers, our poets, and our artists. We have all the elements within us; remove Slavery, give us but an equal chance, and we will conquer prejudice.



April 27, Sunday: Despite the fact that this was a Sunday, the holy day of rest, President David Swain of the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill wrote urgently to [North Carolina](#) Governor Charles Manly concerning the Southern military conscription legislation that was being announced in the newspapers.


US CIVIL WAR

My dear Sir,
Fear of conscription threatens great injury here unless immediately allayed and I therefore urge prompt and earnest attention to the subject. Presently, Professors of colleges and instructors of schools, having 20 scholars are exempted. The object of the law therefore is to favour colleges and schools, as far as practicable.
I understand that the quota of this state is 38000, that we have 52 regiments in service, and many volunteers tendering their services. From a portion of these 52 regiments, persons under 18 and over 35 we claim or discharged some 90 days hence. But after — shall have — more than 38 probably 45000 will remain in service. If I am right in this supposition, there seems to be no necessity for calling conscripts to the field until casualties shall reduce our numbers to 38000, or our additional — shall be ordered.
Do me the favour to confer with the governor immediately on this subject and advise me of the result. I feel so much concern about it, that if I — so, I would go down to Raleigh forthwith. The Senior examination however begins tomorrow, Senior speaking on Wednesday, and on Saturday morning the report is to be read out. In addition to this some of our boys are as anxious to volunteer, as their parents and I am to keep them here until they attain


the muscles and grisle – to efficient military service, and would be but too ready if I were to leave but for a single day ... I suppose the effect of the conscription will be simply this, the whole military force of the state, viz. able bodied men between 18 & 45 will be arranged in two – Them between 18 & 35 (about two thirds of the whole) will be conscripts, for the service of the Confederacy, them between 35 and 45 – the remaining third will be state – under the command of the Governor and reserved for the defence of the State. It seems to me that in emergency will be under — to call out the conscripts en masse, and that at present nothing more need be done than enroll them so that portions may be called out from time to time and that – we have more than the proportion allotted to this state already in the field, no call need be — at present for any portion of this regular force.

Whether it may be necessary to summon the Ex. Com. or call a special meeting of the Board — their counsel and – at this crisis. Your – will afford the means of forming a more – opinion than I can at this ... The presence of the Convention will enable you to –an unusually full and able Board, at very short notice. It is a very unusual thing for me to write — communication on the Sabbath, but I have no compunction or even misgiving with respect to the propriety of this.

Yours very sincerely,
D.L. Swain

 April 28, Monday: At Paint Rock Bridge near Woodville, Alabama there was fighting between 27 Union soldiers from the 10th Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry Regiment under Sergeant William Nelson and Sergeant Augustus H. Makinson, guarding a railroad bridge, and a force of 250 Confederate cavalry who were attempting to destroy this bridge. Over the course of two hours the Union soldiers killed 7 Confederate soldiers and captured a wounded Confederate soldier, defeating this effort to intercept the railroad.


US CIVIL WAR

 April 29, Tuesday: In St. Sulpice, France, Camille Saint-Saëns, Georges Schmitt, [César Franck](#), Alexander Guilmant, and August Bazille inaugurated the new Cavallé-Coll organ.

The city of New Orleans formally surrendered to [Federal forces](#).

There would be fighting at Corinth until June 10th.


US CIVIL WAR

 April 30, Wednesday: [Henry Thomas Buckle](#) set out from Jerusalem toward Beirut, intending to embark there for Europe. When he would reach Nazareth, however, he would be attacked by fever, and would need to head for Damascus for medical treatment.

At Gibraltar, United States Yeoman Safford of the [USS Constellation](#) commented of a [Confederate](#) vessel that “The Spanish regard the Sunpter [*sic*] as a pirate, and would seize her as such in their own ports, but the British are more partial in their attitude toward her.”

1862

1862

 Late April: The Brownells were taken to [New-York](#) to the Soldiers' Relief Hospital by the *USS Cossack*, a blockade steamer and hospital transport. [Kady Southwell Brownell](#) passed along to a soldier friend a rifle she had collected on the battlefield in [North Carolina](#).

US CIVIL WAR



MAY 1862

THE 1ST TUESDAY IN MAY WAS THE ANNUAL "MUSTER DAY," ON WHICH ALL THE ABLEBODIED WHITE MEN OF A TOWN WERE SUPPOSEDLY REQUIRED TO FALL INTO FORMATION, WITH THEIR PERSONAL FIREARMS, TO UNDERGO THEIR ANNUAL DAY OF MILITARY TRAINING AND MILITIA INDOCTRINATION.



1862

1862

 May: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

1862

1862



Shortly before Thoreau's death: [Mrs. Sarah Alden Bradford Ripley](#) walked from the Old Manse to the Thoreau boardinghouse to visit and to her surprise found [Henry Thoreau](#), despite being so terribly wasted and feeble, sitting in the parlor in a handsome black suit. In Joan W. Goodwin's discussion of this visit in *THE REMARKABLE MRS. RIPLEY: THE LIFE OF SARAH ALDEN BRADFORD RIPLEY* (Boston: Northeastern UP, 1998), here is how the relevant letter from Mrs. Ripley to her daughter [Sophia Bradford Thayer](#) is presented:⁶¹

TB

Now [Mrs. Ripley] found [Thoreau] seated in the Thoreau parlor uncharacteristically dressed in a handsome black suit. Though he was only forty-five [*sic*; he died at 44, about nine weeks before his 45th birthday], he appeared so wasted and feeble that she would not have recognized him if she "had fallen on him unawares." Yet "he talked cheerfully about what the earliest phylosophers had said about health, and natural remedies," and she was struck by "how much he has trusted to his life according to the natural laws."



On the day of Thoreau's death, [Waldo Emerson](#) was visiting Bronson Alcott. Emerson seems to have associated this death with the breaking up of the ice on Walden Pond.

61. To give this statement about trusting to one's life according to the natural laws some context, let us consider the manner in which the people of that era had accepted the normalness of the wasting fever which preceded deaths due to "consumption" or "phthisis," in an era in which there was no hint of any effective treatment. I will quote from a report which appeared in an 1894 medical journal, as this report was seconded in the [Scientific American](#) magazine of the period:

The [Medical Record](#) tells of a woman in Ohio who utilized the high temperature of her phthisical husband for eight weeks before his death, by using him as an incubator for hens' eggs. She took 50 eggs, and wrapping each one in cotton batting, laid them alongside the body of her husband in the bed, he being unable to resist or move a limb. After three weeks she was rewarded with forty-six lively young chickens.

One may fantasize the wisecracks a Thoreau would have been able to summon, had his sister and mother needed to use his hot, thinning body to hatch chicks during this April/May period. His would surely have been as excellent as the Vonnegut jests!



1862

1862



May: The 3d volume of [Thomas Carlyle](#)'s THE HISTORY OF FRIEDRICH II OF PRUSSIA, CALLED FREDERICK THE GREAT came off the presses. The understanding that Carlyle was espousing the doctrine of "might makes right" was becoming unavoidable. A reviewer commented that "It seems a sorrowful waste that such powers should be devoted to whitewashing despot kings, advocating human bondage, and worshipping physical force."

[John Strong Newberry](#) offered a presentation in Boston that would induce the American Association of Science to embrace the theory that it had been solid ice sheets rather than debris-laden icebergs that had brought layers of rock fragments to cover much of the northern portions of America, and this not merely once but several times. During the years 1862-1870 he and [Charles Whittlesey](#) would be persuading their discipline that it had been massive glaciers that had formed the Great Lakes:

BSNH PROCEEDINGS

Notes on the Surface Geology of the Basin of the Great Lakes. By Dr. J. S. Newberry.

PALEONTOLOGY

OUR MOST RECENT GLACIATION

The changes which have taken place in the physical geography of the country surrounding the great Lakes, geologically speaking, within a recent period, have been very great; how great, and dependent upon what causes, we cannot as yet definitely state, as much more study than has hitherto been given to the subject will be necessary before all its difficulties and obscurities shall be removed. These changes to which I have referred apparently include (a) great alterations in the level of the water-surface in the lake basin, and (b) in the elevation of this portion of the continent as compared with the sea-level, with (c) corresponding alternations of temperature, all followed by their natural sequences.

The facts which lead to these conclusions are briefly as follows:—

(1) The surfaces of the rocks underlying all portions of the basin of the great lakes, except where affected by recent atmospheric action, are planed down, polished, scratched, and furrowed, precisely as those are which have been observed beneath heavy sheets and masses of moving ice.

The effect of this action is strikingly exhibited in the hard trap ledges of the shores of Lake Superior; by the *roches moutonnés* of the granitic islands in the St. Mary's River and Lake Huron; by all the hard, rocky margins of Lake Huron and Lake Michigan; by the Devonian limestones underlying the surface deposits of the peninsulas of Canada West and Michigan; by the planed and grooved surfaces of the Coniferous limestone beneath the west end of Lake Erie, and composing the group of islands off Sandusky; by nearly all the surface rocks, when hard enough to retain glacial furrows, of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, &c.



(2) Upon these grooved and polished surfaces we find resting, First, *A series of blue laminated clays* in horizontal beds, containing few shells, as far as yet observed, but, in abundance, water-worn trunks of coniferous trees with leaves of fir and cedar, and cones of a pine (apparently *Abies balsamea*, *Juniperus Virginiana*, and *Pinus strobus*). Second, *Yellow clays, sands, gravel, and boulders*. Among the latter are granite, trap, azoic slates, silurian fossiliferous limestone, masses of native copper, &c., all of northern origin, and generally traceable to points several hundred miles distant from where they are found.

(3) Millions of these granite boulders and masses of fossiliferous limestone, often many tons in weight, are now scattered over the *surface* of the slopes of the highlands of Ohio; and, in some places, collections of them are seen occupying areas of several acres, and numbering many thousands, all apparently having been brought here together and from one locality.

(4) At various points are found remarkable pits, conical depressions in the superficial deposits, which have been attributed to icebergs stranding and melting, dropping their loads of gravel and stone around their resting-places.

(5) The beds of clay and other transported materials mentioned above are several hundred feet in thickness, extending from at least one hundred feet below the present water-level in the lakes to points five hundred feet or more above that level.

(6) During the "glacial period" to which I have referred, the whole country must have been relatively higher than at present, and the drainage much more free; for, during this epoch, the valleys of the streams were excavated to a far greater depth than they are at present. This is proven by the explorations which have been made in all the country bordering Lake Erie in search of rock oil. The borings made upon the Upper Ohio and its tributaries, as well as along the rivers emptying into Lake Erie, show that all these streams flow above their ancient beds, — the Mahoning and Shenango, at their junction, one hundred and fifty feet, the Cuyahoga at its mouth over one hundred feet above the bottom of their rocky troughs. The valley of the Mississippi at St. Louis and Dubuque, and the Missouri at and above Council Bluffs, exhibit precisely similar phenomena, — deep troughs excavated in the rock by the ancient representations of the present streams, subsequently submerged and filled up with drift clay, gravel, or loess; these troughs having been but partially cleared of these accumulations by the action of the rivers during what we call the present epoch.

(7) Along the margins of the great lakes are distinct lines of ancient beaches, which show that in comparatively recent times the water-level in these lakes was full one hundred feet higher than at present.

The facts enumerated above seem to justify us in the following



inferences in regard to the former history of this portion of our continent.

(A) At a period corresponding with, if not in time, at least in the chain of events, the glacial epoch of the Old World, the lake region, in common with all the northern portion of the American continent, was raised several thousand feet above the level of the sea. In this period the fiords of the Atlantic (and probably Pacific) coasts were excavated, as also the deep channels of drainage which, far above their bottoms, are traversed by the Mississippi and its branches, and indeed most of the streams of the lake country.

During this period Lake Erie did not exist as a lake, but as a valley, traversed by a river to which the Cuyahoga, Vermillion, Chagrin, &c., were tributaries. In this "glacial epoch" all the lake country was covered with ice, by which the rocky surface was planed down and furrowed, and left precisely in the condition of that beneath the modern moving glaciers in mountain valleys. Could we examine the surfaces upon which rest the enormous sheets of ice which cover so much of the extreme arctic lands, we should doubtless find them exhibiting the same appearance.

(B) At the close of the glacial epoch all the basin of the great lakes was submerged beneath fresh water, which formed a vast inland sea.

From the waters of this sea were precipitated the laminated clays, the oldest of our drift deposits, containing trunks and branches of coniferous trees, a few fresh-water and land shells, but no oceanic fossils. Parallel beds on the St. Lawrence, as shown by Prof Dawson, generally contain marine remains. It would seem, then, that this was a period of general subsidence throughout the northern portion of our continent, and that the Atlantic then covered a large part of New England and Canada East.

(c) Subsequent to the deposit of the blue clays, an immense quantity of gravel and boulders was transported from the region north of the great lakes, and scattered over a wide area south of them.

That these materials were never carried by currents of water is certain, as their gravity, especially that of the copper, would bid defiance to the transporting power of any current which could be driven across the lake basin; indeed, that such was not the method by which they were carried is conclusively proved by the fact, that, between their places of origin and where they are now found, the blue clay beds previously deposited now lie continuous and undisturbed. By any agent, ice or water, moving over the rocky bottom of the lake basin, carrying with it gravel and boulders, these clay beds would have been entirely broken up and removed. The conclusion is, therefore, inevitable, that these immense masses of Northern drift; were floated to their resting-places.

All the facts which have come under my observation seem to me to indicate that, during countless years and centuries, icebergs freighted with stones and gravel were floating from the northern



margin of this inland sea, melting and scattering their cargoes on or near its southern shores. Subsequently, as its waters were gradually withdrawn, these transplanted materials, rolled, comminuted, and rearranged by the slowly retreating shore-waves, were left as we now find them, heaps and imperfectly stratified beds of sand and gravel.

(D) In the lake ridges (ancient beaches), which have been so fully described by Col. Whittlesey and others, we have evidence that the water of the lakes remained for considerable intervals much higher than at present. By careful study of these ridges we may hereafter be able to map the outlines of the great inland sea, of which our lakes are now the miniature representatives, and to determine by what causes, whether by local subsidence of some portion of its shores, or the cutting down of channels of drainage, this great depression of the water-level was effected. If, with the topography of the basin of the lakes remaining precisely what it now is, the water-level were raised one hundred feet, to the ancient beach which runs through the city of Cleveland, the whole of the chain of lakes would be thrown together and form a great inland sea.

By this sea, a large portion of the State of New York would be submerged, much of Canada lying in the basin of the St. Lawrence, most of the peninsula of Canada West, the greater part of Michigan, and a wide area south and west of the lakes in the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Wisconsin, &c.

Indeed, raised to this level, the water of the lakes would submerge deeply the summit between Lake Ontario and the Mohawk, and escape at once through the Hudson to the ocean, as well as by the outlet of the St. Lawrence. At the west a similar state of things would exist; the Kankakee summit, the divide between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi, now scarcely more than twenty feet above the lake level, would be deeply buried, and the whole valley of the Mississippi flooded. We apparently have proof that the lake waters did once flow over this summit, as it is said that lake shells are found beneath the soil over nearly all parts of it.

While it is entirely possible that the low points in the rim of this great basin have been worn down to the present inconsiderable altitude by the action of the water flowing from it, and that the former inland sea was drained by the simple process of the wearing down of its outlets, we may well hesitate to accept such an explanation of the phenomena until conclusive evidence of its truth shall be obtained.

Geological history affords us so many examples of the instability of our *terra firma*, that we can readily imagine that local changes of level in the land have not only greatly affected the breadth of water surface in the lake basin, but have perhaps in some instances produced what we have supposed to be proofs of great and general elevations of the water-level, which are, in fact, only indications of a local rise of the land.


Nothing short of years of patient observation and study will enable us to write anything like a complete history of the great changes which have taken place in the physical geography of the basin of the great lakes, within a comparatively recent period. Yet we may hope, and fairly expect, that by carefully tracing




1862


1862

the lake ridges, measuring their elevation above the present water-level at various points, examining minutely the present and former outlets through which the surplus water of the lakes escapes or has escaped, that much more than we now know will be learned of this interesting subject. To stimulate inquiry in this direction, is the main purpose for which these brief notes are now written.

 May: [John Ruskin](#)'s essays and treatises on economy, 1st published in 4 monthly articles between August and December 1860 in [Cornhill Magazine](#) (until extreme protest letters from readers had obliged the magazine to discontinue the series), were republished as a book UNTO THIS LAST (a book that [Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi](#) would find interesting reading).

 May: Nadar exhibited a [photograph](#) of a human hand that had been produced by means of electric light.

[LIGHTING THE NIGHT](#)

 May: The Reverend [Daniel Foster](#) brought his wife and their 4 children back from Centralia, [Kansas](#) to [Boston](#) so that he might enlist in the Union army as a Chaplain.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

[Charles Emerson](#) left [Harvard College](#) at the beginning of this year's Recess, enlisting as a private with the 7th Regiment of the New York State Militia at Baltimore, Maryland. He would serve 3 months on garrison duty and then be appointed as a 2d Lieutenant in the 174th New York Volunteer Infantry.

Confederate General Thomas J. "Stonewall" Jackson, commanding forces in the Shenandoah Valley, had attacked Union forces during late March, forcing them into a retreat across the Potomac River. As a result, during this month Union troops were being rushed into the protection of the federal capital, [Washington DC](#).

[Wang T'ao](#) had written, under the pseudonym Wang Wan, to a [Taiping](#) Christian leader, proposing tactics against the Qing military and suggesting that the westerners were not the enemy of the Taiping Kingdom. He had proposed that the real enemy of the [Chinese](#) Christians was the Buddhist Qing government in Beijing. If the Christian army could achieve victory over the Buddhist army led by Zeng Guofan, then the westerners might side with the Taiping Kingdom. When the Qing army captured [Shanghai](#), this letter fell into the hands of the Qing government and Emperor Tongzhi ordered his arrest. Wang took refuge in the British Consulate of [Hong Kong](#), and would remain there for more than 4 months.

**“NARRATIVE HISTORY” AMOUNTS TO FABULATION,
THE REAL STUFF BEING MERE CHRONOLOGY**

1862

“Stack of the Artist of Kouroo” Project



1862

1862



May 1, Thursday: Anton Bruckner's cantata for the laying of the foundation stone for the new Linz Cathedral, *Preiset denn Herrn*, to words of Pammesberger, was performed for the initial time.


Fest-Ouverture im Marschstyl for orchestra by [Giacomo Meyerbeer](#) was performed for the initial time, at the opening of the London World Exhibition, before Queen Victoria and other royals and notables.

Last telescopic observation of the great [comet](#) of 1861, which at this point must have been reaching about the orbit of Jupiter.

SKY EVENT

1862

1862


 May 2, Friday: Bedrich Smetana left Göteborg for the last time to settle permanently in Prague.

In [Concord](#), [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) wrote asking "[Miss Hosmer](#)" to send her father [Edmund Hosmer](#) to the Thoreau home "to assist us in our affliction" (this letter is now at the New York Society Library).

The [Reverend Joseph Wolff](#) was planning another grand missionary tour to proclaim the imminent return of Christ Jesus, when he died at Isle Brewers.

HERE COME DA JUDGE!




 May 3, Saturday: John Savary wrote from Cambridge, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to let him know that he had relocated there.

The diary of Newton Wallace of Company I, 27th Massachusetts Volunteers described the populace of Alexandria, Virginia: "...the People here appear to be quite southern in opinion but dare not exactly express their views on account of Northern troops."

US CIVIL WAR

Edmond Dutoit described a visit to the 11th-Century monastery of the [Virgin of Kykkos](#) on the island of Cyprus: "Here, terrible precipices with sharp naked rocks; there is everywhere the danger of being killed over and over again; but flowers everywhere. Trees rise in clusters; at the edge of the rivulets grow enormous plane-trees whose clear and plain greenery make a nice contrast with the dark green of huge fir-trees. It is the first time I see trees in Cyprus but these are magnificent. I found there the ideal representation that I had in mind of an abbey of the Middle Ages. The church is of modern times very rich in silver even though the Turks have looted it many times. Although the daily program is the same as that of the western establishments, the architecture is quite different. One cannot search for lines here or for a studied plan. It is a mass of buildings in wood, in stone, in mud-brick all put together and some suspending over others with projecting roofs, covered galleries and enormous external staircases."

 May 4, Sunday: [Federal troops](#) captured Yorktown, Virginia without a fight.

US CIVIL WAR

At his home Brooklawn in New Bedford, in the forenoon, [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) was composing and posting a letter to [Henry Thoreau](#).



The Shanty, Sunday 7 1/2 a.m.

4th May 1862.

My dear Friend,

I have just returned from driving our cow to pasture, and assisting in our usual in, and out-door, work, the first making a fire in our sitting room, a little artificial warmth being still necessary for my invalid wife, although I sit most the time as I do now, with my Shanty door open, and without fire in my stove. Well my dear friend, & fellow pilgrim, Spring has again come, and here appears in full glow—the farmers are busy and have been for some weeks, ploughing, and planting,— the necessity of paying more attention to agriculture being strongly felt in these hard times—old fields & neglected places are now being brought into requisition and with a good season, our former neglected farms will teem with abundance.

*I too am busy in my way, but on rather a small scale, principally in my garden, and among my fruit trees— Walton however is head man, and I am obliged generally to submit to his superior judgment. About all the birds have returned—the large thrush (*T. rufus*) arrived here on the 25th last month.— I am now daily expecting the cat-bird, and ground robin, and soon the BobO'link, and Golden robin. With the arrival of the two last, our vernal choir becomes*

nearly complete. I have know them both to arrive the same day. Of the great variety of little woodland and wayside warblers, I am familiar with but few, yet some of them are great favorites of mine, particularly the oven bird, warbling vireo, veery (*T. Wilsonii*) &c &c. The windflower & blue violet have been in bloom some time, and I suppose the columbine & wild geranium are also, although I have not been to visit them as yet. How beautiful, & how wonderful, indeed, is this return of life — how suggestive & instructive to mankind. Truly God is great, & good, & wise, and glorious! I hope this will find you mending, and as I hear nothing to the contrary, I trust it may be so that you are. I did expect to be able to come to Concord soon— I still may, but at present I do not see my way clear as we “Friends” say. I often think of you, however, and join hands with you in the spirit, if not in the flesh, which I hope always to do.

I see by the papers, that Concord has found a new voice in the way of a literary journal, Y’clept “The Monitor”, which has my good wishes for its success. I conclude that Mr Sanborn is the pioneer in this enterprise, who appears to be a healthy nursing child of the old mother of heroes. I do not mean to be classic, and only intend to speak of old mother Concord. I hope Channing will wake up, and give us some of his lucubrations, and father Alcott strike his orphic lyre once more, and Emerson discourse wisdom & verse from the woods around. There sings a Whortleberry Sparrow (*T. Juncorum*) from our lush pasture beyond the garden. I hear daily your sparrow (*F. graminus*) with his “here! here! there! there! come quick or I’m gone.” By the way is not Emerson wrong in his interpretation of the whistle of the chickadee as “Phebe” — the low, sweet, whistle of the “black cap” is very distinct from the clearly expressed Phoebe of the wood pewee. But I must not be hypercritical, with so true a poet & lover of nature as E.

How grandly is the Lord overruling all for the cause of the slave — defeating the evil machinations of men by the operation of his great universal and regulating laws, by which the Universe of mind and matter is governed. I do not look for a speedy termination of the war although matters look more hopeful, but I cannot doubt but that Slavery will soon find its Exodus. What a glorious country this will be for the next generation should this curse be removed.

We have had a Miss Dickinson here, who spoke very acceptably. I did not hear her however, but had the pleasure of an interview with her in the Shanty. She is a bright hopeful young creature, and bids fair to be a useful instrument for her own sex — her particular vocation being, as she informed me, “women’s rights.” She intends being in Boston at the May Meetings of the Anti-Slavery Society. The Concord people should hear her.

Amid the song of purple finches, robins meadow larks & sparrows, a kind of *T. solitarius* myself, and with a heart full of kind wishes

and affection for you, I conclude this hasty epistle
as ever yours faithfully,
D. R.
P.S. I believe I answered your sister's kind & thoughtful letter to me.
I also wrote you at length soon thereafter but laid the letter aside in
my drawer where it still remains with other unsent epistles &c.

According to a letter from [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) to [Friend Daniel](#) on May 20th, shortly before dying [Henry](#) indicated by a shattering remark

Death is as near to you as it is to me.

that he had not deviated in the slightest from his belief in the incommensurability of durations, and his disbelief in any real dimensionality of time. Let us replay this snip of conversation in full: A visitor had ventured the banal remark

We must all go.



And [Henry](#) had responded, faintly, between coughs⁶²

When I was a very little boy, I learned that I must die, and I set that down, so of course I am not disappointed now. Death is as near to you as it is to me.



May 5, Monday: [Mexican](#) forces defeated French and Mexican conservatives at Puebla (the day would come to be celebrated as the national holiday known as “Cinco de Mayo”).

Although the Confederate forces were forced to retire, fighting at Williamsburg / Fort Magruder, Virginia resulted in greater losses for the Federal forces.

US CIVIL WAR

62. When Kurt Vonnegut was interviewed by William Rodney Allen in 1987, Allen asked about Ernest Becker’s book THE DENIAL OF DEATH and Vonnegut confessed he hadn’t read it:

Allen: Its premise is that Freud was wrong when he said our first repressions are of sexual impulses. Becker says, no, what we repress first is our awareness that we’re going to die. And so most of the artificial creations of society – like a class structure, which implies that all the upper class is exempt from certain harsh realities – are attempts to deny our mortality. Do you see that?
Vonnegut: I see it as a very expensive way. [Laughter]
I’m like Thoreau: I like to save money any way I can.



1862

1862



May 6, Tuesday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) was baptized and confirmed in the Episcopal faith at St. Paul's Church in Richmond, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR



May 7, Wednesday: There was fighting at Eltham's Landing Barhamsville / West Point.

US CIVIL WAR

Word reached [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) in [New Bedford](#) that [Henry David Thoreau](#) had died on the previous day. He wrote in his journal "An irreparable loss; one of the best and truest of men." And after this there appears a later notation:

Non omnis moriar — May 7, 1897.

[Bronson Alcott](#) noted in his journal (JOURNALS. Boston MA: Little, Brown, 1938, page 347) that:

I am at Mrs. Thoreau's. She tells me about Henry's last moments and his sister Sophia showed me his face, looking as when I last saw him, only a tinge of paler hue. 44 years last July.



May 8, Thursday: The [Confederates](#) were winning, at least locally, at least temporarily, at McDowell / Sitlington's Hill.

US CIVIL WAR

William H. Fish wrote from Cortland, New York to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) laying out his travel plans and his lecture topic.


The obituary of [Henry David Thoreau](#) in the Boston *Daily Advertiser* had been authored by [Waldo Emerson](#).

The following obituary appeared in the Lowell *Daily Citizen & News*:

DEATH OF HENRY D. THOREAU. The Boston Transcript of last evening announces the death of this charming writer, yesterday morning, at his home in Concord.... Mr. Thoreau was an original thinker and had become widely known and esteemed in literary circles. He has for many years shown unfaltering devotion to the anti-slavery cause. His departure, in the prime of manhood, will be greatly lamented. Mr. Thoreau was 44 years of age.

1862

1862

 May 9, Friday: The Springfield, Massachusetts Daily Republican noted [Henry Thoreau](#)'s demise:

Henry D. Thoreau, the recluse author, died of consumption at Concord, 7th inst. aged 44 years. His work entitled "Walden" and his magazine writings evinced great originality and keenness as a student of nature. He was a favorite disciple of Ralph Waldo Emerson.

(It intrigues me, that an obituary can be published by the popular press in such manner as to bear a suppressed final summation: "So that's it, that's all there was, that's everything it amounted to." And, nobody needs to be offended.)

The [Confederates](#) evacuated from Norfolk, Virginia.

David Hunter, commander of the federal government's [Department of the South](#), proclaimed the manumission of all the slaves of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

[Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) went into Boston to Dunshee's to secure the ambrotype which he had had taken of his friend during his visit in August 1861, and then arranged as precious objects the 27 letters which [Henry](#) had written to him.

Edward Bonney (AKA Frank Bonney) was [hanged](#) in San Leandro, [California](#) for having killed a San Francisco man.


Captain [Charles Henry Davis](#) became the Acting Flag Officer in command of the Western Gunboat Flotilla.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)



1862

1862

 May 9, Friday: In preparing the body, they had placed a wreath of the local [Andromeda](#) on its rib cage.



They had missed a fine opportunity: they should also have placed in the body's hand that sprig of wild American crab-apple *Malus angustifolia*, that our guy had just traveled so far to recover.

APPLES

Against the better judgment of surviving members of the family, [Waldo Emerson](#) had insisted that the 3PM funeral service be staged at the 1st Parish Church of [Concord](#) from which [Henry David Thoreau](#) had resigned.



1862

1862

(The Unitarians got him at last.) [H.G.O. Blake](#) and [Theophilus Brown](#) came from [Worcester](#). The [Unitarian](#) reverend who had been the 1st person to plunk down one dollar and purchase a copy of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#), the [Reverend William Rounseville Alger](#), came out to [Concord](#) from [Boston](#) specifically to attend (this reverend would demean him as “constantly feeling himself, reflecting himself, fondling himself, reverberating himself, exalting himself, incapable of escaping or forgetting himself”). [Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) attended. The Emersons had invited [James T. and Annie Fields](#) to their home for dinner. At the funeral, at which the Reverend [Grindall Reynolds](#) officiated, Waldo, being the sort of person who can find a way to turn a profit even in the death of a friend, used the opportunity to deliver himself of a judgmental lecture singularly unsuitable as a remembrance upon such an occasion, and, on the church steps after the funeral, he cut a deal with his publisher guest [James Thomas Fields](#) for its distribution by [Ticknor & Fields](#) as “Thoreau.”

**ROSS/ADAMS
COMMENTARY**

**Emerson's charge
of Stoicism**

What [Emerson](#) should have said:

*Son of John Thoreau and Cynthia Dunbar Thoreau.
He helped us to gain our independence,
instructed us in economy,
and drew down lightning from the clouds.*

[Bronson Alcott](#), more appropriately, read a few passages from [A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS](#), one of America's 1st treatises on comparative religion: “Does not that which is within



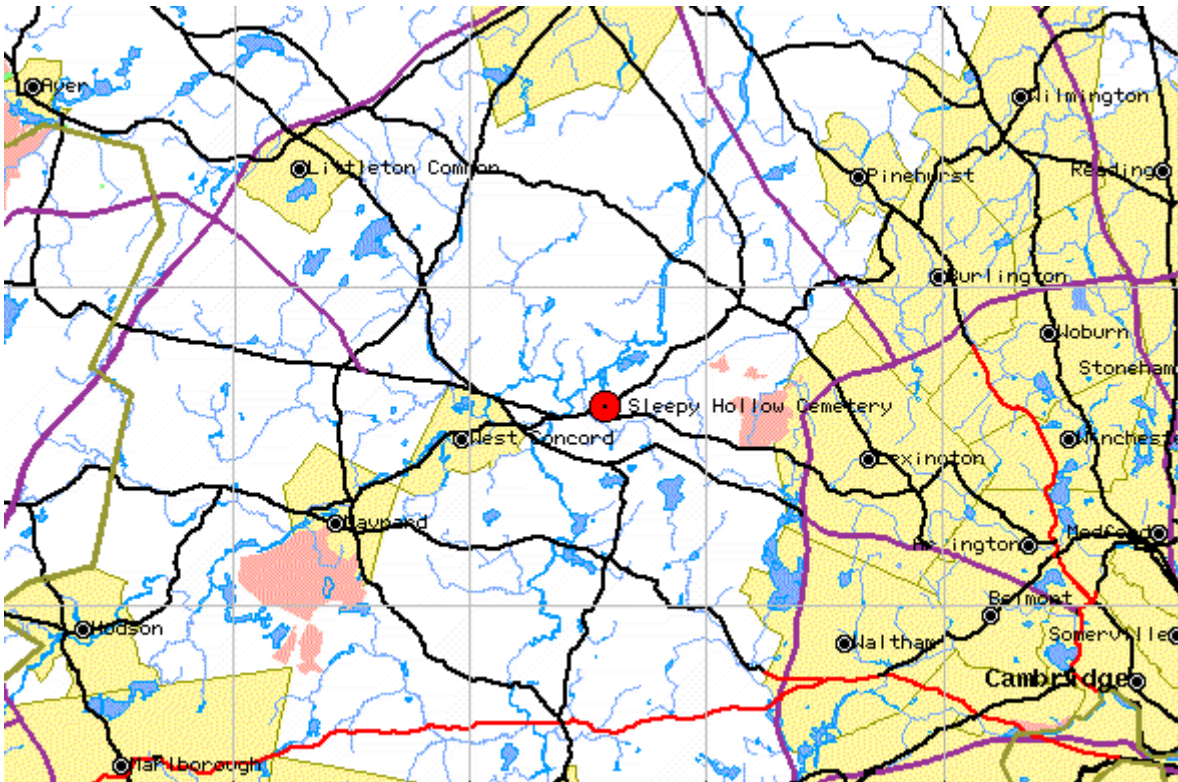
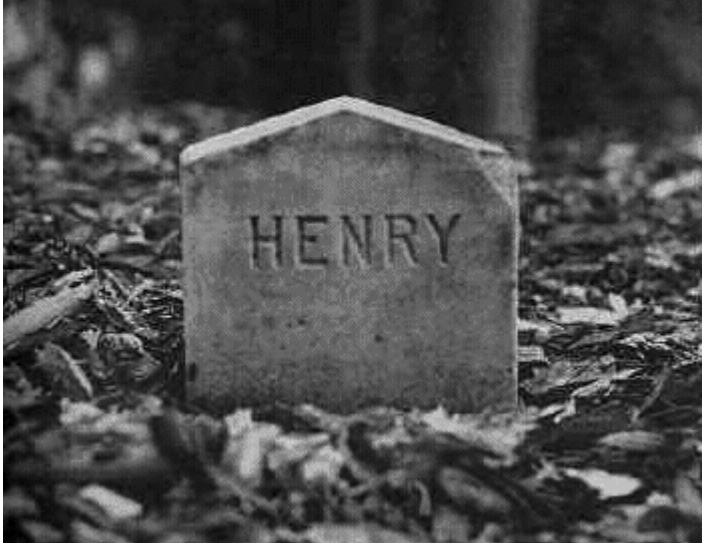
make that which is without also? May we not **see** God?"

A WEEK: We need pray for no higher heaven than the pure senses can furnish, a **purely** sensuous life. Our present senses are but the rudiments of what they are destined to become. We are comparatively deaf and dumb and blind, and without smell or taste or feeling. Every generation makes the discovery, that its divine vigor has been dissipated, and each sense and faculty misapplied and debauched. The ears were made, not for such trivial uses as men are wont to suppose, but to hear celestial sounds. The eyes were not made for such grovelling uses as they are now put to and worn out by, but to behold beauty now invisible. May we not **see** God? Are we to be put off and amused in this life, as it were with a mere allegory? Is not Nature, rightly read, that of which she is commonly taken to be the symbol merely? When the common man looks into the sky, which he has not so much profaned, he thinks it less gross than the earth, and with reverence speaks of "the Heavens," but the seer will in the same sense speak of "the Earths," and his Father who is in them. "Did not he that made that which is **within**, make that which is **without** also?" What is it, then, to educate but to develop these divine germs called the senses? for individuals and states to deal magnanimously with the rising generation, leading it not into temptation, – not teach the eye to squint, nor attune the ear to profanity. But where is the instructed teacher? Where are the **normal** schools?

1862

1862

The funeral bell tolled his 44 years and the coffin was lowered into a hole in Sleepy Hollow Cemetery.⁶³



Here is how Professor [Scott A. Sandage](#), in *BORN LOSERS: A HISTORY OF FAILURE IN AMERICA*, would describe the scene of this day:

63. Not in the current family plot on Authors Ridge, as in the photo, nor with the current stone. The original stone was red and bore his name and his date of death. When the body was later moved to Authors Ridge, the stone was put with many another stone to be recycled, and used to cover over one or another drainage gutter in the cemetery. It is probably still there somewhere alongside one of the cemetery paths, with its inscription facing downward: "HENRY / MAY 6, 1862."



The American Dream died young and was laid to rest on a splendid afternoon in May 1862, when blooming apple trees heralded the arrival of spring. At three o'clock, a bell tolled forty-four times, once for each year of a life cut short. Dismissed from school, three hundred children marched to the funeral under the bright sun. Those with luck and pluck would grow up to transform American capitalism during the Gilded Age. But on this day the scent in the air was not wealth, but wildflowers. Violets dotted the grass outside the First Parish Church. The casket in the vestibule bore a wreath of andromeda and a blanket of flowers that perfumed the sanctuary with the sweetness of spring. Townsfolk and visiting notables crowded in to hear the eulogist admit what many had thought all along: the dearly departed had wasted his gifts. Neither a deadbeat nor a drunkard, he was the worst kind of failure: a dreamer. "He seemed born for greatness ... and I cannot help counting it a fault in him that he had no ambition," the speaker grieved. Rather than an engineer or a great general, "he was the captain of a huckleberry-party." When not picking berries, the deceased had tried his hand at a variety of occupations: teacher, surveyor, pencilmaker, housepainter, mason, farmer, gardener, and writer. Some who congregated that day in Concord, Massachusetts thought it tactless to say such things of Henry Thoreau at his own funeral, however true Mr. Emerson's sermon about his dear friend was: Henry's quirky ambitions hardly amounted to a hill of beans. Perhaps no one present fully understood what Ralph Waldo Emerson was saying about ambition, least of all the children fidgeting and daydreaming in the pews. Someday they would rise and fall in the world the sermon presaged, where berry picking was a higher crime than bankruptcy. If a man could fail simply by not succeeding or not striving, then ambition was not an opportunity but an obligation. Following the casket to the grave, stooping here and there to collect petals that wafted from it, the children buried more than the odd little man they had seen in the woods or on the street. Part of the American Dream of success went asunder: the part that gave them any choice in the matter. We live daily with Emerson's disappointment in Thoreau. The promise of America is that nobody is a born loser, but who has never wondered, "Am I wasting my life?" We imagine escaping the mad scramble, yet kick ourselves for lacking drive. Low ambition offends Americans even more than low achievement. How we play the game is the important thing, or so we say. Win or lose, Thoreau taunts us from the dog-eared pages and dogwooded shores of WALDEN: "The mass of men lead lives of quiet desperation." We sprint as much to outrun failure as to catch success. Failure conjures such vivid pictures of lost souls that it is hard to imagine a time, before the Civil War, when the word commonly meant "breaking in business" – going broke. How did it become a name for a deficient self, an identity in the red? Why do we manage identity the way we run a business – by investment, risk, profit, and loss? Why do we calculate failure in lost dreams as much as in lost dollars?

In the summation paragraphs to a general derogation of the author and all his works in 1866 (considering Henry, for example, to have led a life that consisted primarily of “fondling himself”), the Reverend [William Rounseville Alger](#) would describe this day’s procession, bells, funeral, and interment:

While we walked in procession up to the church, though the bell tolled the forty-four years he had numbered, we could not deem that *he* was dead whose ideas and sentiments were so vivid in our souls. As the fading image of pathetic clay lay before us, strewn with wild flowers and forest sprigs, thoughts of its former occupant seemed blent with all the local landscapes. We still recall with emotion the tributary words so fitly spoken by friendly and illustrious lips. The hands of friends reverently lowered the body of the lonely poet into the bosom of the earth, on the pleasant hillside of his native village, whose prospects will long wait to unfurl themselves to another observer so competent to discriminate their features and so attuned to their moods. And now that it is too late for any further boon amidst his darling haunts below,

There will yet his mother yield
A pillow in her greenest field,
Nor the June flowers scorn to cover
The clay of their departed lover.

Shortly after [Henry David Thoreau](#) had been buried, the Emerson family would feel that an adventure in [California](#) would assist their son in the slow recovery of his health, and [Edward Waldo Emerson](#) would set off on the overland route.



May 10, Saturday: The [Bunker-Hill Aurora and Boston Mirror](#) noted [Henry Thoreau](#)’s demise:

Henry D. Thoreau, a well-known writer and author of [Walden](#), &c. died at Concord, of consumption. The funeral services took place yesterday afternoon at Rev Mr Reynold’s church, when a brief eulogistic address was pronounced by [Mr Emerson](#), his friend and neighbor.

REV MR REYNOLDS

[Federal troops](#) occupied Norfolk and Portsmouth, Virginia. Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#)’s wife [Varina Davis](#) headed with their children toward the relative safety of Raleigh, North Carolina.

Captain [Charles Henry Davis](#)’s Western Gunboat Flotilla fought a short battle with [Confederate](#) ships on the Mississippi River at Plum Point Bend. Caught unready for battle, two of the [Union](#) ships were badly damaged and needed to be run into shoal water to keep them from sinking. The Confederate vessels managed to escape with only minor damage.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

 May 11, Sunday: When [Federal forces](#) captured Norfolk, the base of CSS *Virginia*, the [Confederates](#) scuttled that vessel.

US CIVIL WAR

[Louisa May Alcott](#) sent [Sophia Foord](#) a keepsake snippet from the wreath of [andromeda](#) they had placed on Henry's coffin.





Concord May 11th

Dear Miss Ford

As I promised to write you when Henry died I send these few lines to fulfil that promise though I suppose you have seen notices of the event in the papers.

Father saw him the day before he died lying patiently & cheerfully on the bed he would never leave again alive. He was very weak but suffered nothing & talked in his old pleasant way saying "it took Nature a long time to do her work but he was most out of the world". On Tuesday at eight in the morning he asked to be lifted, tried to help do it but was too weak & lying down again passed quietly & painlessly out the old world into the new. On Friday at Mr. Emerson's desire he was publicly buried from the church, a thing Henry would not have liked but Emerson said his sorrow was so great he wanted all the world to mourn with him. Many friends came from Boston & Worcester, Emerson read an address good in itself but not appropriate to the time or place, the last few sentences were these & very true.

"In the Tyrol there grows a flower on the most inaccessible peaks of the mountains, called 'Adelvezia' or 'noble purity,' it is so much loved by the maidens that their lovers risk their lives in seeking it & are often found dead at the foot of precipices with the flower in their hands. I think our friend's life was a search for this rare flower, & I know that could we see him now we should find him adorned with profuse garlands of it for none could more fitly wear them".

Mr. Channing wrote the Stanzas & they were very sweetly sung. Father read selections from Henry's own books, for many people said he was an infidel & as he never went to church when living he ought not to be carried there dead. If ever a man was a real Christian it was Henry, & I think his own wise & pious thoughts read by one who loved him & whose own life was a beautiful example of religious faith, convinced many & touched the hearts of all. It was a lovely day clear, & calm, & spring like, & as we all walked after Henry's coffin with its pall of flowers, carried by six of his townsmen who had grown up with him, it seemed as if Nature wore her most benignant aspect to welcome her dutiful & loving son to his long sleep in her arms. As we entered the churchyard birds were singing, early violets blooming in the grass & the pines singing their softest lullaby, & there between his father & his brother we left him, feeling that though his life seemed too short, it would blossom & bear fruit for us long after he was gone, & that perhaps we should know a closer friendship now than even while he lived.



1862

1862

I never can mourn for such men because they never seem lost to me but nearer & dearer for the solemn change. I hope you have this consolation, & if these few words of mine can give you anything you have not already learned I am very glad, & can only add much love from us all & a heart full from your

Lou.

Come & see us when you can, after this week we shall be clean & in order, & always ready. I enclose a little sprig of "andromeda" his favourite plant a wreath of which we put on his coffin.

The above does not do complete justice to the letter. Louisa was using two sheets of paper, front and back for a total of four pages, to write to her former teacher, and when she got to "I hope you have this consolation, & if these few words" she had run out of space at the bottom of the back of her second sheet. To have added a third sheet would have increased the postage, so she therefore went back to the top of the front side of the first sheet, above the salutation, to continue in the blank space there with "of mine can give you anything you have not already learned ... we shall be clean & in good order, & always ready," whereupon she again ran out of blank space, and so she turned the sheets over, and at the top margin of the front of the second sheet, upside down, she wrote "I enclose a little sprig of 'andromeda'" and at the top margin of the back of the first sheet, upside down, she wrote "his favorite plant — a wreath of which we put on his coffin." (In the 1962 publication, a photograph of the actual letter has been presented.)



1862

1862

[Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) evidently posted on this day a letter that she had begun to write to [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) on April 7th:

CONCORD, April 7, 1862.

MR. RICKETSON:

DEAR SIR, - I feel moved to acknowledge the pleasant letters which Henry has lately received from you. It is really refreshing to hear of the flight of the wild geese and the singing of birds. There is a good deal of snow still whitening our fields. I am almost impatient to see the ground bare again. My dear brother has survived the winter, and we should be most thankful if he might linger to welcome the green grass and the flowers once more.

Believing as I do in the sincerity of your friendship for Henry, I feel anxious that you should know how ill he is. Since the autumn he has been gradually failing, and is now the embodiment of weakness; still, he enjoys seeing his friends, and every bright hour he devotes to his manuscripts which he is preparing for publication. For many weeks he has spoken only in a faint whisper. Henry accepts this dispensation with such childlike trust and is so happy that I feel as if he were being translated, rather than dying in the ordinary way of most mortals. I hope you will come and see him soon, and be cheered. He has often expressed pleasure at the prospect of seeing you. I asked Mr. Alcott to write to you some weeks since; but I do not think that he impressed you with Henry's true condition. Few of his friends realize how sick he is, his spirits are always so good.

In much haste, believe me,
yours truly,

S.E. THOREAU.

P.S. Henry sends kind regards to you and your family, and desires me to tell you that he cannot rise to greet a guest, and has not been out for three months.

SUNDAY May 11th '62.

Mottoes placed in Henry's coffin by his friend W.E.C.:-

"Hail to thee, O man, who art come from the transitory place to the imperishable."

"Gazed on the heavens for what he missed on earth."

"I think for to touche also

The world whiche neweth everie daie,

So as I can, so as I maie."

Dear friend, you will not forget the bereaved mother and sister.

Yours truly,

S.E. THOREAU.



1862

1862



May 12, Monday: The following notice of the funeral of [Henry D. Thoreau](#) appeared in the Lowell Daily Citizen & News:

The funeral of Henry D. Thoreau, which took place in Concord on Friday, was attended by a large company of citizens of that and neighboring towns, and services are described as unusually impressive. Selections of Scripture were read, and a brief ode, prepared for the occasion by [W.E. Channing](#), was sung, when [Mr. Emerson](#) read an address, marked, says the Transcript, by all his felicity of conception and diction — an exquisite appreciation of the salient and subtle traits of his friend's genius.

The following notice of that funeral appeared in the Boston Post:

The funeral of Henry D. Thoreau took place in the meeting house in Concord on Friday and [Ralph Waldo Emerson](#) delivered a feeling and characteristic address. Men of note from Boston and elsewhere were present. Mr Thoreau was 44 years old. He is said to have been engaged, at the time of his death, on several literary works, some of which were so nearly finished as to enable survivors to publish them. Mr Emerson will doubtless undertake this friendly work.

The following notice of that funeral appeared on the 2d page of the New-York Journal of Commerce:

Henry D. Thoreau, the eccentric author of "A Week on the Concord and Merrimac Rivers," and "Walden, or, Life in the Woods," died at Concord, Mass., on Tuesday, aged forty-four years.

[Perry Davis](#) died. His son Edmund Davis would continue dealing drugs at 43 Pond Street, [Providence, Rhode Island](#) in the manner which his father had initiated. During the Civil War this patent compound of [opiates](#) with [ethanol](#) would be marketed as "good for man or beast" — since a horse on painkillers would be able to haul

1862

1862

heavy loads until it dropped in its traces and was shot.



→ May 13, Wednesday: Charles Villiers Stanford offered a solo piano and violin recital at Herbert Street, Dublin.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) returned to Richmond, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR

→ May 14, Thursday: In 1695 Samuel Watson had made a watch that would assist physicians in taking the pulse rate of patients, with a lever that stopped its second hand. In 1844 a chronograph device devised by Adolphe Nicole, French owner of the company Nicole et Capt in London, had been assigned English Patent #10348. On this day a stopwatch with a reset function was patented in Switzerland by Henri Féréol Piguet, an employee of Nicole et Capt. This new version included a multi-function button: a split-seconds pointer begins to move with the pressing of this button, halts upon a 2d pressing, and returns to zero upon a 3d pressing.

In the harbor at [Charleston, South Carolina](#), while the officers of the Confederate steamer *CSS Planter* were absent, at about 3AM, the 23-year-old pilot of the vessel, [Robert Smalls](#), together with 7 of his fellow slaves (he had been unable to trust one of the slaves), sailed it out of the harbor. Passing the Confederate defenses while attired in Captain Charles C.J. Relyea's uniform and distinctive hat, he was able to provide acceptable signals. Smalls had hidden his wife and children and some other women nearby, and picked them up as the vessel pulled away. The ship replaced its rebel flags with white bedsheets brought aboard by the women. Out at sea 7 miles, just at dawn, they sought the protection of the blockading ships of the Union Navy. At the last moment the Union blockaders were able to make out that the buntings were white, rather than in flag colors, and refrained from firing. The ship's cargo included 4 large cannons and 200 pounds of ammunition. It would become a Union warship. Smalls would be able to provide intelligence on the land-side defenses of the city. He would survive the war to found the South Carolina Republican Party, become a South Carolina legislator, and become a US Representative during the Reconstruction Era.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ May 15, Friday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) rode out to Drewry's Bluff / Fort Darling / Fort Drewry, Virginia to observe the battle.

Despite official British neutrality, the [Confederate](#) ship *Alabama* was allowed to be launched from the Liverpool shipyard in which it had been fabricated.

US CIVIL WAR

[US Marine](#) Corporal [John F. Mackie](#), on board the ironclad *Galena*, distinguished himself on this day and would be the 1st Marine recipient of the [Congressional Medals of Honor](#).



Union Grounds, the 1st fenced-in [baseball](#) park, opened in Brooklyn.

SPORTS
NEW-YORK

➡ May 15, Friday-17, Sunday: There was fighting at Princeton Courthouse / actions at Wolf Creek.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) toured the defensive lines of Richmond, Virginia and conferred with Johnston.

US CIVIL WAR




➡ May 16, Saturday: Father [Isaac Hecker](#) wrote to [Orestes Augustus Brownson](#).

The Lowell [Weekly Journal](#) printed an extended obituary on its page 3: "[Thoreau](#) could have made of himself a scientific naturalist, a physicist, strictly speaking, of the first order. He had the keen senses and instincts of an Indian.... Stoic and dreamer as he was, with scarcely any interest in the ordinary pursuits of life, Thoreau was a true patriot, and was anxious for the progress and well being of his country." Though the writer of this, one "B.W.B.," supposed that Thoreau's writings were "of course not likely to be popular," he observed in regard to [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#) that "In some respects we prefer it to any book which has been produced on this side of the Atlantic."

TIMELINE OF WALDEN

☰ General Benjamin Butler, the Union military commander of New Orleans, decreed that any woman acting disrespectfully towards the United States or its representatives "shall be regarded as a woman of the town plying her avocation."

US CIVIL WAR

 May 17, Sunday: John Savary wrote from Cambridge, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) commenting on his upcoming lecture.

[Brigadier General John Buchanan Floyd](#) was promoted to Major General of the Virginia State Line by the Virginia House of Delegates.

US CIVIL WAR

Jules Massenet and his competitors entered the cubicles for the Prix de Rome competition.

The Roxbury, Massachusetts [Norfolk County Journal](#) presented the following under the heading "Obituary":

[Henry Thoreau](#), who died last week at Concord, had one of the most original minds yet developed in America's literature, and wrote a book ("Walden") which will always hold the choicest place in the estimation of admirers of true genius. [Mr. Emerson](#) spoke for an hour, in his eulogy, at his funeral.

The application of [Frederick Townsend Ward](#) of Salem, Massachusetts to become a [Chinese](#) subject and change to Chinese dress was accepted, and he was made a Mandarin official entitled to wear the cloth square with the insignia of the 4th class on his chest. Continuing his activities in support of the *Ch'ing* emperor in suppression of Chinese Christians in the vicinity of the port city of [Shanghai](#), he would render himself, by his



death, the most decorated and honored *gwailo* ever, bar none. (Eventually his sister back in New England would be compensated for the theft of his fortune at his death, by our government, out of the Boxer Indemnification moneys we had secured in one of our "Unequal Treaties." Today, American mercenary adventurers and death-worshippers and "private military contractors" everywhere on the globe worship at the shrine of Wah Ward, and there is a website that features his grave and his photo and considers him to be the Founding Father figure for the American mercenary "Old China Hand" type of guy.) The following is excerpted from Chapter 3 "Ward and Gordon: Glorious Days of Looting" of Jonathan D. Spence's TO CHANGE CHINA, WESTERN ADVISERS IN CHINA, 1620-1960 (pages 57-92; London: Penguin, 1969):

The following month Ward married Chang Mei, the daughter of Taki, the Shanghai banker who had helped to finance his forces. The marriage ceremony, was carried through in Chinese style, with Ward arriving on horseback dressed in his Chinese official robes. Communication between bride and groom must have proved




1862


1862

difficult, since Taki knew only "pidgin" English and his daughter probably knew none at all, while Ward had only a smattering of spoken Chinese and knew nothing of the written characters. Ward returned to the battlefield soon after the wedding, having spent little time with his bride. It is unlikely that this was any marriage of love; it appears, rather, to have been a practical stepson Ward's part to bind himself closer to the Chinese and to gain direct financial backing from his father-in-law. The two men went into business together, and by the spring of 1862 Ward had become "joint owner with Taki of two American-built gun-boats. And, with other gun-boats chartered by them ... he was now a Chinese Admiral as well - fitted out an expedition against the river pirates." By making these very graphic gestures, Ward consciously mortgaged himself to the Chinese. He had realized that to prove his loyalty to his Chinese employers he should fit himself as much as possible into the Chinese system. On March 17, 1862, he and his lieutenant, Burgevine, were naturalized as Chinese citizens; both received the button of the fourth class in the Chinese official hierarchy, and Ward was also granted the honor of wearing a Peacock's feather. Only nine days later both men were awarded the button of the third class. Having won a series of victories near Shanghai, Ward also received the rank of brigadier general in the Chinese army. It was at this time that his force received by Imperial decree the title Ever-Victorious Army. In May 1862 Governor Li Hung-chang was told by the Emperor that he should "fraternize" with "Ward and others who seek both fame and fortune," and go "even to the expense of making small rewards." In addition to the satisfaction of becoming a general, an admiral, and an official in the Chinese hierarchy, Ward's "small rewards" to loyalty included his becoming a rich man. But all the benefits he received, the most important, and least tangible, was the new status: he gained both among the Chinese and in the Western community in China. On the Chinese side, the governor of Kiangsu, Li Hung chang, badly overestimating Ward's influence with foreigners, commented that "Ward commands enough authority to control the foreigners in Shanghai, and he is quite friendly with me.... Ward is indeed brave in action, and he possesses all sorts of foreign weapons. Recently I, Hung-chang, have devoted all my attention to making friends with him, in order to get the friendship of various nations through that one individual." Though Ward did not control the foreign community in Shanghai, it was true, ironically enough, that by becoming "Chinese" his status in the foreign community increased enormously. By the summer of 1862, this restless ex-first-mate, gold-miner and soldier of fortune could mix not only with the high levels of Chinese officialdom, but with foreign consuls, merchants, and ministers (though he felt more at home in his military camp at Sungkiang). As with all men exiled from their homes, this sort of recognition must have been extremely important to him, and he used his money to improve his image. The American Minister to China, Anson Burlingame, wrote to President Lincoln: General Ward was a man of great wealth, and in a letter to me, the last probably he ever wrote, he proposed through me to contribute ten thousand taels to the government of the United States, to aid in maintaining the Union, but before

I could respond to his patriotic letter he died. Let this wish, though unexecuted, find worthy record in the archives of his native land, to show that neither self-exile nor foreign service, nor the incidents of a stormy life, could extinguish from the breast of this wandering child of the Republic the fires of a truly loyal heart. By the summer of 1862, Ward had more than three thousand men under his command, as well as trench mortars and artillery. His newfound status had gone to his head, and he began thinking in more grandiose terms. He drew up plans to expand his force to twenty-five thousand men and to take Soochow, a key city in Taiping hands beyond the thirty-mile zone. On August 14, 1862, he had an interview with Li Hung-chang, in which he discussed the rebel capital of Nanking itself, besieged for years by large Imperial forces. As Li reported their conversation to Tseng Kuo-fan, the commander of the troops in front of Nanking and creator of the provincial Chinese armies which were slowly strangling the rebels: "Ward has seen me today, and urges me to transfer him to help attack [Nanking]. He says that he could arrive there in three days, build forts in three days, and recover the city in another three days — without fail. After victory the wealth and property in the city would be equally shared with the Government's troops; and so forth.

 May 18, Monday: Ednah Dow Littlehale Cheney wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#), to the effect that she was not sure whether the material she had enclosed would be so busy that little thought had been given to the Fraternity.

In [Mexico](#), as troops under Leonardo Márquez helping to establish the power of Maximilian moved forward to link up with the French army, they were attacked by about 2,000 troops led by General Santiago Tapia. Troops dispatched by the French colonel L'Hériller managed to repel General Tapia's group. There were minimal French losses and some 200 Mexicans were killed or wounded, This would come to be known as the Battle of Barranca Seca.

 May 19, Tuesday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) nullified the proclamation issued by David Hunter, the commander of the federal government's Department of the South, of May 9th, freeing the slaves of South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)


A correspondent allegedly named "Long Grabs" who was allegedly stationed in "Camp Mangum" sent an account of "[Blind Tom](#)" the piano player to the Fayetteville, North Carolina [Observer](#). (This account was surprisingly similar to an account that would be penned by [Mark Twain](#) in 1869.)

The blind negro Tom has been performing here to a crowded house. He is certainly a wonder.... He resembles any ordinary negro boy 13 years old and is perfectly blind and an idiot in everything but music, language, imitation, and perhaps memory. He has never been instructed in music or educated in any way. He learned to play the piano from hearing others, learns airs and tunes from hearing them sung, and can play any piece on first trial as well as the most accomplished performer.... One of his most remarkable feats was the performance of three pieces of music at once. He played Fisher's Hornpipe with one hand and Yankee

1862

1862

Doodle with the other and sang Dixie all at once. He also played a piece with his back to the piano and his hands inverted. He performs many pieces of his own conception – one, his “Battle of Manassas,” may be called picturesque and sublime, a true conception of unaided, blind musical genius.... This poor blind boy is cursed with but little of human nature; he seems to be an unconscious agent acting as he is acted on, and his mind a vacant receptacle where Nature stores her jewels to recall them at her pleasure.

 May 20, Wednesday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) signed the Federal Homestead Act granting 160 acres of free public land to “anyone” who would claim and then work the property for 5 years. This effectively limited the privilege of becoming homesteaders to citizens and to those immigrants whose intention it was to become citizens.

READ THE FULL TEXT

(That, of course, intentionally left free black Americans out in the cold, completely unable to participate in the all-white development of [Kansas](#), North and South Dakota, and Oklahoma. In the commemorative stamp below, for instance, you can be very certain that the husband and wife depicted as standing outside their sod hut are white people. Thousands of white citizens would cross the Mississippi to tame the “Wild West.” Blacks attempting to do this would in general be turned back by volunteer white patrols on the eastern bank guarding the river crossing.)



RACE POLITICS

1862

1862



"In those parts of the Union in which the negroes are no longer slaves, they have in no wise drawn nearer to the whites. On the contrary, the prejudice of the race appears to be stronger in the States which have abolished slavery ... and nowhere is it so intolerant as in those States where servitude has never been known."



– [Alexis de Tocqueville](#)

One for me and one for you and one for me, one for me and one for you and one for me. From a demographic standpoint, and from an ecological standpoint, the Homestead Act would be a disaster, as many of the quarter-sections of prairie handed out "for free" would be simply inadequate to support the life of one human being. A number approaching half of the US citizens who would avail themselves of the opportunity would fail to carry the process through to completion and would not ever obtain title to "their land," while the direct result of this denuding of the countryside would be the great Dust Bowl of the 1930s. –On the bright side, a whole lot of the land would be disposed of in block grants to corporations, primarily [railroads](#), and the railroads would in general do very well indeed.



"There is only one way to accept America and that is in hate; one must be close to one's land, passionately close in some way or other, and the only way to be close to America is to hate it; it is the only way to love America."



– Lionel Trilling

[Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) wrote about her brother [Henry](#) to [Friend Daniel Ricketson](#):

You ask for some particulars relating to Henry's illness. I feel like saying that Henry was never affected, never reached by it. I never before saw such a manifestation of the power of spirit over matter. Very often I have heard him tell his visitors that he enjoyed existence as well as ever. He remarked to me that there was as much comfort in perfect disease as in perfect health, the mind always conforming to the condition of the body. The thought of death, he said, could not begin to trouble him. His thoughts had entertained him all his life, and did still. When he had wakeful nights, he would ask me to arrange the furniture so as to make fantastic shadows on the wall, and he wished his bed was in the form of a shell, that he might curl up in it. He considered occupation as necessary for the sick as for those in health, and has accomplished a vast amount of labor during the past few months in preparing some papers for the press. He did not cease to call for his manuscripts till the last day of his life.

During his long illness I never heard a murmur escape him, or the slightest wish expressed to remain with us; his perfect contentment was truly wonderful. None of his friends seemed to realize how very ill he was, so full of life and good cheer did he seem. One friend, as if by way of consolation, said to him, "Well, Mr. Thoreau, we must all go." Henry replied, "When I was a very little boy I learned that I must die, and I set that down, so of course I am not disappointed now. Death is as near to you as it is to me."

There is very much that I should like to write you about my

precious brother, had I time and strength. I wish you to know how very gentle, lovely, and submissive he was in all his ways. His little study bed was brought down into our front parlor, when he could no longer walk with our assistance, and every arrangement pleased him. The devotion of his friends was most rare and touching; his room was made fragrant by the gift of flowers from young and old; fruit of every kind which the season afforded, and game of all sorts was sent him. It was really pathetic, the way in which the town was moved to minister to his comfort. Total strangers sent grateful messages, remembering the good he had done them. All this attention was fully appreciated and very gratifying to Henry; he would sometimes say, "I should be ashamed to stay in this world after so much had been done for me, I could never repay my friends." And they so remembered him to the last. Only about two hours before he left us, Judge Hoar [[Ebenezer Rockwood Hoar](#)] called with a bouquet of hyacinths fresh from his garden, which Henry smelled and said he liked, and a few minutes after he was gone, another friend came with a dish of his favorite jelly. I can never be grateful enough for the gentle, easy exit which was granted him. At seven o'clock Tuesday morning he became restless and desired to be moved; dear mother, Aunt Louisa, and myself were with him; his self-possession did not forsake him. A little after eight he asked to be raised quite up, his breathing grew fainter and fainter, and without the slightest struggle, he left us at nine o'clock.



May 21, Thursday: Shortly after receiving his diploma from the Leipzig Conservatory, Edvard Grieg gave his initial public concert in Norway, at the Labor Union hall in Bergen. Among other things he played 3 of his piano pieces op.1. His String Quartet in d minor was played for the initial and last time. The response was good.

The Reverend [James Freeman Clarke](#) wrote to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) commenting on an upcoming lecture.

Minstrel show pioneer Edwin Pearce Christy, mentally deranged, committed [suicide](#) by throwing himself from a window in his [New-York](#) house.





May 22, Friday: [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) wrote from [Concord](#) to her cousin Marianne (or Mary Anne) Mitchell Dunbar of [Bridgewater, Massachusetts](#) using as stationery the leaflet of "Stanzas: Written to be sung at the funeral of Henry D. Thoreau."



*I cannot let another sun set without acknowledging your kind note of sympathy for us at this time. Although we have met with an irreparable loss, & great is the mystery of that Providence which has gathered this dark shadow about us, yet so much love & wisdom is manifest amidst it all, that I feel as if a beautiful miracle had been wrought in the life, sickness & death of my dear brother, & the memory of his sweet & virtuous soul must ever cheer & comfort me. I wish that I had time & strength to tell you of his sickness, but so many cares occupy me at this time that I must abstain. I do certainly hope that you & your father will visit us this season. I want to see you & tell you of Henry. My brother was honored with a public funeral from the church. I send you some lines written by his friend Wm. Channing. Mr. Emerson read an address which will appear in the Atlantic Monthly ere long. I hope you will see it, — Dear mother bears up wonderfully. — Mrs Sanborn has been ill all winter, & is still very unwell. Aunt Louisa is as well as usual. — All join with me in kindred ... to your father and yourself. S.E. Thoreau
P.S. I know that you will excuse this hasty note, & please write again soon.*

HENRY DAVID THOREAU



May 23, Saturday: There was fighting at Front Royal / Guard Hill / Cedarville.

The [New York](#) State Adjutant General issued Orders No. 31, specifying a minimum of 83 men per company.

In Baltimore, [Emma Hart Willard](#) presented her 11-page pitch to stop this [civil war](#) thingie, VIA MEDIA: A PEACEFUL AND PERMANENT SETTLEMENT OF THE SLAVERY QUESTION (Washington: Charles H. Anderson, Bookseller, No. 458 7th Street. Henry Polkinhorn, Printer).

VIA MEDIA SETTLEMENT

There are, who believe that women should be made equal with men, in political rights; — and negroes with both. But would the sex have cause to thank these philanthropists, if, by giving them, during their lives, the fullest control of their property, and leaving to their husbands the duties of supporting them with their children, and paying their debts, they discountenanced



1862

1862

marriage? Or, will the colored race have cause to thank them, if they should succeed in putting such conditions upon the whites as should prevent their voluntarily taking over them that parental guardianship which, to their improvident and affectionate natures, becomes the source both of their happiness and their usefulness? But if they are right, still the course we indicate is the best for the race which the times admit of; for, that the North should buy the negroes of the South, is not now feasible, whatever it may be hereafter; and this would therefore constitute the best practical measure of GRADUAL EMANCIPATION. ... The abuses of negro servitude, we are no more obligated by these resolves to uphold, than we are bound to justify the tyranny of husbands because we defend the institution of marriage.

[Friend Daniel Ricketson](#) mailed to [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#) the ambrotype taken of her brother [Henry](#) at Dunshee's in August 1861.

At her request, Ricketson sent Sophia a copy of his poem in which he attempted to describe the memorable evening on which Thoreau, in the best of spirits, had gracefully but wildly executed an improvised dance in the Ricketson parlor (a dance in which repeatedly he had trod on the toes of Bronson Alcott):

The Improvised Dance

Like the Indian dance of old,
Far within the forest shade,
Showing forth the spirit bold
That no foeman e'er dismayed;

Like the dancing of the hours,
Tripping on with merry feet,
Triumphing o'er earthly power,
Yet with footsteps all must greet;

Like the Fauns and Satyrs, too,
Nimbly leaping in the grove,
Now unseen and then in view,
As among the trees they move;

Like the leaves by whirlwind tossed
In some forest's valley wide,
Scattered by the Autumn frost,
Whirling madly, side by side;

Thus, and still mysterious more,
Our philosopher did prance,
Skipping on our parlor floor
In his wild, improvised dance.

1862

1862

→ May 24, Sunday: [Charles Wesley Slack](#) wrote to Evelina E. Vannevar Slack to let her know that he would be having dinner with the governor that evening.

John Savary John wrote from Cambridge, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to arrange for Savary to preach during Sunday Services.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) conferred with Johnston in Richmond, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR

The completion of serialized publication of [Martin Robison Delany](#)'s book BLAKE; OR, THE HUTS OF AMERICA: A TALE OF THE MISSISSIPPI VALLEY, THE SOUTHERN UNITED STATES, AND CUBA, a novel involving black insurrectionism which, according to Floyd Miller, amounted to "the first novelistic offering of a black writer to be published in the United States," by Robert Hamilton in his Weekly Anglo African Magazine.



After being refused a presentation at the Exhibition of 1862, Inno delle nazioni for solo voices, chorus and orchestra by Giuseppe Verdi to words of Boito, was performed for the initial time, at Her Majesty's Theater, London.

Per page 3 of the Bunker-Hill Aurora and Boston Mirror, "[The Atlantic Monthly](#), for June, opens with a paper on Walking, by the late [Henry D. Thoreau](#), of Concord, who well understood the subject."

→ May 25, Monday: [Waldo Emerson](#)'s 59th birthday.


There was fighting at Winchester, Virginia along a linear entrenchment atop Bower's Hill south of Fort Jackson. During the Federal occupation of [Winchester, Virginia](#) by troops under the command of Major General Nathaniel Banks, a surgeon for the 27th Indiana Regiment, Dr. Jarvis Jackson Johnson, absconded with a specimen from their medical school while the federal troops were burning it to the ground — the preserved corpse of [Watson Brown](#), minus a good deal of its flesh. The doctor would ship this display specimen back by train to the railroad depot in Franklin, Indiana, to be taken to his office in Martinsville, Indiana and displayed in a case there and in the local Knights of Pythias hall for several decades.

THE MARKET FOR HUMAN BODY PARTS


US CIVIL WAR

→ May 26, Tuesday: [Henry David Thoreau](#)'s death was reported in the Minneapolis Morning Tribune:

On this day, 1861, Henry David Thoreau ... landed in St Paul. He came to Minnesota for his health. One year later he died.

 May 27, Wednesday: There was fighting at Hanover Court House / Slash Church.

US CIVIL WAR

 May 28, Thursday: To commemorate the life of Fromental Halévy, a gala performance of La Juive was given at the Paris Opéra. At the end of the 2d act, the curtain was raised revealing a bust of the composer donated by his wife. The 5 leads took laurels off their heads and placed them on the bust, as others rained down on the stage. There followed a 10-minute standing ovation.

On this evening a serious railroad accident occurred on the way from Raleigh toward Hillsborough, [North Carolina](#), “which resulted in the death of two colored employees of the road and mortal injury of the engineer, Mr. John Bins. The accident occurred about two hundred yards from the other side of Smithfield depot, and was caused by the rain’s having washed away a culvert. A large amount of railroad property was destroyed. There were about two hundred Yankee prisoners on the train from Salisbury, all of whom are reported to have escaped injury.”

US CIVIL WAR

 May 29, Friday: [Henry Thomas Buckle](#) died in Damascus.

[Giacomo Meyerbeer](#) returned to Berlin from London.


Page 2 of the [Maine Farmer](#), under the heading “Death of an Author,” reprinted from the Boston [Transcript](#) an obituary notice of [Henry Thoreau](#).

 May 30, Saturday: [Union troops](#) occupied Corinth, Mississippi, taking 2,000 [rebels](#) prisoner.

US CIVIL WAR

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) wrote to his wife [Varina Davis](#) about the military situation.

Documentation of the [international slave trade](#), per [W.E. Burghardt Du Bois](#): “Letter of the Secretary of the Interior ... in relation to persons who have been arrested in the southern district of New York, from the 1st day of May, 1852, to the 1st day of May, 1862, charged with being engaged in the slave trade, etc.” –SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37 Cong. 2 sess. V. No. 53.

 May 31, Sunday: [Confederate forces](#) attacked [Union troops](#) at Fair Oaks and Seven Pines on the south side of the Chickahominy River just east of Richmond. Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) toured the battlefield with W.P. Johnston and Joseph C. Ives, and conferred with G.W. Smith and [General Robert E. Lee](#). The 2-day battle would end in a muddled draw with 11,165 total casualties.

US CIVIL WAR

JUNE 1862

➡ June: The [Reverend William Adam](#)'s anonymous 441-page treatise, AN INQUIRY INTO THE THEORIES OF HISTORY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE PRINCIPLES OF POSITIVE PHILOSOPHY (London, W.H. Allen and Co., 13, Waterloo Place).

COMTE ON HISTORY

AUGUSTE COMTE

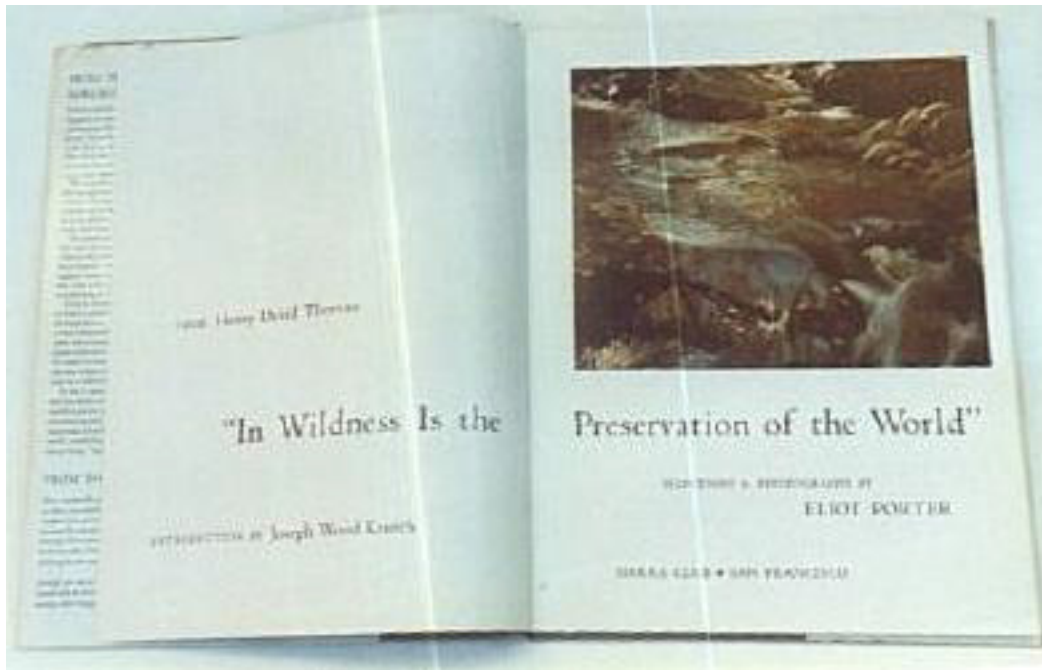
➡ June: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

➡ June: In this month's issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#), [Henry Thoreau](#) had his 1st opportunity to inform the great American reading public of something that he had been offering in various lectures since April 23, 1851, that in wildness is the preservation of the world.

"WALKING"

-That remark would be generally distributed again after exactly one century, in the Year of our Lord 1962:



TIMELINE OF ESSAYS



“WALKING”: A tanned skin is something more than respectable, and perhaps olive is a fitter color than white for a man – a denizen of the woods. “The pale white man!” I do not wonder that the African pitied him. Darwin the naturalist says “A white man bathing by the side of a Tahitian was like a plant bleached by the gardener’s art compared with a fine, dark green one growing vigorously in the open fields.”

Ben Jonson exclaims,—
“How near to good is what is fair!”

So I would say—
How near to good is what is wild!

Life consists with Wildness. The most alive is the wildest. Not yet subdued to man, its presence refreshes him. One who pressed forward incessantly and never rested from his labors, who grew fast and made infinite demands on life, would always find himself in a new country or wilderness, and surrounded by the raw material of life. He would be climbing over the prostrate stems of primitive forest trees.

CHARLES DARWIN
BEN JONSON

VOYAGE OF THE BEAGLE II
LOVE FREED FROM IGNOR ...



June 1, Sunday: The Stevenson family of [Edinburgh](#) departed for Germany, where [Robert Lewis Balfour Stevenson](#)’s father Thomas Stevenson would be seeking a corrective for his poor health.

The fighting continued at Seven Pines / Fair Oaks Station. The Confederate army attacked federal forces, almost defeating them, but last-minute reinforcements prevented the Union from experiencing a serious defeat. When Confederate commander Joseph E. Johnston was severely wounded, command of the Army of Northern Virginia fell to [General Robert E. Lee](#). Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#), with [General Robert E. Lee](#), Letcher, Randolph, and W.P. Johnston, met with the generals on the battlefield, and then visited the bedside of the severely injured Joseph E. Johnston.

US CIVIL WAR

From a [Connecticut](#) letter written by Emma Philleo Goodwin to her sister-in-law:

... I will send you [an issue] of [The Liberator](#) this week which will give you a full report of the meetings of the Anti-Slavery Soc. which were all I attended.... At one of the meetings a colored woman of very pleasing manners & appearance came to me and asked if my name before I was married was Elizabeth Philleo. I told her that that was my sister’s name.... She told me that she was the first colored scholar who attended Mother [Prudence Crandall](#)’s school in Canterbury Town & that she knew my sister and brother there. I invited her to come and pass the PM with

me, which she did yesterday & I wish you could have been here to hear her talk of the days of mother's persecution in Canterbury, and also to tell her many things about mother for whom she entertains the warmest love & gratitude, she named her eldest daughter Prudence Crandall Fairweather.... I do not know when I have enjoyed an afternoon better than in this woman's society, she is very intelligent & ladylike [and] well informed of every movement relative to the removal of slavery....

ABOLITIONISM



➡ June 2, Monday: John Savary wrote from Cambridge, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) offering thoughts on his sermon preached at [Boston Music Hall](#) and on the ministry in general.

Condemned to be hanged as a Union spy after the [Great Locomotive Chase](#) on the Western and Atlantic Railroad, [James J. Andrews](#) of Flemingsburg, Kentucky escaped from Swims Jail in Chattanooga, Tennessee (he would be recaptured the following day and hung and strangled in Atlanta, Georgia on June 7th).

US CIVIL WAR

➡ June 3, Tuesday: A Confederate soldier wrote home from Camp Davis near Wilmington:

Dearest Cornelia
Yours of the 25th Inst. came to hand yesterday which is gladly received and now am about to respond but feel incapable of doing so. You say this is the first time in your life you ever experienced a sad disappointment and was done by one who you thought would give you the least trouble, that I came off without





1862

1862

telling you bye or even tell you I was not going back; now you seem to think that it was intentional on my part that I knew very well when I left you that I did not expect to go back home but to remain.

I did not for a moment suppose that you would even sinuate, muchless to say I had treated you badly; did I not explain to you in my last why it was that I did stay? I think I did. You say I ought to go home and hire a substitute, that I guess would be a hard job for men are so scarce at home I would not know where to get one that would be received in my place, and further more I would not get one if I could from the fact that it shall not be thrown up to my relations in future years that you had an uncle, brother, or that your father or perhaps grandfather would not go into the service when he was called to struggle for independence - was too cowardly, afraid of the Yankees & but hired a substitute to be shot at in my stead never never shall it be said of me or any descendants; death before dishonor. Dear Corrie you very well know that it is hard for me to leave you but I must consider I am doing rightly. I think my first duties are to my country and then to you. I hope I may be spared to see the end of the war and then you and I will marry and try to live a happy life in the future. I pray do not sensure me for treating you badly if I have done so it was not indented and makes me feel badly to think that you blame me for every thing I do that is not according to your views. I have wanted to go into the service ever since last winter but you have refused to let me come. I could have come against your remonstrances but did not want to do any thing to wound your feelings, which I have never done on purpose to my knowledge, but yet you say I have. Enough of that and I will write something else.

Before this reaches you you will have heard of the great slaughter at Richmond Saturday & Sunday the particulars of which we have not got yet only telegrams all quiet here yesterday up to noon. We had marching orders last week but have never heard the word march. It was said by the Col. that our destination would be Weldon.

Last week the blockading squadron captured the steamer Gordon off Fort Caswell from Bermuda bound for Wilmington her cargo considered partly in five thousand stand of arms and twenty tons powder which would have been some little help to our army; we could hear the report of guns very distinctly while they were firing on her.

Last week three of the squadron engaged in the batteries at Fort Fisher. After firing over a hundred shots they withdrew, the only damage done was that of a shell killing a negro woman and a chicken the chicken being carried by the negro.

I have joined Armfields company. Last week I had a sever attack of the diarrhea, and am getting better I don't think I'll have any more chills. You said you wanted some paper. I have plenty such as it is but I don't know how I will send it to you. I will send the first opportunity, in this I'll send some stamps. Jackson has been doing good service don't you think so? I hope he is in Baltimore this morning and then right about march and come on Washington in the rear and burn it up and captured old Abe that would be too good.

This is so badly written I don't know whether you can read it

1862

1862

or not. Write often to you devoted lover.
Lewis
Give my kindest regards to Puss and all my friends.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ June 4, Wednesday: The rural physician Alexander Henry Paterson, father of 13-year-old [Helen Mary Elizabeth Paterson](#), died from diphtheria while treating his patients during an epidemic of that illness. Helen's 3-year-old sister Isabel would also succumb. After this the widowed Mary Chance Herford Paterson would relocate with her surviving children to Birmingham in order to obtain the assistance of Paterson aunts.

A gunboat of the Confederates, the *Arrow*, was burned on the West Pearl River in Louisiana to prevent its capture by Union forces.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ June 5, Thursday: There was fighting at Tranter's Creek.

US CIVIL WAR




Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) was visiting [Rose O'Neal Greenhow](#), a most effective spy for the Confederacy.

French naval forces compelled the Emperor of Annam, in the Treaty of Saigon, to cede 3 provinces to France, and rights of passage on the River Mekong.



1862

1862


 June 6, Friday: Captain [Charles Henry Davis](#)'s Western Gunboat Flotilla of [Federal](#) ironclads took part in a river action near Memphis which resulted in the sinking or capture of 7 of 8 Confederate gunboats and rams, sustaining damage to but one Union vessel. Afterward it was Captain Davis who at noon received the surrender of the city of Memphis.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

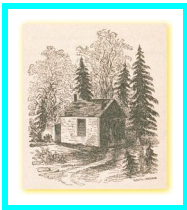
[Waldo Emerson](#) read in the Reverend [Henry Hart Milman](#)'s translation of NALA AND DAMAYANTI, a book bequeathed to him by [Henry Thoreau](#).

 June 7, Saturday: Condemned as a Union spy after the [Great Locomotive Chase](#) on the Western and Atlantic Railroad, [James J. Andrews](#) of Flemingsburg, Kentucky was hung or strangled in Atlanta, Georgia: "The sentence seems a hard one for the crime proven against me, but I suppose the court that tried me thought otherwise." 

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 The United States of America entered into a "Treaty for the suppression of the African slave trade" with Great Britain. This treaty would be ratified unanimously by the US Senate. Ratifications would be exchanged at London on May 20, 1862 and the treaty would be proclaimed to the public on June 11, 1862. (U.S. TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS (1889), pages 454-66. See also SENATE EXECUTIVE JOURNAL, XII. pages 230, 231, 240, 254, 391, 400, 403).


[INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE](#)



A review of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#) appeared on page 53 of [Concord](#)'s [Monitor](#).


INSERT REVIEW HERE, AS OCR-SCANNED FROM PS1638 EMERSON AND THOREAU: THE CONTEMPORARY REVIEWS, EDITED BY JOEL MYERSON, NEW YORK: CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS, 1992, PAGE 412.

[TIMELINE OF WALDEN](#)

 June 7, Saturday: Gennaios Theodorou Kolokotronis replaced Athanasios Andreou Miaoulis as Prime Minister of Greece.

There was fighting on this day and the following one at Chattanooga.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 June 8, Sunday: Apostol Arsache replaced Barbu Catargiu as Prime Minister of Romania.

There was fighting at Cross Keys.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

Bronson Alcott dined at 4PM at the Emersons' and read to [Waldo Emerson](#) his article "on the Garden," which was fated to be rejected by [The Atlantic Monthly](#). Much of the table talk was about [Henry Thoreau](#).

→ June 9, Monday: There was fighting at Port Republic.

US CIVIL WAR

→ June 10, Tuesday: Documentation of the [international slave trade](#), per [W.E. Burghardt Du Bois](#): “Message of the President ... transmitting a copy of the treaty between the United States and her Britannic Majesty for the suppression of the African slave trade.” –SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37 Cong. 2 sess. V. No. 57. (Also contains correspondence.)

[HTTP://WWW.YALE.EDU/LAWWEB/AVALON/DIPLOMACY/BRITAIN/BR1862.HTM](http://www.yale.edu/lawweb/avalon/diplomacy/britain/br1862.htm)

→ June 11, Wednesday: J.L. Goodrich wrote from Boston to introduce [Charles Wesley Slack](#) “to whom it may concern.”

[Charles Wesley Slack](#) wrote to Evelina E. Vannevar Slack in Boston about preparations for a conference.

Robert F. Wallcut wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to inform him of the arrival in Boston of [Gerrit Smith](#).



→ June 12, Thursday: [Waldo Emerson](#) wrote to [Edward Waldo Emerson](#) and mentioned that he had been reading in [Henry Thoreau](#)'s journal.

→ June 13, Friday: A rehearsal of *Béatrice et Bénédict* at the apartment of [Hector Berlioz](#) in Paris was interrupted by a telegram informing the composer that his wife, Marie-Genevieve Recio Berlioz, has suffered a heart attack while visiting friends in St.-Germain-en-Laye. He immediately left to attend her but by the time he would arrive she would be dead.

Edward Porter Alexander wrote from the CSA Ordnance Office in Richmond Manassas, Virginia to his wife in Farmville, Alabama mentioning that Rose O'Neal Greenhow and Mrs. Augusta Heath Morris, Confederate women spies, had been released from Union captivity: “Mrs. Morris & Mrs. Greenhow have arrived here at last from their Wash'n Prison....”

Yesterday was a cheerful day for me, my darling Bessie, for after a famine came a perfect feast of your letters, four of them in twelve hours, & I read them all over & over again, & wished for four more. Your letters are really sweet to me, Wifey, not only because they tell me how you are, but because they also tell me that you love me, & that I'm never tired of hearing. I had heard,



1862

1862

thro [Kimmie?] that Ben had the measles but Kim gave such a very good account of her that I felt but little uneasiness about her, & your letters make me hope more strongly that she will have a light attack, & then the fear of them will be off our minds. I was perfectly astonished to hear of Aunt Susan having anything to do with Gibbon - a despicable traitor.

I have been very busy since I wrote to you last, & have allowed a longer interval to pass without a letter than I ever will again if I can avoid it. On Monday last I went down with a rifle to shoot a Yankee Engr. Offr. that I saw building a bridge the day before, but he was not there, so I contented myself with shooting at their pickets, & then in the afternoon I fired at them with our Armstrong cannon, they answered very hotly with four 20 lb. Parrotts, & we had quite a little duel until at the 10th shot our gun broke a screw & we had to stop firing. They did not hurt any one, though they came very near it. I could not tell whether I hit anybody or not, but I think I landed a few shell in a big camp of theirs where the men were very thick. Our Washington Company manned the gun & behaved very well. Since then I've been getting up guns & projectiles &c., & doing a good deal of official writing but have not been out to the lines.

Yesterday Gen. Lawton was here on his way up to reinforce Jackson with 4000 men, I dined with him at the Spottswood & he sent love to you. Mrs. Morris & Mrs. Greenhow have arrived here at last from their Wash'n Prison, & Mrs. M., I think is not a model of virtue however patriotic she may be. I am going to give her a few hundred dollars of the Secret Service money & send her off to the South. I don't think, Darling, that it will do for you to come back to Richmond at all. I could see very little of you, & the city is hotter & more uncomfortable & expensive every day, & moreover I am now much afraid that we will lose it. You had better stay at Farmville till something turns up - which must happen soon. My [?] bill is now \$80 a month & washing &c nearly \$10 more. Col. Gorgas proposed yesterday to make me a General of Artillery to command all that in our Army, except the reserves. What would you think of it. twould be heavy on my modesty, but it might [aid?] the country.

Kiss Ben ten thousand times for me, write me often about her. Love to the girls. All well here. May God bless & keep you both [?].

your loving husband, Ed

US CIVIL WAR



June 14, Saturday: The Emperor [Napoléon III](#) signed a decree providing a pension for the widow of Fromental Halévy.

[Charles Wesley Slack](#) wrote from near the White House to Evelina E. Vannevar Slack relating further details of his trip to visit the Union Army encampments outside Richmond, Virginia during McClellan's Peninsula Campaign of April-July.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862

 June 15, Sunday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) traveled to visit his family in the relative safety of Raleigh, North Carolina.

US CIVIL WAR

 June 16, Monday: Turkish troops in the citadel of Belgrade opened fire with artillery, bombarding the city for 5 hours.

Adah Isaacs Menken opened in “Mazeppa” at [New-York](#)’s New Bowery Theater.

Earlier in the month, Major General David Hunter had transported Horatio Wright’s and Isaac Stevens’s Union divisions under immediate direction of Brigadier General Henry Benham to James Island where they had entrenched at Grimball’s Landing near the southern flank of the Confederate defenses. Contrary to Major General Hunter’s orders, Brigadier General Benham launched an unsuccessful frontal assault against Fort Lamar on James Island at Secessionville, [South Carolina](#), and it was unsuccessful. Major General Hunter relieved Brigadier General Benham of his command.

William Cooley of the Connecticut Volunteers would write to his parents in Connecticut about an assault upon fixed Confederate positions near Hilton Head, South Carolina in which he took part on this day. He would describe the episode as a “slaughter pen.”

US CIVIL WAR

Dear Parents.

I will try to write a few lines to let you know how & where I am although you may know all about it by this time through the Papers.

Well I was in the fight on the 16th & got slightly wounded in the Right Arm just below the Shoulder. there was five wounded in my Com[pany] & our Capt. was killed poor fellow. how we miss him he was a brave & good man It was a hard fight. Bull Run was not a comparison to it. the Enemy had very Strong Batteries & Rifle Pits & we had to march right up in front of them. the charges of Grape & Canister from the Rebels raked us down in scores. it was a regular Slaughter Pen to march us up in the way they did but our Boys stood it nobly & Bravely every man had a fixed will & determination to drive the Rebels out of their Entrenchments but they were to strong for us It was a regular Hornets Nest & I never expected to come out of it alive. but as luck would have it I came away field of Battle with an honest & honorable wound just enough to give me a very unpleasant recollection of the field of Strife & who we were contending with.

We done all we could do with our small force to whip them out. but entrenched & fortified as they were it was an utter impossibility to do it. So we retreated in good order.

We are now erecting a Battery of nine Guns directly in front of the Rebel Batteries we have to work under cover of the night & when we get that done I guess we can Shell them out All of our wounded is here at the General Hospital at Hilton Head. my wound will soon get Better & then I shall return to my Regt. to give the Rebs another brush.

Your Son, Henry

June 17, Tuesday: There was fighting at Saint Charles.

US CIVIL WAR

June 18, Wednesday: Other Union members of the Great Locomotive Chase on the Western and Atlantic Railroad were hung in Atlanta, Georgia: William Campbell of Salineville, Ohio, Sergeant Major Marion A. Ross, Private George D. Wilson, Private James Smith, Private Phillip G. Shadrach, Sergeant John M. Scott, Private Robert Buffam, Private Samuel Slavens, Private Samuel Robertson, and Corporal Samuel Llewellyn.



Charles Wesley Slack wrote from Whitehouse, Virginia to Evelina E. Vannevar Slack giving details of his visit to the Peninsula battlefields of Virginia on behalf of the Union Army's Sanitary Commission.

Confederate President Jefferson Davis returned from his visit to his family in Raleigh, North Carolina to Richmond, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR

Maria Mason Tabb Hubbard wrote in her diary:

sent out my last strawberries, 2 plates for which I got \$1 per plate more than I ever did before!!!

June 19, Thursday: Confederate President Jefferson Davis wrote to his wife Varina Davis about his trip back from Raleigh, North Carolina to Richmond, Virginia, and about his concerns for their family.



President Abraham Lincoln signed a law prohibiting slavery in all American territories.

US CIVIL WAR

June 20, Friday: According to a report that would appear in the New-York Tribune on the following day, a delegation of Progressive Friends called upon President Abraham Lincoln to present a memorial praying him to decree the emancipation (general manumission) of the slaves, which had been adopted at their annual meeting in the Religious Society of Friends. Members of the delegation were: Friend Thomas Garrett, Friend Alice Eliza Hambleton, Friend Oliver Johnson, Friend Dinah Mendenhall, Friend William Barnard, and Friend Eliza Agnew:

The President was reported to have said that, as he had not been furnished with a copy of the memorial in advance, he could not be expected to make any extended remarks. It was a relief to be assured that the deputation were not applicants for office, for his chief trouble was from that class of persons. The next most troublesome subject was Slavery. He agreed with the memorialists, that Slavery was wrong, but in regard to the ways and means of its removal, his views probably differed from theirs.⁶⁴ The quotation in the memorial, from his Springfield speech, was incomplete. It should have embraced another sentence, in which he indicated his views as to the effect upon Slavery itself of the resistance to its extension.

The sentiments contained in that passage were deliberately uttered, and he held them now. If a decree of

64. In fact President Abraham Lincoln's own attitude toward the prospect of an Emancipation Proclamation was that this would be, if it would be anything, a mere military tactic of last resort. He would become famous in American history as "The Great Emancipator" not because of any affection for the American negro but only after the course of events had caused him to begin to muse in desperation that "Things have gone from bad to worse ... until I felt that we had played our last card, and must change our tactics or lose the game!" Never would a man be more reluctant to come to the aid of his fellow.



1862

1862

emancipation could abolish Slavery, John Brown would have done the work effectually. Such a decree surely could not be more binding upon the South than the Constitution, and that cannot be enforced in that part of the country now. Would a proclamation of freedom be any more effective?

Friend Oliver Johnson was reported to have replied as follows: "True, Mr. President, the Constitution cannot now be enforced at the South, but you do not on that account intermit the effort to enforce it, and the memorialists are solemnly convinced that the abolition of Slavery is indispensable to your success."

The President was reported to have further said that he felt the magnitude of the task before him, and hoped to be rightly directed in the very trying circumstances by which he was surrounded.

Wm. Barnard was reported to have addressed the President in a few words, expressing sympathy for him in all his embarrassments, and an earnest desire that he might, under divine guidance, be led to free the slaves and thus save the nation from destruction. In that case, nations yet unborn would rise up to call him blessed and, better still, he would secure the blessing of God.

The President was reported to have responded very impressively, saying that he was deeply sensible of his need of Divine assistance. He had sometime thought that perhaps he might be an instrument in God's hands of accomplishing a great work and he certainly was not unwilling to be. Perhaps, however, God's way of accomplishing the end which the memorialists have in view may be different from theirs. It would be his earnest endeavor, with a firm reliance upon the Divine arm, and seeking light from above, to do his duty in the place to which he had been called.


US CIVIL WAR

Frederick Palmer wrote from [New Orleans](#) to his sister in [Connecticut](#):

*Good Morning Sister,
... A little boy about Franks age came in last night with a pair
of handcuffs around his leg where his [owner] fastened him to
keep from running away. They suffer very much. Do you pity them
poor creatures? Do you ever think of them?
How beautiful Montville must look ... I will imagine you
preparing to sit down to write me a letter which I do not believe
you are doing.
Do not be afraid to write me all the news. Do you miss me at
home? Do the neighbors ever inquire for me?*

1862

1862

 June 21, Monday: There was fighting at Simmon's Bluff, [South Carolina](#). Troops of the 55th Pennsylvania landed from the gunboat *Crusader* and transport *Planter* near Simmon's Bluff on Wadmelow Sound, surprising and burning an encampment of the 16th South Carolina Infantry. When the [Confederates](#) scattered, the [Federal troops](#) returned to their ships.

US CIVIL WAR




Despite this minor victory, the [Federals](#) abandoned their raid on the railroad.

[Canal](#) engineer [Charles Ellet, Jr.](#) died from a gunshot wound sustained while surveying the deck of the flagship *Queen of the West* at the Battle of Memphis, Tennessee.

In the Concord [Monitor](#), it was alleged that the “old elm on Concord Common ... was set out in its present place a little while before the memorable day of ‘Concord Fight’ by a barber. A Mr. Richardson ... happened to be riding by in his baker’s cart just in time, stopped and held the tree while the earth was stamped down around it. It has been used by the authorities as a whipping-post.”⁶⁵

65. Leslie Perrin Wilson of the Concord Free Public Library has commented on this account in her IN HISTORY’S EMBRACE: “Sometime between 1862 and 1906, perhaps around the time of the 1875 anniversary celebration of the Concord Fight, the Whipping Post Elm had been transformed into a memorial of April 19, 1775. But its metamorphosis didn’t stop there. In the early 1930s, the tree was specifically connected with one of Concord’s heroes of the Revolution. In the summer of 1932, souvenirs made from pieces of the “Emerson Elm” — so called because it was said to have been planted by the Reverend William Emerson, grandfather of Concord’s famous philosopher, author, and lecturer— were advertised for sale at Richardson Drug and The Concord Herald office. At this point, those who knew Concord history and were familiar with its documentation started to wonder how the Whipping Post Elm had become the Emerson Elm.... The evidence strongly suggests that Keyes’s dating of the planting of the Whipping Post Elm was inaccurate, and that William Emerson’s alleged role in the event was the invention of later Concordians who hoped to capitalize on the tree’s mystique. And what about its use as Concord’s whipping post? The only honest answer to this question is ‘Maybe.’ Stocks, pillory, and whipping post were certainly used by our Puritan predecessors in New England to punish misbehavior, and were typically located centrally, on town commons. It is possible that the Great Elm on Monument Square served a penal purpose. But the fact remains that no primary source documents the tree’s planting and use as a whipping post. The town records from the seventeenth through the early nineteenth century are silent on the subject. Furthermore, Prescott Keyes was correct in pointing out to Allen French that the tree was probably no longer used, or at least much used, as a whipping post between 1790 and 1820, when physical punishment fell into disfavor and was replaced by imprisonment.” (pages 14-17)

 June 22, Tuesday: [General George B. McClellan](#) had a penchant for making it sound almost as if he were personally in the thick of battle, when of course he was, as he ought to be, safely in his Army headquarter tent well away from all actual gunfire:


Mary Ellen

I learn today that Honest Abe has again fallen into the hands of my enemies and is no longer a cordial friend of mine! I am as anxious as any can be to finish this war, yet when I see such insane folly behind me I feel I must not run the slightest risk of disaster, for if anything happened to this army our cause would be lost.

I got up some heavy guns today and hope to give secesh a preliminary pounding tomorrow and make one good step next day. The rascals are very strong and outnumber me considerably. They are well entrenched and have all the advantages of position. So I must be prudent.

George

US CIVIL WAR

 June 23, Wednesday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) left for [New York State](#) to confer with retired [General Winfield Scott](#).

Maria Mason Tabb Hubard wrote in her [diary](#):

[I] soon reached this very imposing building, of this far famed Military Institute and oh, how my heart palpitated, and swelled to bursting when my eyes rested upon the noble statue of the immortal Washington, the work of his dear hands, oh! the tumult of thought that rushed over me, the cares, the anxieties, then the full complete joy we shared at its completion. Oh! my God, my God why was it so ordered that we must be severed?



US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862

 June 24, Thursday: Nicolae Cretulescu replaced Apostol Arsache as Prime Minister of Romania.

During his period at [Harvard College](#) [Charles Emerson](#) was stimulated by the conflict between the states. He wrote to his cousin [Ellen Tucker Emerson](#) from Baltimore that “My intention is to prepare myself by every means during these three months for the duties of a soldier. Then (if I am fortunate enough to keep clear of typhoid fever & consumption & dysentery) to urge to the utmost my right to go the war in earnest.... My mother and father will feel very badly about it, and how many have been pleased at sending off their children? Why not say thus, it is no worse for my father & mother than it has been for thousands of other!” He wrote about the personal sacrifice he envisioned by enlisting for active duty, viewing military service as a higher calling: “Socrates says that we are to give up father and mother and all for our country.” He wrote also that “I am very glad that you think it right for me to go into the army. I am selfish enough to be glad also that I am to report at [Concord](#) before bidding goodbye.”

[Confederate](#) President [Jefferson Davis](#) visited the headquarters of newly appointed commander [General Robert E. Lee](#) just north of Richmond as Lee was initiating the Seven Days battle at Mechanicsville, Virginia.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

“MAGISTERIAL HISTORY” IS FANTASIZING: HISTORY IS CHRONOLOGY

1862

1862

➡ June 25, Friday: [Confederate forces](#) resumed the attack and broke the Federal line at Mechanicsville but did not exploit the advantage. [Union troops](#) withdrew to the James River.

US CIVIL WAR

The start of the “7-Days” battle before Richmond, Virginia.

There was fighting at Oak Grove French’s Field / King’s School House.



President [Abraham Lincoln](#) returned to [Washington DC](#).


Rufus Leighton, Jr. wrote from [Washington DC](#) to members of his fraternity about the contrabands (fugitive slaves) at the national capital and in Alexandria, Virginia, and pleading for financial support and/or donations of clothing.

➡ June 26, Saturday: There was fighting at Beaver Dam Creek / Mechanicsville / Ellerson’s Mill. [Confederate](#) President [Jefferson Davis](#) would be present near the battlefields throughout this Seven Days’ campaign.



1862

1862


 June 27, Sunday: [Samuel Lovett Sewall](#) was born to [Edmund Quincy Sewall, Jr.](#) and [Louisa "Louise" Kilham Lovett Sewall](#) (he would die on January 7, 1938).

[Union forces](#) began bombarding Vicksburg, Mississippi.

There was fighting at Gaines' Mill / First Cold Harbor, Virginia. [Confederate forces](#) broke through the [Union](#) lines, forcing the northerners back to Harrison's Landing. The fighting resulted in 15,587 total casualties. The rebels relieved pressure on Richmond but could not exploit their advantage.

There was fighting at Garnett's Farm / Golding's Farm. The struggle there would continue into the following day.


[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 June 28, Monday: [Federal ships](#) forced their way past Rebel shore batteries at Vicksburg.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

 June 29, Tuesday: As [Southern forces](#) attacked across the Chickahominy River, [Federal troops](#) withdrew to safety leaving behind 2,500 sick and wounded.

There was fighting at Savage's Station.

US CIVIL WAR

[Waldo Emerson](#) repeated his funeral oration on [Henry David Thoreau](#) for the benefit of the Reverend [Theodore Parker](#)'s "Fraternity" in Boston.


After Thoreau's death [Louisa May Alcott](#) wrote a poem "Thoreau's Flute" for [The Atlantic Monthly](#). According to [Dr. Edward Waldo Emerson](#) she wrote the poem while she was nursing in the military hospital in [Washington DC](#) where she had received the news of Henry Thoreau's death:

We sighing said, "Our Pan is dead—
His pipe hangs mute beside the river,
Around it friendly moonbeams quiver,
But music's airy voice is fled.
Spring comes to us in guise forlorn,
The blue-bird chants a requiem,
The willow-blossom waits for him,
The genius of the wood is gone"

Then from the flute, untouched by hands,
There came a low, harmonious breath:
For such as he there is no death.
His life the eternal life commands.
Above men's aims his nature rose.
The wisdom of a just content
Make one small spot a continent,
And turned to poetry life's prose

Haunting the hills, the stream, the wild,
Swallow and aster, lake and pine
To him seemed human or divine,
Fit mates for this large-hearted child.
Such homage nature ne'er forgets;
And yearly on the coverlid
'Neath which her darling lieth hid
Will write his name in violets.

To him no vain regrets belong
Whose soul, that finer instrument,
Gave to the world no poor lament,
But wood-notes ever sweet and strong.
Oh lonely friend, He still will be
A potent presence, though unseen,
Steadfast, sagacious and serene.
Seek not for him: he is with Thee.

At that time the magazine was withholding the names of contributors, and [Louisa](#) was informed by her father [Bronson Alcott](#) that one day while he was visiting [Henry Wadsworth Longfellow](#), the poet had picked up the [The Atlantic Monthly](#) and had read aloud a few lines from her poem, and had asked her father whether he had read "Emerson's fine poem on Thoreau's Flute?" 

THE ALCOTT FAMILY

1862

1862




Whittier-Holmes-Emerson-Motley-Alcott-Hawthorne-Lowell-Agassiz-Longfellow

In “[Chiefly about War Matters](#),” edited and expurgated by [Ticknor & Fields](#), [Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) revealed that he had been utterly at odds with [Emerson](#)’s and [Thoreau](#)’s attitude while [John Brown](#) was awaiting execution in 1859.

I shall not pretend to be an admirer of old John Brown, any farther than sympathy with Whittier’s excellent ballad about him may go; nor did I expect ever to shrink so unutterably from any apophthegm of a sage, whose happy lips have uttered a hundred gold sentences, as from that saying (perhaps falsely attributed to so honored a source), that the death of this blood-stained fanatic has “made the Gallows as venerable as the Cross!” Nobody was ever more justly hanged.

HANGING

[[To review Thoreau’s visit to Fort Ridgely made in 1861 before the race war:](#) ]

 June 30, Wednesday: There was fighting at Glendale / Frayser’s Farm / Riddell’s Shop.

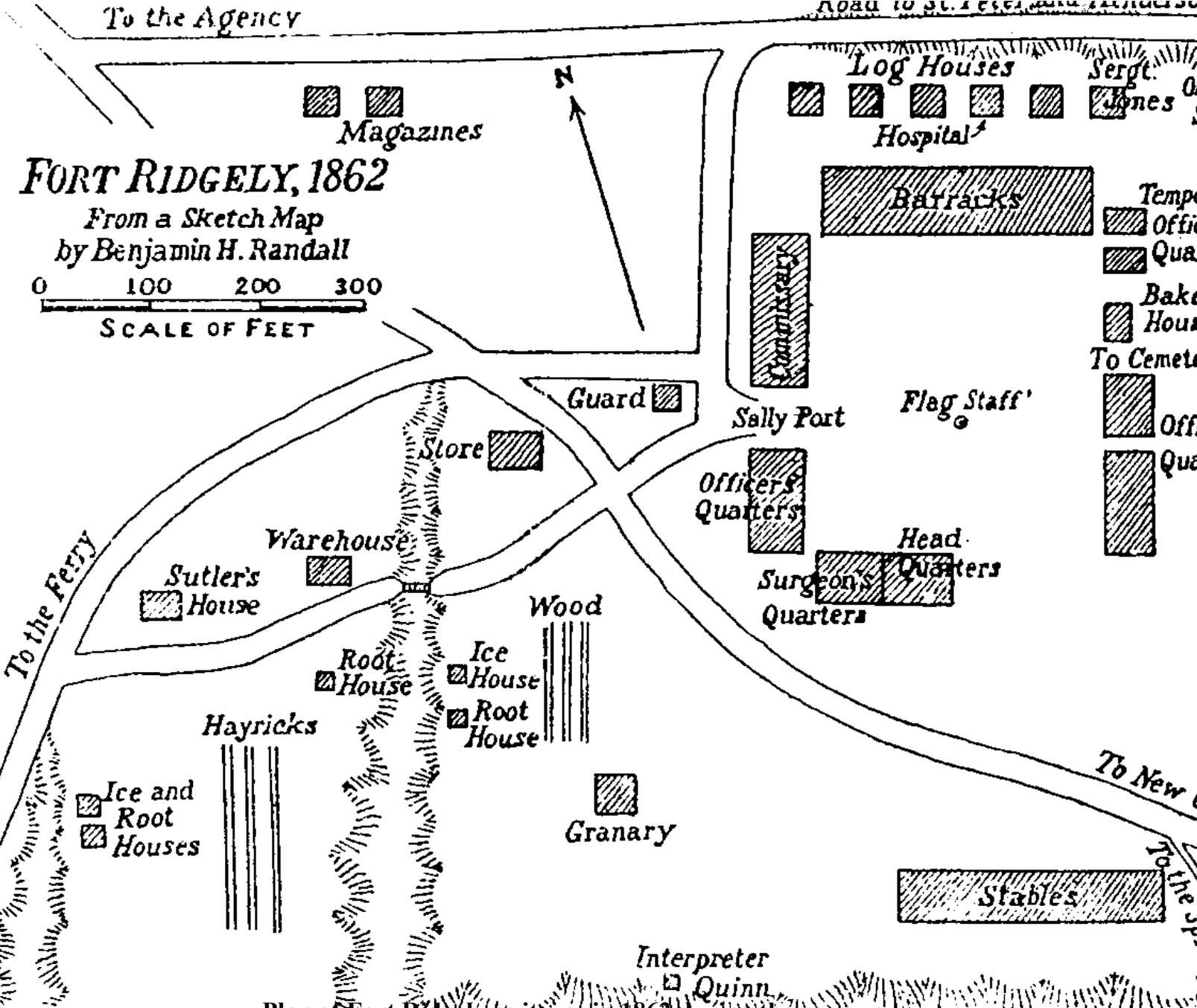
[Federal troops](#) defeated the [Confederate forces](#) at White Oak Swamp and took up positions on Malvern Hill north of the James River.

A Union gunboat came into Tampa Bay, turned herself broadside on the city of Tampa, and opened her gun ports. It then dispatched a launch carrying 20 men and a lieutenant under a flag of truce, demanding the surrender of the city. When the [rebels](#) refused the gunboat opened fire. The officer then paused to inform the citizens that shelling would commence at 6PM, to allow them time to evacuate non-combatants out of their municipality. Cannon firing would then continue sporadically into the afternoon of July 1st, when the [Federal](#) gunboat would withdraw.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862



Plan of Fort Ridgely as it was in 1862 during the race war

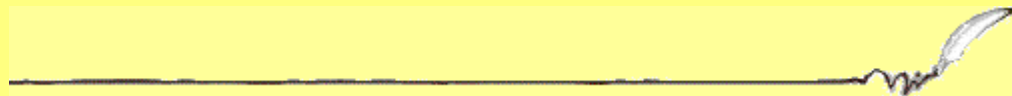
SUMMER 1862

➡ Summer: [Waldo Emerson](#) to his journal:

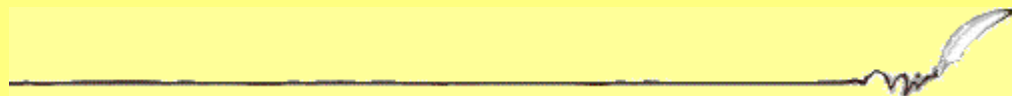
If we should ever print Henry's journals, you may look for a plentiful crop of naturalists. Young men of sensibility must fall an easy prey to the charming of Pan's pipe.



If there is a little strut in his style, it is only from a vigor in excess of the size of his body. His determination on natural history is organic: he sometimes felt like a hound or a panther &, if born among Indians, would have been a fell hunter: restrained, modified by his Massachusetts culture he played out the game in this mild form of botany & ichthyology. I see many generals without a command, besides Henry.



Henry T. remains erect, calm, self-subsistent, before me, and I read him not only truly in his Journal, but he is not long out of mind when I walk, and, as today, row upon the pond. He chose wisely no doubt for himself to be the bachelor of thought & nature that he was – how near to the old monks in their ascetic religion! He had no talent for wealth, & knew how to be poor without the least hint of squalor or inelegance. Perhaps he fell, all of us do, into his way of living, without forecasting it much, but approved & confirmed it with later wisdom.



This undated journal entry also may have been written during this period:

Thoreau's page reminds me of Farley, who went early into the wilderness in Illinois, lived alone, & hewed down trees, & tilled the land, but retired again into newer country when the population came up with him. Yet, on being asked, what he was doing? said, he pleased himself that he was preparing the land for civilization.



Summer: The slaves of Washington DC were freed by Act of Congress (not by the President's Emancipation Proclamation, which declared in its fine print that it had nothing whatever to do with them) with full "compensation" being awarded to their owners.⁶⁶



Proclamation. WHEREAS, on the twelfth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, did issue a certain Proclamation, the text of which is as follows: "I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, do hereby declare, that from and after the first day of January, next, all persons held in slavery within the United States of America, are hereby declared free."

When, during the Civil War, the federal government voted in this manner to purchase all the slaves of all the approximately 900 slavemasters residing in the nation's capital, and issue emancipation papers to these former slaves — do you suppose that to have been merely benevolence mingled with fear? Or do you suppose that it was not only benevolence mingled with fear, but also pork-barrel politics as usual? Is there a remote possibility that such compensations issued during the Civil War to the slavemasters of the Washington area, "purchasing" from them their slaves and "manumitting" those slaves without following mandated procedures for providing such freed individuals with any mode of independent subsistence, amounted in actuality to some sort of payola scheme for the white federal executives and white federal legislators and white federal judiciary? It has occurred to me that such white officials of the federal government would have been among the primary beneficiaries of this government funding arrangement, and that among the beneficiaries, they were the ones

66. In "It's a Family Affair" in Larry Hudson, ed., WORKING TOWARD FREEDOM (1994), Mary Beth Corrigan has pointed out that generally, when free black Americans in border states owned slaves, it was as a step toward freeing a relative of theirs. For instance, during the 1850s, approximately 10% of the slaves who had been freed by manumissions in deeds (by way of contrast with manumission in wills) had been freed by a member of their own family who had specifically purchased them in order to free them. Of approximately 900 former slavemasters who in 1862 petitioned the US Congress for compensation upon the manumission of their Washington slaves, about a dozen were free black Americans. All but one of these had merely "owned" members of their own families — for instance a man "owning" his wife or his children. Such cases may have been created by the fact that getting a certificate of manumission was expensive: the government was charging \$50 for each such pieces of paper.

1862

1862

who held all the political influence, influence over such decisionmaking. Is this thought, that payment represented a way for them to dip into the war-tax coffers and take themselves out a handful or two, a Vulgar Marxist thought? Or, was this money intended to neutralize these officials, to get them to stand aside while the martial law pronouncement known as the Emancipation Proclamation was later implemented? Do you suppose that these folks could have moved all their slaves from their homes in other states into the DC area, in order to dispose of them for compensation and thus ensure that they themselves would not be financially impacted by any later freedom scheme that might be imposed by the federal government?

President Lincoln attempted to make a covenant with God and asked for a sign. If God would allow him to win the battle at Antietam, he pledged, he would understand this to be an instruction to free the slaves of America.



When the news of the success of this battle arrived in [Washington](#), the president initiated the process which would lead to the Emancipation Proclamation, a proclamation that all the slaves whom he lacked the power to free, became free, while all the slaves whom he possessed the power to free, remained slaves. (Isn't that nice? He wasn't just setting out to fool all the people all the time — as part of this he was going to play a sleight-of-hand trick on God! "Oh Jeez," God is going to say, "I just didn't notice that the Prez only freed the ones he couldn't free! Hey, they got me again!")

[Charles Emerson](#) first served in the 7th regiment of New York. He then joined the Metropolitan Brigade in New-York City at the age of 21. The Metropolitan Brigade was organized under the direction of the Metropolitan Police of New-York City and police commissioner, at the time, James Brown. His length of service was for a 3-year tour as a 2d lieutenant.

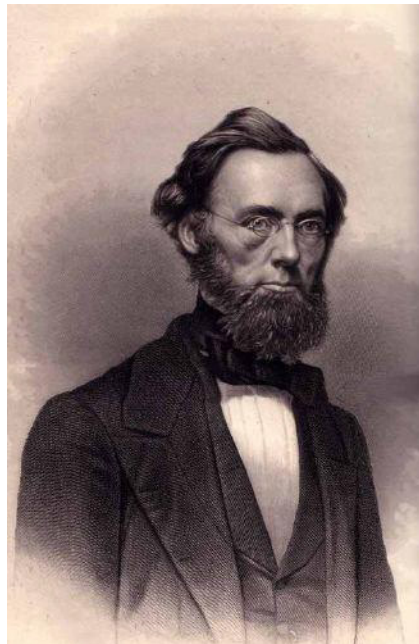
1862

1862

With black Americans being enlisted in the US Army, most black physicians who enlisted were assigned to work in hospitals in [Washington](#). This included [Dr. James McCune Smith](#) of [New-York](#).



[F.A.P. Barnard](#) went to [Washington DC](#) and was given direction of the map and chart department of the coast Survey under [Alexander Dallas Bache](#). This included the preparation and publication of war maps. While thus engaged he would publish a “Letter to the President of the United States by a Refugee” in which he would denounce slavery, the “giant conspiracy” of southern leaders to leave the Union, and the northern Copperheads who favored the South.



In about this timeframe [Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#), faced during the [civil war](#) with a shortage of male pupils, was finding it necessary to shut down his school in Concord.




1862

1862

NOBODY COULD GUESS WHAT WOULD HAPPEN NEXT



JULY 1862

 July: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).


CONSULT THIS ISSUE

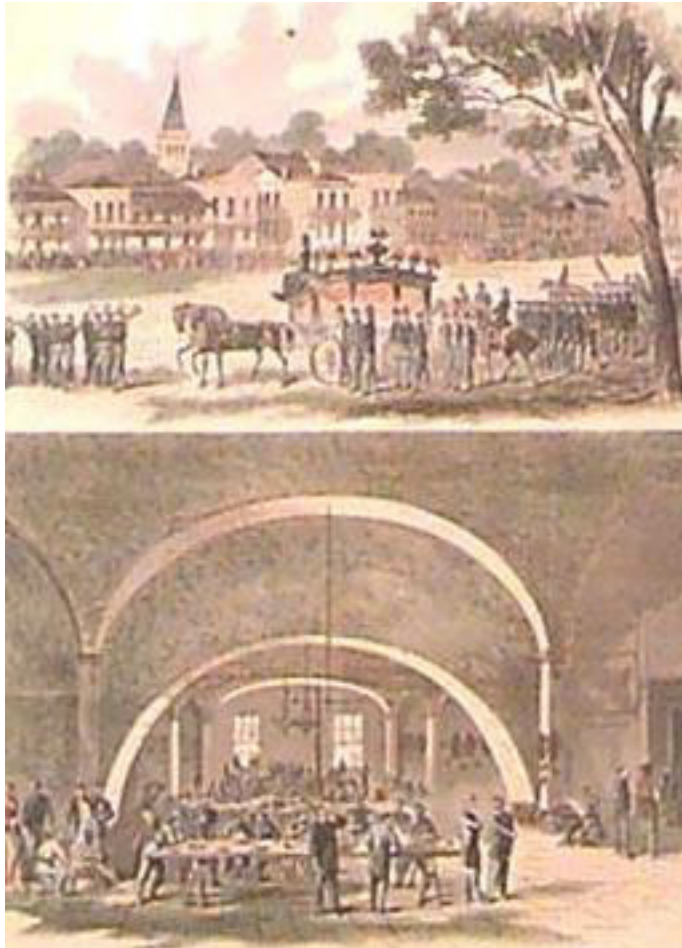
 July: Letter from [Lydia Maria Child](#) to William Cutler: Public Enemy; higher law than slavery; free institutions/labor; problem of masters; laissez faire on social equality; English and Hindoos.

LETTERS FROM NEW YORK

1862

1862

 July: This is what [New Orleans](#) looked like in roughly this early war period:



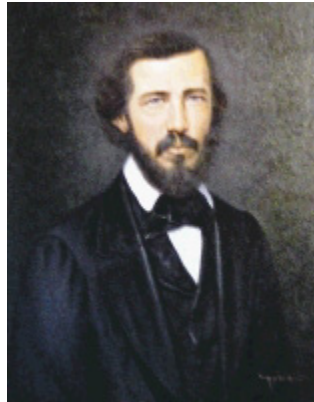
The Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#)'s new book *THE GOLDEN HOUR*, an elaboration on his "The Golden Hour" sermon, amounted to a 178-pages missive to President [Abraham Lincoln](#) proposing that he utilize his war powers to decree an end to enslavement in these United States of America.⁶⁷

THE GOLDEN HOUR

Albeit Conway was becoming somewhat less sanguine about Lincoln becoming the Graceful Emancipator at this point, than he had before, nevertheless the Reverend still was gracelessly holding out to people locked in mortal combat the utterly preposterous and counterfactual illusion that if the southern slaves were set free by proclamation at long range, then the Southern resistance would of necessity collapse — and all this killing

67. Among the many books offered by Ticknor and Fields at the back of this volume, Henry D. Thoreau's *WALDEN* appeared as 1 volume, 16 mo. for \$1.⁰⁰ and *A WEEK ON THE CONCORD AND MERRIMACK RIVERS* as 1 volume, 12 mo. for \$1.²⁵.

would of necessity be suddenly over.



Conway was going around declaring stupid stuff like that if the announcement were made, those darkies would beat their African tom-toms and the good news would get all the way down the Mississippi River to [New Orleans](#) before it even could arrive by telegraph wire. Along the way Conway attempted to deploy the memory of [Henry Thoreau](#) in a most intriguing manner:

The naturalist Thoreau used to amuse us much by thrusting his hand into the Concord River, and drawing out at will a fine fish, which would lie quietly in his hand: when we thrust in ours, the fish would scamper out of reach. It seemed like a miracle, until he explained to us that his power to take up the fish depended upon his knowledge of the color and location of the fish's eggs. The fish will protect its spawn; and when Thoreau placed his hand underneath that, the fish, in order to protect it, would swim immediately over it, and the fingers had only to close for it to be caught. Slavery is the spawn out of which the armed forces of treason and rebellion in the South have been hatched; and by an inviolable instinct they will rush, at any cost, to protect Slavery. You have only, Sir, to take Slavery in your grasp, then close your fingers around the rebellion.

FAKE NEWS

This is enough to remind one of what certain of our irritated and frustrated professional warmongers would be saying during the Vietnam War: that once we had firmly grabbed them by their gonads their hearts and minds would of necessity follow.

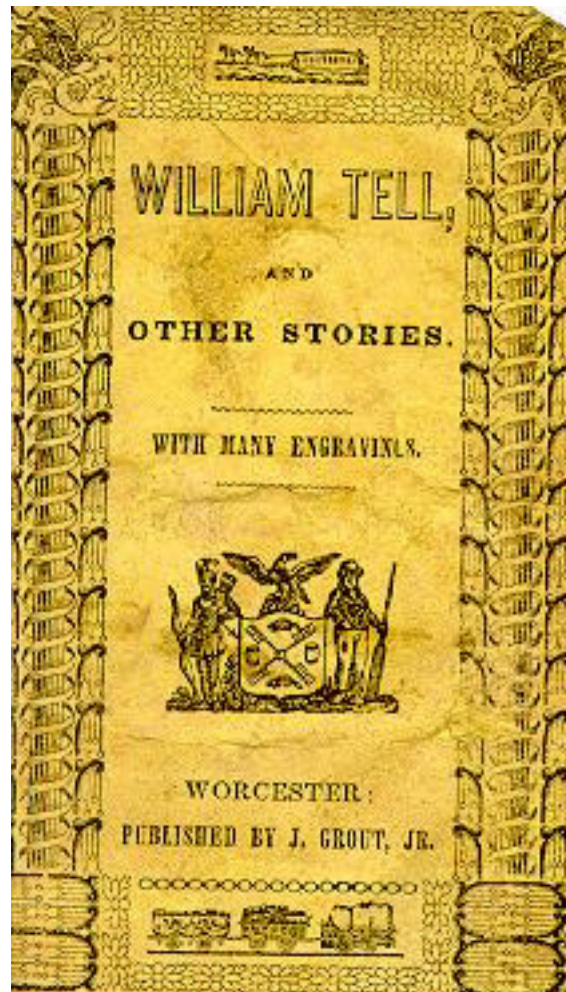
[Waldo Emerson](#) was really buying into this sort of Fantasy Island stuff about the efficacy of warfare.



1862

1862

[The Atlantic Monthly](#), however, reported sad news, that the authenticity of the story of Winkelried and his “sheaf of Austrian spears,” a necessary part of the story of [William Tell](#), had been cast into the shadow of doubt, owing to the fact 1.) that somebody had noticed that said events had gone unmentioned in contemporary documents and chronicles, and owing to the fact 2.) that somebody had noticed that the Halbsuter poem recounting said events actually had plagiarized a previous poem which had made no mention of such events, and owing to the fact that 3.) somebody had notice that actually this Halbsuter poet had not been a citizen of the fair commune of [Lucerne](#).



Nothing is safe from the debunkers!

This stuff about [Tell](#) was presumably of great interest to the American audience, because during Thoreau’s lifetime some 40,000 [Swiss](#) had emigrated to America, out of a population of about 2,500,000. (People still play around with this legend. For instance, on January 16, 2001, at a circus performance in Paris,

1862

1862

Mme Cathy Jamet has been shot in the face by a crossbow arrow fired by her husband M Alain Jamet.)



During this month Sgt. Brown, the real or original subject of the song “John Brown’s Body,” a shortie, drowned while attempting to ford the Rappahannock with his unit.

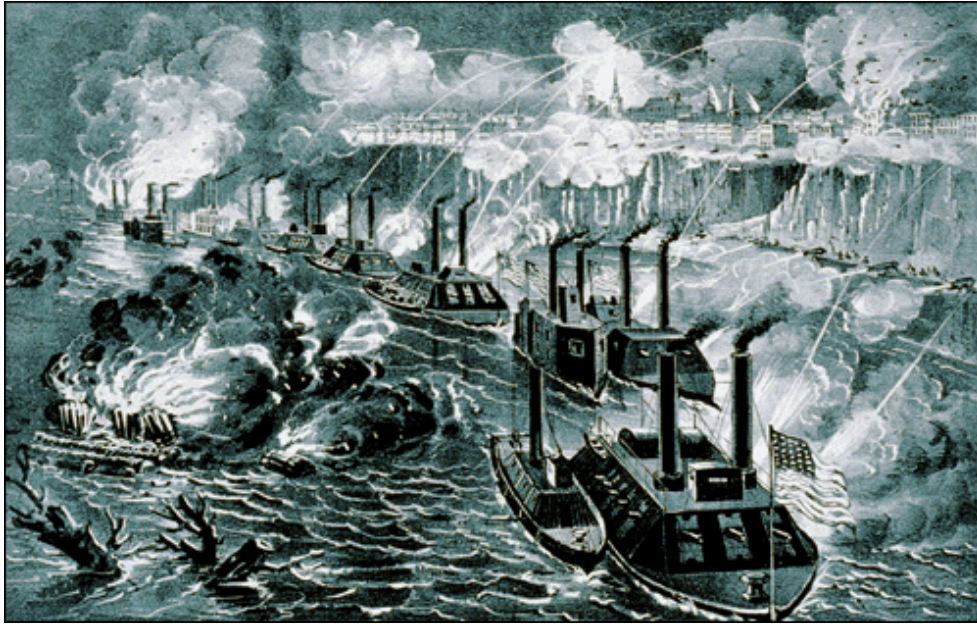
JULIA WARD HOWE

1862

1862



July: Captain [Charles Henry Davis](#)'s Western Gunboat Flotilla joined with the fleet of Flag Officer David G. Farragut for an attack on Vicksburg, Mississippi, but were forced to withdraw.



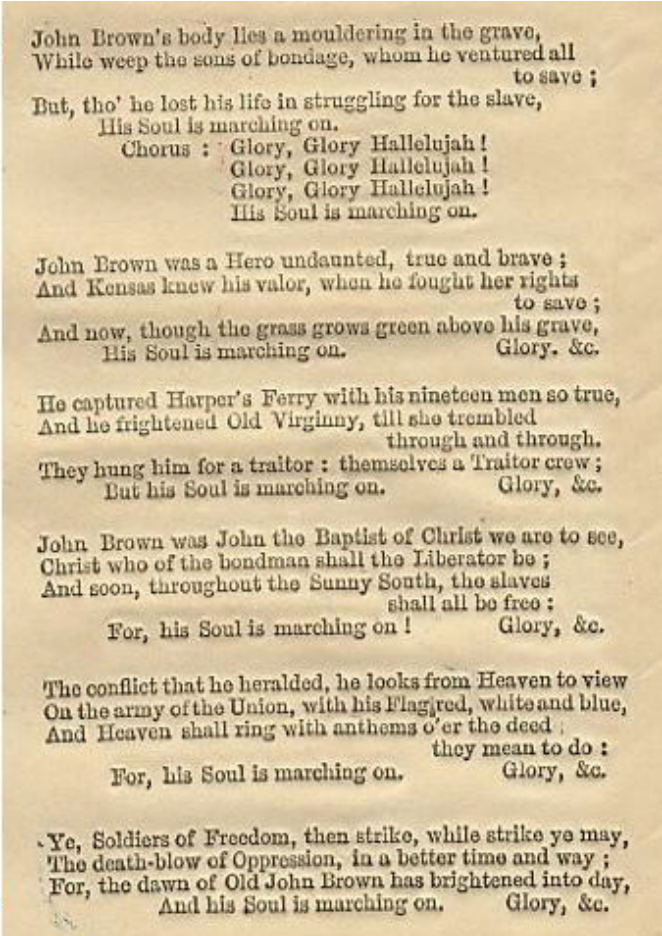
The Seven Days' Battles. Between June 26th and July 2d, [Union](#) and Confederate forces were fighting a series of battles: Mechanicsville (June 26th-27th), Gaines's Mill (June 27th), Savage's Station (June 29th), Frayser's Farm (June 30th), and Malvern Hill (July 1st). On July 2d the [Confederates](#) withdrew to Richmond, ending the Peninsular Campaign.

Yates County of New York State was given a quota of 220 enlistees, nearly a tenth of its population.

Farmer Village (Interlaken) minister Winfield Scott returned to recruit at the Baptist Church. He enrolled 58 men and was made captain of C Company of the 126th New York Regiment.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

July: The short Scots sergeant and 2d tenor, [Sgt. John Brown](#), a putative subject of the song “John Brown’s Body,” was drowned while attempting to ford the Rappahannock River with his unit of the 2d Battalion of Boston Light Infantry, Massachusetts Volunteer Militia.



(Note well that these gallows-humorous soldiers were already singing about the body of their sergeant lying a mouldering in the grave, while Sgt. Brown was still alive and kicking in their regiment.)

[Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) placed an essay on the civil war, “Chiefly about War Matters,” in [The Atlantic Monthly](#). Some remarks he thought to make were censored by [James Thomas Fields](#) of [Ticknor & Fields](#), the publisher of the magazine, with Hawthorne’s prior consent, as just too outrageous to publish during a war situation. Fields evidently had, however, no objection to Hawthorne’s revealing how utterly he had been at odds with



1862

1862

[Emerson](#)'s and [Thoreau](#)'s attitude toward [John Brown](#) while his execution had been pending in late 1859.

I shall not pretend to be an admirer of old John Brown, any farther than sympathy with Whittier's excellent ballad about him may go; nor did I expect ever to shrink so unutterably from any apophthegm of a sage, whose happy lips have uttered a hundred gold sentences, as from that saying (perhaps falsely attributed to so honored a source), that the death of this blood-stained fanatic has "made the Gallows as venerable as the Cross!" Nobody was ever more justly hanged.

HANGING

JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER

1862

1862

In the course of this article Hawthorne alleged something we have no reason whatever to believe to be true, and indeed, something we have no reason to believe was ever suggested by any evidence, to wit, that after bringing over the white people, the *Mayflower* had been used as a black slaver, a negrero.



Hawthorne, whose politics had always been anti-negro and pro-slavery, was evidently the sort of guy who made up this sort of stuff up as he went along. At this critical juncture in the Civil War—the North toying with the idea of re-defining the war into a noble purpose in order to get it won—he was deliberately stirring the waters to make them muddier.

There is an historical circumstance, known to few, that connects the children of the Puritans with these Africans of Virginia in a very singular way. They are our brethren, as being lineal descendants from the *Mayflower*, the fated womb of which, in her first voyage, sent forth a brood of Pilgrims on Plymouth Rock, and, in a subsequent one, spawned slaves upon the Southern soil, — a monstrous birth, but with which we have an instinctive sense of kindred, and so are stirred by an irresistible impulse to attempt their rescue, even at the cost of blood and ruin. The character of our sacred ship, I fear, may suffer a little by this revelation; but we must let her white progeny offset her dark one, — and two such portents never sprang from an identical source before.

1862

1862



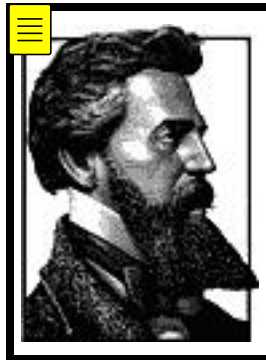
July 1, Tuesday: [President Abraham Lincoln](#) signed into law the federal income tax that we've had ever since. He also signed the Pacific Railway Act that provided support from the federal government for the building of a transcontinental railroad.

US CIVIL WAR

The series of battles known as the Seven Days before Richmond, Virginia concluded as [General Robert E. Lee](#)'s [Confederate forces](#) attacked retreating [Federal forces](#) at Malvern Hill, southeast of Richmond (known to Southerners as Poindexter's Farm). They had been repulsed at a murderous cost. The week has seen 5,212 people killed, 24,323 wounded, 6,928 missing.



The losses in McLellan's army had amounted to "a little under 16,000." The losses in Lee's army had been in excess of 20,000. Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) had personally witnessed the entire affair. When in 1866 [Herman Melville](#) would write about this battle as below, he would point out in BATTLE-PIECES AND ASPECTS OF THE WAR that humans were not wise enough to leave war "to the red and black ants" of [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#) (his readings of [Thoreau](#)'s writings were typically shallow), and dedicate his poems only to the 300,000 Union soldiers who had died during the violence making no mention of the roughly equivalent number of Confederate soldiers who had died roughly equivalent deaths during the violence.



Speaking of typically shallow readings of Thoreau's writings — meanwhile in Concord [Ellen Emerson](#) was noticing that "Father is constantly engaged now in writing and reading about Mr. Thoreau," and jotted down the information that neither her father [Waldo](#) nor her mother [Lidian](#) had the practical background to have been

Ye elms that wave on Malvern Hill
 In prime of morn and May,
 Recall ye how McClellan's men
 Here stood at bay?
 While deep within yon forest dim
 Our rigid comrades lay —
 Some with the cartridge in their mouth,
 Others with fixed arms lifted South —
 Invoking so
 The cypress glades? Ah wilds of woe!

 The spires of Richmond, late beheld
 Through rifts in musket-haze,
 Were closed from view in clouds of dust
 On leaf-walled ways,
 Where streamed our wagons in caravan;
 And the Seven Nights and Days
 Of march and fast, retreat and fight,
 Pinched our grimed faces to ghastly plight —
 Does the elm wood
 Recall the haggard beards of blood?

 The battle-smoked flag, with stars eclipsed,
 We followed (it never fell!) —
 In silence husbanded our strength —
 Received their yell;
 Till on this slope we patient turned
 With cannon ordered well;
 Reverse we proved was not defeat;
 But, ah, the sod what thousands meet! —
 Does Malvern Wood
 Bethink itself, and muse and brood?

*We elms of Malvern Hill
 Remember every thing;
 But sap the twig will fill:
 Wag the world how it will,
 Leaves must be green in spring.*

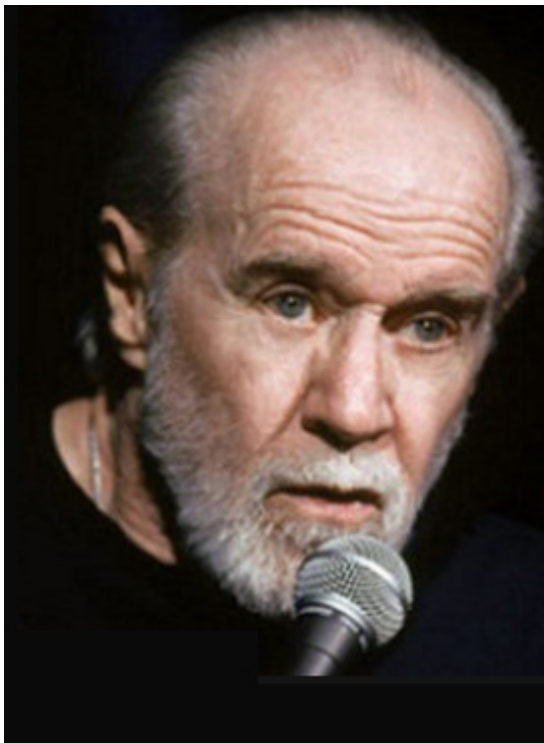
1862

1862

able to grasp [Thoreau](#)'s commonsense remark about circumstantial evidence (the "trout in the milk" remark).



The daughter had had to explain to the parents about the commercial practice of the watering down of milk.



**Some circumstantial evidence is very strong,
as when you find a trout in the milk.**


According to John d'Entremont's *SOUTHERN EMANCIPATOR: MONCURE CONWAY, THE AMERICAN YEARS 1832-1865* (NY: Oxford UP, 1987, pages 167-171), after having procured land for a black settlement, the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#) ventured back to Stafford County, Virginia to search out his father's abandoned slaves and lead them to the safety of Yellow Springs, Ohio. With the assistance of Charles Sumner and Salmon P. Chase and with a Union Army pass in his pocket, he led a group back through [Washington DC](#). They crossed Baltimore on foot, avoiding angry crowds, and he put them on board a train. Conway would record that a total of 31 freedmen made it safely all the way to Yellow Springs.

1862

1862

This image of Eliza Gwinn and Dunmore Gwinn, former Conway slaves, was made in Yellow Springs, Ohio:




 July 2, Wednesday: [Frederick Starkweather Chase](#) was born in Waterbury, [Connecticut](#), 3d son of [Augustus Sabin Chase](#) and Martha Starkweather Chase (after graduating from Yale College, he would get married with Elsie Rowland on February 17, 1890).

Rufus Leighton wrote from [Washington DC](#) to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) thanking him for his aid to freed blacks and commenting on plans to aid them on a large scale.

[New York State](#) was assigned a draft quota of 59,705 soldiers (79,904 would enlist).

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) visited [General Robert E. Lee](#)'s headquarters, and met Stonewall Jackson.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 July 3, Thursday: Sterling Price assumed command of the Confederate Army of the West.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862





Our national birthday, Friday the 4th of July: It was the 4th of July in the Year of Our Lord 1862, [Nathaniel Hawthorne](#)'s 58th birthday and our national birthday. The author had a piece currently appearing in [The Atlantic Monthly](#). Also in this issue was a pyrotechnic depiction of the battle between the USS *Monitor* and the *Merrimac* (re-christened the *Virginia*) that was currently going down in [New-York](#) harbor. Initially posted at Fortress Monroe, the 29th Massachusetts Infantry under [Colonel Pierce](#) witnessed the historic naval battle between USS *Monitor* and the *Virginia*.

US CIVIL WAR

The wounded Colonel Daniel Butterfield lay on his cot and was composing bugle calls on the backs of envelopes. One of the calls he was developing was a new one to replace the old final call of the day, which had variously been known as "Taps," as "tattoo," and as "lights out." He was trying to make "Taps" become something that would bring comfort to soldiers who were physically exhausted, and peacefulness to soldiers who were of troubled mind:

The music was beautiful on that still summer night and was heard beyond the limits of the Butterfield Brigade as it echoed through the valleys. The next morning, buglers from other Brigades came to visit and to inquire about the new Taps and how to sound it.

CELEBRATING OUR B-DAY

Nelson J. Waterbury, the head at this point of the Tammany Hall political organization and thus an enormously powerful American politician, declared at this point that the President of the United States of America would need to "set his foot firmly on abolitionism and crush it to pieces." This would be essential to maintaining the fighting spirit of the Union armies. If there was one thing this civil war could not be about, it could not be about the freeing of America's [slaves](#). Don't even think of going there.

IRISH

In England, a famous river excursion was taking place. The Reverend Charles Ludwidge Dodgson, a dean of Christ Church college in [Oxford University](#), had taken the 2 Liddell sisters, prepubescents, for a row on the Thames River and was inventing a charming story which soon he would write down, about a girl named Alice and her adventures down a rabbit hole. Dodgson subscribed to the Victorian notion that prepubescent humans were purity incarnate and found their purity to be utterly compelling. He liked to take photographs of little girls with their clothes off, as such naked innocence was emblematic of this compelling purity. The Reverend would later publish ALICE'S ADVENTURES IN WONDERLAND under the pseudonym Lewis Carroll. For unspecified reasons this dean soon would become a former dean, and be more or less banned from the company of little girls.




1862


1862

 July 5, Saturday: [Harper's Weekly Gentleman's Magazine](#) published a lithograph by [Winslow Homer](#), "The Cavalry Charge."




US CIVIL WAR

 July 6, Sunday: Major General Ambrose Burnside left North Carolina by boat heading toward Harrison's Landing, Virginia, in order to meet there with [President Abraham Lincoln](#).

 July 7, Monday: The Battle of Hill's Plantation in Arkansas.

The federal Land Grant Act endowed state colleges with federal land.

 July 8, Tuesday: [President Abraham Lincoln](#) and George McClellan consulted together at Harrison's Landing, Virginia.



1862

1862



July 9, Wednesday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#)'s wife [Varina Davis](#) was visiting her husband in Richmond, Virginia, from Raleigh, North Carolina.

The Confederate forces of General John Hunt Morgan turned back federal troops and secured Tompkinsville, Kentucky.

Union staff officer Patrick Henry O'Rorke got married with his childhood sweetheart Clara Wadsworth Bishop, in Rochester, New York's St. Bridget Church.

At the Concord Town Hall at 8PM, William C. Bates, a Concord resident who had taken as a prisoner of war after the Battle of Manassas, reported on his experiences in Southern prison camps.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

NOTICE.

WILLIAM C. BATES,

A MEMBER OF THE

CONCORD ARTILLERY,

who has been held a Prisoner of War by the Rebels since

THE BATTLE OF MANASSAS,

will give some account of his experience in
the principal prisons of the South, at the

TOWN HALL, IN CONCORD,

ON WEDNESDAY EVEN'G,

JULY 9TH, AT 8 O'CLOCK.

Admission, - - 10 Cents.

CONCORD, July 7th, 1862.




1862

1862

 July 10, Thursday: The Central Pacific Railroad was begun, moving eastward from [California](#).

[HISTORY OF RR](#)

 July 11, Friday: The Stevenson family arrived in the capital of Hesse-Homburg, Germany, Bad Homburg vor der Höhe (then Homburg), where [Robert Lewis Balfour Stevenson](#)'s father Thomas Stevenson would be entering a health cure program.

Bavard et Bavarde (later called Les Bavards), an opéra-comique by Jacques Offenbach to words of Nutter after Cervantes, was performed for the initial time, at Bad Ems.

In [Washington DC](#), "An Act to carry into Effect the Treaty between the United States and her Britannic Majesty for the Suppression of the African Slave-Trade" (STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 531; SENATE JOURNAL and HOUSE JOURNAL, 37th Congress, 2d session, Senate Bill No. 352).

[INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE](#)

[HTTP://WWW.YALE.EDU/LAWWEB/AVALON/DIPLOMACY/BITAIN/BR1862.HTM](http://www.yale.edu/lawweb/avalon/diplomacy/britain/br1862.htm)

Major-General Henry Halleck was named general-in-chief of the Union army.

Pope Pius IX visited Franz Liszt at the monastery of the Madonna del Rosario near Rome. He asked Liszt to play and Liszt obliged with St. Francis of Assisi preaching to the birds, followed by Casta Diva from Bellini's Norma. The Pope sang the aria spontaneously from memory.

Il Signor Fagotto, an opéra-comique by Jacques Offenbach to words of Nutter and Tréfeu, was performed for the initial time, at Bad Ems.

In the 6th [Kansas](#) Cavalry, [Luke Fisher Parsons](#) was promoted to 1st Lieutenant. Eventually he would be promoted to be the Army of the Frontier's inspector for the 3d Brigade of the 7th Army Corps.

The military committee of Yates County met in Geneva, New York to make plans for raising the 126th New York Volunteer Infantry. Companies A and B were organized.

Draft riots began in [New-York](#) and would continue for the following 4 days. Approximately 1,000 people would be killed or wounded, including many blacks lynched for being the cause of the war. Rioters, many Irish immigrants, were protesting money payments in lieu of military service.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 July 12, Sunday: There was fighting at Kock’s Plantation / Cox’s Plantation, continuing into the following day.

US CIVIL WAR

Edvard Grieg petitioned the king for a stipend to travel and study (this would be denied).

10,000 British troops invaded the Maori region south of Auckland. This number constituted 1/4th of the entire British army world-wide.

On what would have been [Henry Thoreau](#)’s 45th birthday, the US federal Congress authorized the [Congressional Medal of Honor](#).



We notice of course that Henry had never done a single thing in his entire life to make America proud of him, let alone make himself worthy of being considered for this sort of honoring. Let us consider then a seldom-printed comment he made about the nature of prayer which you may review in the Haskell House Publishers version of A YANKEE IN CANADA: WITH ANTI-SLAVERY AND REFORM PAPERS:



“Let us not have the prayers of one sect, nor of the Christian Church, but of men in all ages and religions, who have prayed well.
The prayer of Jesus is, as it deserves, become a form for the human race.”⁶⁸

And let us not overlook his infamous comment about the content of our prayers:



“Why do all your prayers begin ‘Now I lay me down to sleep’?”

And his enigmatic comment about the context of our prayers:




“‘Tell the tailors to remember to make a knot in their thread before they take the first stitch’
— although his companion’s prayer is forgotten.”

68. New York 1969, pages 117-22.



1862

1862

 July 13, Sunday: Bedrich Smetana conducted his initial performance as chorus master of the Hlahol Choral Society, Prague.


[New York State](#)'s Hamilton College began a 50th anniversary commemoration of its founding.

There was fighting at Murfreesboro.


[President Jefferson Davis](#) met with [General Robert E. Lee](#), Jackson, Longstreet, and other generals.

Draft rioting began in [New-York](#), and would continue for at least 4 days. These anti-conscription street political events were mostly perpetrated by immigrant Irish and were fundamentally racist. Hundreds of black American victims would be killed or wounded.

US CIVIL WAR

 July 14, Monday: Approximately 5,000 famished Dakota arrived at the Upper Agency of their new [Minnesota](#) reservation to demand the promised annual food and money payments of the federal government.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

 July 15, Tuesday: Cochise, leading some 700 warriors at Apache Pass, got the drop on the van of Carleton's "California Column."

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

Lewis Swift of Marathon NY was on the lookout for a [comet](#) he had read about in the newspaper and was ambushed, not by it, but by yet another one, one which would be granted the designation "[III Swift-Tuttle](#)." This comet and the comet 1866 I Tempel-Tuttle have produced the great Perseid and Leonid meteor swarms.

PERSEID METEOR SHOWER

LEONID METEOR SHOWER


[Comet III Swift-Tuttle](#), not a small body at all, and with a potential impact speed of 60 kilometers per second, and with a generally intersecting trajectory, repeatedly whipping by us, has been described as the single most dangerous object known to humankind — somewhat more deadly even than your proverbial speeding bullet.

In all, over a lifetime –and he would live a long time– this Lewis Swift would discover at least thirteen such new comets (he may well have been an insomniac, but for sure he was a man who was behaving himself).

ASTRONOMY


1862

1862

 July 16, Wednesday: [Charles Wilkes](#) was promoted to Commodore, and took charge of a special squadron in the West Indies. This would be rescinded and he would be placed on the retired list with the rank of Captain on November 12, 1862.



A battle began between 300 [Federal troops](#) and 500 Apaches in Cochise County, Arizona, that would only end on the following day when the leader of the natives was wounded.

 July 17, Thursday: [Anthony Burns](#), a fugitive whose arrest in Boston in 1854 and return to slavery had produced a sensation, died of consumption in [St. Catharines, Canada](#) across the border from Niagara Falls, New York. At the time of his final illness, he had been struggling to clear from debt a church of which he was pastor.

In [Washington DC](#): “An Act to amend an Act entitled ‘An Act to amend an Act entitled ‘An Act in Addition to the Acts prohibiting the Slave Trade’” (STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 592-3; SENATE JOURNAL and HOUSE JOURNAL, 37th Congress, 2d session, Senate Bill No. 385).

INTERNATIONAL SLAVE TRADE

[W.E. Burghardt Du Bois](#): In the North, with all the hesitation in many matters, there existed unanimity in regard to the slave-trade; and the new Lincoln government ushered in the new policy of uncompromising suppression by hanging the first American slave-trader who ever suffered the extreme penalty of the law.⁶⁹ One of the earliest acts of President Lincoln was a step which had been necessary since 1808, but had never been taken, viz., the unification of the whole work of suppression into the hands of one responsible department. By an order, dated May 2, 1861, Caleb B. Smith, Secretary of the Interior, was charged with the execution of the slave-trade laws,⁷⁰ and he immediately began energetic work. Early in 1861, as soon as the withdrawal of the Southern members untied the hands of Congress, two appropriations of \$900,000 each were made to suppress the slave trade, the first appropriations commensurate with the vastness of the task. These were followed by four appropriations of \$17,000 each in the years 1863 to 1867, and two of \$12,500 each in 1868 and 1869.⁷¹ The first work of the new secretary was to obtain a corps of efficient assistants. To this end, he assembled all the marshals of the loyal seaboard States at New York, and gave them instruction and opportunity to inspect

69. Captain Gordon of the slaver “Erie;” condemned in the U.S. District Court for Southern New York in 1862. Cf. SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37th Congress, 2d session, I. No. 1, page 13.

70. SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37th Congress, 2d session, I. No. 1, pages 453-4.

71. STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 132, 219, 639; XIII. 424; XIV. 226, 415; XV. 58, 321. The sum of \$250,000 was also appropriated to return the slaves on the “Wildfire”: STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 40-41.




1862

1862

actual slavers. Congress also, for the first time, offered them proper compensation.⁷² The next six months showed the effect of this policy in the fact that five vessels were seized and condemned, and four slave-traders were convicted and suffered the penalty of their crimes. "This is probably the largest number [of convictions] ever obtained, and certainly the only ones for many years."⁷³

Meantime the government opened negotiations with Great Britain, and the treaty of 1862 was signed June 7, and carried out by Act of Congress, July 11.⁷⁴ Specially commissioned war vessels of either government were by this agreement authorized to search merchant vessels on the high seas and specified coasts, and if they were found to be slavers, or, on account of their construction or equipment, were suspected to be such, they were to be sent for condemnation to one of the mixed courts established at New York, Sierra Leone, and the Cape of Good Hope. These courts, consisting of one judge and one arbitrator on the part of each government, were to judge the facts without appeal, and upon condemnation by them, the culprits were to be punished according to the laws of their respective countries. The area in which this Right of Search could be exercised was somewhat enlarged by an additional article to the treaty, signed in 1863. In 1870 the mixed courts were abolished, but the main part of the treaty was left in force. The Act of July 17, 1862, enabled the President to contract with foreign governments for the apprenticing of recaptured Africans in the West Indies,⁷⁵ and in 1864 the coastwise slave-trade was forever prohibited.⁷⁶ By these measures the trade was soon checked, and before the end of the war entirely suppressed.⁷⁷ The vigilance of the government, however, was not checked, and as late as 1866 a squadron of ten ships, with one hundred and thirteen guns, patrolled the slave coast.⁷⁸ Finally, the Thirteenth Amendment legally confirmed what the war had already accomplished, and slavery and the slave-trade fell at one blow.⁷⁹

 July 18, Friday: Colonel Adam Rankin Johnson led a raid on Newburgh, Indiana, made up of about 35 Confederates he had recruited in nearby Henderson, Kentucky. Tricking Newburgh's defenders into supposing they had surrounded the town with cannons, they managed to confiscate supplies and ammunition without firing a shot. In reality, their cannons were made of stove pipe and charred logs, joined to wagon wheels. (This event would cause the federal government to garrison Indiana with a permanent force of regular Union Army soldiers and would persuade a significant number of Hoosiers to volunteer for the Union army.)

US CIVIL WAR

72. STATUTES AT LARGE, XII. 368-9.

73. SENATE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37th Congress, 2d session, I. No. 1, pages 453-4.

74. STATUTES AT LARGE, XII, page 531.

75. For a time not exceeding five years: STATUTES AT LARGE, XII, pages 592-3.

76. By section 9 of an appropriation act for civil expenses, July 2, 1864: STATUTES AT LARGE, XIII. 353.

77. British officers attested this: DIPLOMATIC CORRESPONDENCE, 1862, page 285.

78. REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF THE NAVY, 1866; HOUSE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 39th Congress, 2d session, IV. page 12.

79. There were some later attempts to legislate. Sumner tried to repeal the Act of 1803: CONGRESSIONAL GLOBE, 41 Congress, 2d session, pages 2894, 2932, 4953, 5594. Banks introduced a bill to prohibit Americans owning or dealing in slaves abroad: HOUSE JOURNAL, 42d Congress, 2d session, page 48. For the legislation of the Confederate States, cf. Mason, VETO POWER, 2d ed., Appendix C, No. 1.

1862

1862



July 19, Saturday: According to the Dispatch of Richmond, Virginia, any number of Americans were coming to believe in freedom:

RUNAWAYS.

TEN DOLLARS REWARD.—The above reward will be paid for the apprehension and delivery to me, at my office, No. 93 Main street, of my man **BACCHUS**, of the following description: about 5 feet 7 or 8 inches tall, dark complexion, pleasant countenance, and between the age of 30 and 35. The above negro has an aunt living on Main street, near 1st, with whom he was staying for four or five days previous to absconding.
jy 18—4t* **EDMUND P. TURNER.**

TWENTY-FIVE DOLLARS REWARD.—I will pay the above reward for the apprehension and delivery in any of the jails of this city, or if delivered to me at Dr. Charles E. Anderson's, corner of Clay and Foushee streets, of a Servant Man, named **ISAAC**, the property of Mr. Edward Garthright, of Henrico county. Said negro is about five feet in height, very black, stammers very badly when spoken to, and about twenty years of age.—He has been gone eight or ten weeks. The above reward will be paid if delivered in any of the city jails, or if secured anywhere so that I can procure him. (jy 18—6t*) **JNO. T. EPPES.**

TEN DOLLARS REWARD will be paid for the return of my **BOY, MAJOR**, who ran away about two weeks ago, from the premises of Mr. Walker, on 19th street. Said boy is about ten years of age, and very sprightly; had on torn pants and military cap, and is supposed to be in some of the camps. He is of a light gingerbread color. Any information in regard to him will be thankfully received. I can be found in the Old Market, at Wm. Sledd's old stand. **B. B. CRUMP.**
jy 17 5t*

FIFTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Left my residence, on Rocketts Hill, about three weeks ago, my man **HENRY**. He is about 19 years of age, black complexion, and very pleasing when spoken to. I will give the above reward for his apprehension and delivery to me, or lodged in jail so I can get him again. **FRED'K BRAUER, Jr.,**
jy 17—6t* Stall No. 27, Old Market.



1862

Did I say lots? There were lots and lots of people voting with their feet:

1862

FIFTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Left the residence of the subscriber, at the corner of Franklin and Jefferson streets, on Sunday afternoon, my negro WOMAN, Sarah. Color, dark brown, very tall, slender, and very quick and active in movement. Dress, a purple sun-bonnet and new lawn frock. She had few acquaintances in the city. I will give the above reward for the recovery of the woman. J. T. B. DORSEY,
jy 16—64*

TEN DOLLARS REWARD.—CATCH THE THIEF!—A free negro named GEO. BELLVILLE, who has been employed by the undersigned, absconded on the morning of the 13th, taking with him a lot of clothing, &c.

George hails from the county of Hanover, is about six feet high, and of very dark complexion. He is in all probability lurking in the city of Richmond, or about the camps of some neighboring regiment.

I will pay a reward of \$10 to any one who will apprehend and deliver the said boy to me, at the encampment of the 2d Florida regiment, Gen. R. A. Pryor's brigade. JOHN T. SUGGS,
jy 16—3t* 4th Sergt Co. C, 2d Florida reg't.

TWENTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Ranaway, on Thursday, the 26th of June, a negro girl named LANDONIA, 12 years of age, of a bright ginger-bread color. She had on a red check mouse-line dress, and a blue check drawn gingham bonnet. She represents herself as a free girl. The above reward of \$20 will be paid for her delivery at Grady's jail.
jy 16—3t* PETERS, MARTIN & CO.

RAN AWAY—\$50 REWARD.—From Howardsville, Albemarle county, Va., a NEGRO MAN, about 25 years old, black, and heavy set, named TOM. The above negro was purchased about ten days ago, in Richmond, of J. H. Martin. The negro is from Caroline county, and may be making his way back. The above reward will be paid if delivered to me, or lodged in any jail so that I can get him.
jy 16—5t* JOHN E. DAVIS, Richmond, Va.

RUNAWAY—FIVE DOLLARS REWARD.—Ran away from my house on Sunday, the 13th inst., a negro boy named HENRY, about 18 years of age. Had on when he left a soldier's shirt, with pockets, and a pair of cassimere pants. The above reward will be paid for his apprehension and delivery at the Franklin House, Franklin street.
jy 16—3t* E. CROUCH.

TEN DOLLARS REWARD.—Ranaway from the subscriber, in the county of Powhatan, a negro man named WASHINGTON. He is about medium size; his right hand, arm, and shoulder are very small and deformed. Any one delivering him to me in the above-named county, or in any of the Richmond jails, will get the above reward.
D. G. WATKINS,
Hallsboro' P. O., Chesterfield county, Va.
jy 9—d4t&w2t*

SIXTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Ranaway from the subscriber, about the 10th of March, a negro boy, WILLIAM, and on the 17th of June, ABRAM. William is 21 years old, dark, copper colored, with thick lips and bushy hair; is about five feet ten inches high, with no special marks recollected, except a rupture. Abram is black; 17 years old; stoutly built; round face, and pleasing countenance; about five feet five or six inches high, and has a very large scar from vaccination, and possibly two. Fifty dollars will be given for William if taken out of the county, or \$10 for William or Abram each if taken in the county, and returned to me, or secured so that I get them.
MARTIN JAMES, Lock Lomond P. O.,
Je 25—d1aw6w* Goochland county, Va.



1862

1862

What I am presenting here, actually, is **only a selection** from this one newspaper for this one day!

ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS REWARD.—I will give the above reward for the apprehension of my NEGRO MAN, Moses. He left my son, Lieut. W. J. Warren, of the 21st Georgia regiment, in the neighborhood of Madison C. H., about the middle of May last, and is supposed to be lurking in that vicinity now. Moses is 5 feet 7 inches high, 23 years old, a dark mulatto, rather stoops in the shoulders, slow of speech, and often mutters in speaking, and wore a moustache.

If he is apprehended and lodged in the City Jail, in Richmond, I will pay the above reward, through my attorney, Henry Hudnall, Esq., of Richmond, who is hereby authorized to act for me in the premises, and to whom application must be made.

jy 16—9t* CHARLES H. WARREN.

RUNAWAY.—My negro boy JOHN, 12 years old, absented himself about two weeks ago. When last heard from he was at one of the neighboring camps. He has large eyes, quite shrewd, and is apt to misrepresent as to his owner, name, &c. I will pay a suitable reward for his return.

CHAS. E. WHITLOCK.
jy 14—6t* Broad, between 23d and 24th sta.

TWENTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Runaway from Chimborazo Hospital, about a week ago, a negro boy named HUDSON. He is about 20 years of age, knock-kneed, black, and very good at whistling. He may be at some of the camps. He is about 4½ feet high. The above reward will be paid for his delivery to us, or at Chimborazo Hospital.

THOS. & SAM'L HARDGROVE.
jy 10—1w

FIFTY DOLLARS REWARD.—Runaway, about the 25th of June last, a negro woman named MIMA, who calls herself MIMA HARRIS. She is about 30 years old, bright mulatto, considerably freckled, and is supposed to be lurking about the lines of the army. The above reward will be paid for her capture and delivery to Hector Davis, Richmond, Va. [jy 10—6t*] JOHN C. MILLER.

ONE HUNDRED DOLLARS REWARD.—Runaway from my factory in Danville, on Sunday, June 1st, my negro man THORNTON, who calls himself Thornton Gregory. It is supposed that he will attempt to get to Richmond. I will give the above reward on his delivery to me in Danville, or to Mr. Coleman Wortham in Richmond. Thornton is of black complexion, about five feet ten inches high, spare make; is a boy of good countenance. He had on when he left dark pants and coat and a light vest.

jy 8—10t* JAMES THOMAS, JR.

LOST NEGRO MAN FOUND.—On Monday, July 7th, Conductor Taylor left in my charge a tall, well-formed, very black NEGRO MAN, supposed to be about twenty years old, with a small scar on his forehead and a scar entirely across on the outside of the right hand. He says his name is CALVIN, and belongs to Quintus Corchran, of Sumter county, Ala., Livingston District. The owner of the boy will please come forward, prove property, pay charges, and take possession of him.


F. J. SAMPSON.
jy 11—1w* Gen'l Freight Ag't R. & D. R. R.

RUNAWAYS.—Absconded from the service of the James River and Kanawha Company, on Sunday last, two negro men, named ARTHUR and EDWARD.

ARTHUR belongs to Mrs. Ellis, in Spotsylvania county. He is about thirty years of age, is of low stature, brown color, flat face, with a scar on it, and has one defective eye.

EDWARD belongs to Mrs. Randolph, in Fauquier county. He is about sixty years of age, of low stature and brown color. The company will pay what the law allows and ten dollars besides on each of these men, if arrested and returned to Mr. Smith A. Thorp, Master Carpenter, near the first lock on the canal, three miles above this city.

E. L. CHINN,
jy 16—4t* Sup't J. R. and K. Canal.


 July 20, Sunday: General Orders, Number 7, issued by command of Major General John Pope: “...If a soldier or a legitimate follower of the army be fired upon from any house, the house shall be razed to the ground, and the inhabitants sent prisoners to the headquarters of this army....”


US CIVIL WAR


 July 21, Monday: The 1st stone was laid for the new Paris Opéra.

[General Braxton Bragg](#) notified [President Jefferson Davis](#) by telegram that he was in the process of moving his Confederate forces in force (the “Western Department,” known formally as Department #2, including the Army of Mississippi) from Tupelo, Mississippi to Chattanooga, Tennessee.

US CIVIL WAR

 July 22, Tuesday: The “Prairie Motor” wheeled locomotive of [General Joseph Renshaw Brown](#), Indian Agent at the Yellow Medicine or Upper Sioux Agency, departed from Nebraska City for a trip to Denver, Colorado, laden with freight, and two cords of wood to use as its fuel. It broke down several miles out of town, requiring the [Minnesota](#) inventor to travel to [New-York](#) in order to seek a replacement part.


 July 23, Wednesday: George K. Radcliffe wrote from Haverhill, Massachusetts to James M. Stone, requesting that copies of a letter be sent for distribution.

 July 24, Thursday: [Martin Van Buren](#) died in his 36-room mansion [Lindenwald](#) near Kinderhook, [New York](#).

George W. Stacey wrote from Milford, Massachusetts, concerning mass distribution of a letter on [emancipation](#).

 July 25, Friday: Ads in the Geneva, [New York Gazette](#) called for volunteers for a 126th New York Volunteer Infantry Regiment.

US CIVIL WAR

 July 26, Saturday: In [New-York](#), the [Caucasian](#) warned its readership of white workers that free black Americans were taking “their” jobs. A published letter on the subject demanded awakening and action in such an extreme manner as clearly to suborn race riot: “White Men! mechanics and workingmen of New York! how long is this state of things to exist? If you are asleep, awake! If awake, arouse! When aroused from your slumbers, act!” Of course, nothing would be done to suppress this protected freedom of speech –this white scream of “Fire” in a crowded theater– as the opinions being expressed were overwhelmingly powerful.


IRISH
SLAVERY

 July 27, Sunday: A Fugue in d for organ by Anton Bruckner was performed for the initial time, in Linz.


At Vicksburg, Mississippi, 5,000 soldiers of the Confederate Army of Mississippi under Major General John Cabell Breckinridge entrained for Camp Moore in Louisiana.

1862

1862


 July 28, Monday: The Hannibal and St. Joseph Railroad (the RR that had delivered the 1st letter to the Pony Express) on this day converted a baggage car so that it could serve as a “mail car,” allowing mail to be sorted while the train was en route.

HISTORY OF RR

 July 29. Tuesday: There was a Union naval assault on Ft. McAllister, Georgia.


Belle Boyd was arrested as a Confederate spy (she would be released a month later due to lack of evidence).

US CIVIL WAR

 July 30, Wednesday: *Fünf Gedichte für eine Frauenstimme* by [Richard Wagner](#) to words of Mathilde Wesendonck was performed for the initial time, at Laubenheim near Mainz (the songs had been composed in 1857-1858 during Wagner’s liaison with Frau Wesendonck).



In Ohio, citizens who were willing to admit that their sympathies lay with the South had been being derogated as “dough-heads.” On this day the Cincinnati [Gazette](#) set a nonce term “Copperhead” in type, meaning by it to derogate delegates at the Indiana Democratic Convention who were of a “peace at any price” persuasion, as well as Southern sympathizers who refused to acknowledge that their sympathies lay with the South.

US CIVIL WAR

 July 31, Thursday: In response to Union General John Pope’s recent general order that citizens be shot as spies, [President Jefferson Davis](#) ordered that Pope’s officers be held as felons rather than as prisoners of war.

Confederate Generals Braxton Bragg and Edmund Kirby Smith met in Chattanooga, Tennessee to agree on a strategy to use against the federal Army of the Ohio.

US CIVIL WAR

 Latter half of the year: At some point during 1862 after [Henry David Thoreau](#)’s funeral, [Nathaniel Hawthorne](#) would be visited in Concord by one of his correspondents, [Rebecca Harding Davis](#), the author of a recently published article in [The Atlantic Monthly](#), “Life in the Iron Mills” — one of the “scribbling women” toward whom Hawthorne had expressed such contempt. During her visit to Concord this young lady would have the following conversation with [Waldo Emerson](#), which in 1904  she would insert into her autobiography BITS OF GOSSIP:

BRONSON ALCOTT

Naturally Mr. Emerson valued the abnormal freaks among human souls most highly, just as the unclassable word and the mongrel beetle are dearest to the grammarian or the naturalist. The only man to whose authority he bowed was Alcott, the vague, would-be prophet, whose ravings he did not pretend to fathom. He apparently shared in the popular belief that eccentricity was a sign of genius. He said to me suddenly once, “I wish Thoreau had not died before you came. He was an interesting study.”

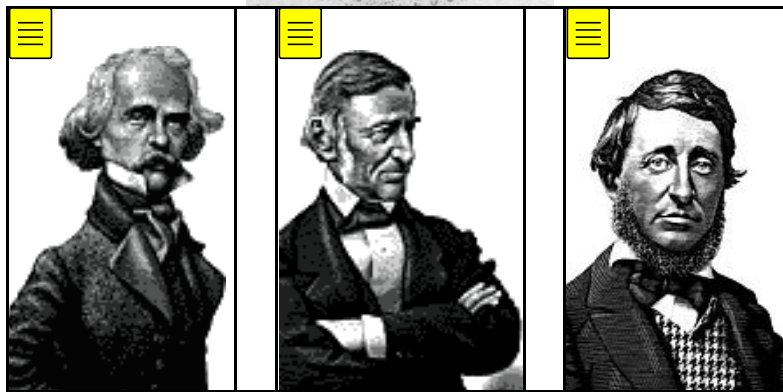
“Why?” I asked.

“Why? Thoreau?” He hesitated, thinking, going apparently to the bottom of the matter, and said presently: “Henry often reminded me of an animal in human form. He had the eye of a bird, the scent of a dog, the most acute, delicate intelligence – but no soul. No,” he repeated, shaking his head with decision,


1862

1862

"Henry could not have had a human soul."



AUGUST 1862

 August: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

 August: [Waldo Emerson](#) to his journal:

How shallow seemed to me yesterday in the woods the speech one often hears from tired citizens who have spent their brief enthusiasm for the country, that Nature is tedious, and they have had enough of green leaves. Nature and the green leaves are a million fathoms deep, and it is these eyes that are superficial.

“Thoreau” appeared in [The Atlantic Monthly](#). At [Sophia Elizabeth Thoreau](#)’s insistence Emerson had omitted the implicit reference which he had made, during his funeral oration, to [Walt Whitman](#), “one who is not known to those here assembled.” Emerson did include in the article, however, a version of something that [Elizabeth Sherman Hoar](#) had said to him during Spring 1843, “I love Henry, but do not like him,” casting this as “I love Henry, said one of his friends, but I cannot like him; and as for taking his arm, I should as soon think of taking the arm of an elm-tree.”

E.H. says, “I love Henry, but do not like him.” Young men like [Henry Thoreau](#) owe us a new world & they have not acquitted the debt: for the most part, such die young, & so dodge the fulfilment. One of our girls ... said, Henry never went through the kitchen without colouring.

In his oration over [Henry Thoreau](#)’s corpse Emerson had mentioned the dead man’s “mythical record of ... disappointments.” Now, although we don’t have documentation that he had ever bothered to read through [WALDEN; OR, LIFE IN THE WOODS](#), this, clearly, would amount to a categorization of the hound/horse/turtledove passage as an attempt at myth (as well as one of the author’s “riddles”), characterizing it as having to do with some series of personal life disappointments — and it would constitute evidence that Emerson had at least skimmed the first few pages of the book although it might not constitute evidence that he had

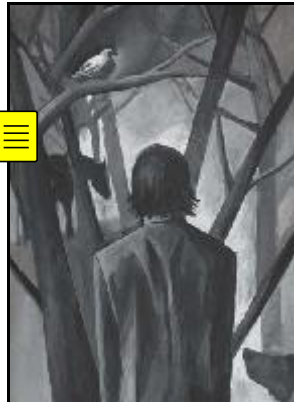
considered the material very carefully.



WALDEN: In any weather, at any hour of the day or night, I have been anxious to improve the nick of time, and notch it on my stick too; to stand on the meeting of two eternities, the past and future, which is precisely the present moment; to toe that line. You will pardon some obscurities, for there are more secrets in my trade than in most men's, and yet not voluntarily kept, but inseparable from its very nature. I would gladly tell all that I know about it, and never paint "No Admittance" on my gate.

I long ago lost a hound, a bay horse, and a turtle-dove, and am still on their trail. Many are the travellers I have spoken concerning them, describing their tracks and what calls they answered to. I have met one or two who had heard the hound, and the tramp of the horse, and even seen the dove disappear behind a cloud, and they seemed as anxious to recover them as if they had lost them themselves.

To anticipate, not the sunrise and the dawn merely, but, if possible, Nature herself! How many mornings, summer and winter, before yet any neighbor was stirring about his business, have I been about mine! No doubt many of my townsmen have met me returning from this enterprise, farmers starting for Boston in the twilight, or woodchoppers going to their work. It is true, I never assisted the sun materially in his rising, but, doubt not, it was of the last importance only to be present at it.



The
WALDEN
parable

The
other
analyses

1862

1862

It may well be that it was during this month that [Emerson](#) confided to his journal a discovery that the generals of the North were womanly:

Strange that some strong-minded president of the Woman's Rights Convention should not offer to lead the Army of the Potomac. She could not do worse than General Maclellan [George B. McClellan].

During this month Union General John Pope would suffer defeat at the 2nd Battle of Bull Run on August 29-30, a defeat for which General Fitz-John Porter would be held responsible since he had failed to commit his troops quickly to the battle: by 1863 this hesitant "womanly" officer would be forced out.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862



August: [Stephen Elliott](#) led a successful expedition against a Federal force on Pinckney island. He was also involved in the devising of floating torpedoes, with which they blew up a tender in St. Helena bay. He would be promoted to chief of artillery of the Third military district, including Beaufort.⁸⁰

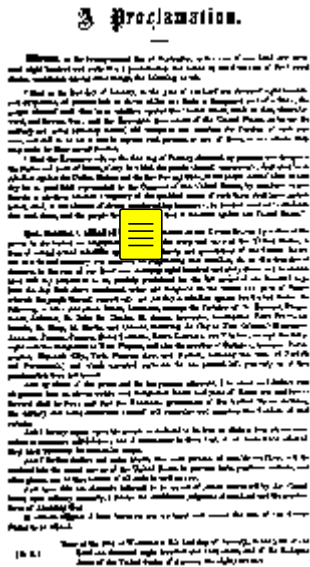


US CIVIL WAR

During this month and the following one, in his deliberations leading up to his decision to issue an [Emancipation Proclamation](#), a resistant [Abraham Lincoln](#) was bringing himself to “suppose” that if his staff of White House lawyers could compose such a proclamation bringing about a general [manumission](#) so that it could be considered merely a “a practical war measure,” that then, as Commander in Chief of the Armed Forces of the United States of America in the midst of this sectional conflict, he would possess adequate authority to issue such a piece of paper – but only, bear in mind, as “a practical war measure,” an interim solution, which after the cessation of hostilities inevitably would need to be superseded by one or another colonization scheme, as a final solution, that would create the necessary all-white America, freeing our nation

80. This is not the Professor [Stephen Elliott](#) of South Carolina whose botany textbook Henry Thoreau consulted, but his grandson.

forever from all these troublesome people of color.⁸¹



(Abe Lincoln, the Great Emancipator. :-)

There was a race riot in South Brooklyn that is significant in that it provided a “dress rehearsal” of sorts, for the enormous and sustained race riot/draft riot in New-York that would be occurring during the summer of 1863. In many Northern cities, the idea of turning this sectional war into a war to free the enslaved Negroes down South was being regarded as a definite step in the wrong direction — what the white workingmen desperately needed to do was to enslave the ones who were already free in the North!

IRISH

➡ August 1, Friday: Rufus Leighton, Jr. wrote from Washington DC to Charles Wesley Slack giving an account of the expenditure of donated funds.

In New Bedford, on this anniversary of the emancipation of the slaves of the British West Indies, Emancipation Day organizers and supporters had expanded their activities into a more political realm, as they lobbied for admission of blacks into the militia. Nearly 1,000 people from New Bedford assembled at Myricks, where resolutions to that effect were proposed and passed by popular acclamation.


EMANCIPATION DAY ABOLITIONISM

81. In fact President Abraham Lincoln’s own attitude toward an Emancipation Proclamation was that it was, if it was anything, a mere military tactic of last resort. He would become famous in American history as “The Great Emancipator” not because of any affection for the American negro but only after the course of events had caused him to begin to muse in desperation that “Things have gone from bad to worse ... until I felt that we had played our last card, and must change our tactics or lose the game!” Never was a man more reluctant to do the right. Lerone Bennett, in FORCED INTO GLORY: ABRAHAM LINCOLN’S WHITE DREAM, has simply dismissed the traditional story that with the signing of the Emancipation Proclamation, done out of the goodness of his heart, President Lincoln had freed America’s black slaves. “No other American story is so enduring. No other American story is so comforting. No other American story is so false.” The real Lincoln, he pointed out, was a white supremacist very much on the order of this century’s David Duke. Lincoln’s dream for America, “like Thomas Jefferson’s dream, was a dream of a lily-white America without Native Americans, African Americans or Martin Luther Kings.” Let us take the man at his word, Bennett suggested, and consider this to have been an act of desperation: “What I would most desire would be the separation of the white and black races.” (Of course, Bennett, a black historian, has been dismissed by white historians as a revisionist.)


DESPERATION


1862

1862

 August 2, Saturday: [New York State](#) was given a draft quota of another 59,705 men (only 1,781 would enlist voluntarily).

US CIVIL WAR


 August 3, Sunday: At a cabinet meeting in the White House, big-thinking [Treasury Secretary Salmon Portland Chase](#) urged a policy of assuring freedom to black slaves on condition of their taking an oath of loyalty to the federal union. This new policy would, in his imagination, apply only to the slaves of seceded states, as the slaves of non-seceded slaves, in his imagination, were of course to remain enslaved. The “best of them,” these former slaves who had sworn themselves to loyalty, in his imagination, would be draftable into segregated black military companies that would of course be placed under the command of white officers. Labor battalions, if they were unarmed. Cannon fodder, if they were armed. The remainder of them, those not making this “cut the mustard” cut, in his imagination, although they could certainly be found useful as a rural labor force in the cultivation of Northern plantations, were to be found useful as something other than “slaves,” most certainly not as “slaves.” (Have I mentioned that Treasury Secretary Chase was a big-thinker?)

 August 4, Monday: Jules Massenet received an honorable mention in the Prix de Rome competition and a 2d prize in counterpoint.


In [New-York](#), a mob made up of some 2,000 to 3,000 people out of an [Irish](#)-American neighborhood, self-identifying as “white,” positioned themselves as a threat to local tobacco factories. For two and a half centuries black and white employees of Lorillard’s had worked side by side, but at this point Lorillard’s dismissed all black employees. They pledged never again to hire a black face. At another tobacco factory, Watson’s, a factory who employed only black workers, the workers retreated to the 2nd floor as the rioters attempted to set the building on fire. The police arrived in time to save the building and the humans inside, but in a few days this factory would discharge its work force and close its doors.

Mounted Dakota warriors broke into the warehouse at the Yellow Medicine Agency in Minnesota Territory but were repelled by a garrison detachment under Lieutenant Timothy J. Sheehan. Sheehan persuaded the local Indian agent to release some of the overdue rations which had been the cause of the disturbance.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

 August 5, Tuesday: [Confederate forces](#) attacked the [Union](#) positions at Baton Rouge / Magnolia Cemetery but were repulsed.

US CIVIL WAR

 August 6, Wednesday-9, Saturday: There was fighting at Kirksville.

US CIVIL WAR



August 5, Tuesday-8, Friday: Race war in Minnesota was long in coming, but its onset was particularly assisted by one contemptuous white trader in particular, an Andrew J. Myrick who sometime between the 5th and the 8th had been alerted to the fact that the Dakota were starving. Our schoolbooks now tell us that his retort was:

Let them eat grass.

This has been cleaned up, a bit, by whitelady teacher mentality. What this whiteguy salesman actually had said in that Politically Incorrect timeframe was:

Let them eat grass — or their own shit.

Unfortunate for this trader, his callous remark, in its original unexpurgated version, would come to the attention of the native warriors.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

After his red killers had been caught, while they were being interrogated, one of them would suggest defiantly that they had killed Myrick by stuffing grass down his throat. This repugnant claim then became a story that would circulate widely among the whites, taking the form that when Myrick’s corpse had been found, it had been found with grass stuffed down its throat. This was quite false: in fact when his corpse had been found and buried, nothing of that sort, or anything remotely like it, had been noted. The story told by the perp upon interrogation seems to have been a simple piece of defiance. What this murderer had been suggesting was that this was the way in which they should have offed a man as ridiculous as this one. —But then the tale mutated into merely the sort of credible just-so story that ruthless white people like to pass around in order simultaneously to paint themselves as righteous aggrieved victims, and their opponents as savage red perps quite unworthy of any human consideration.⁸²




Just at sunrise the next morning, a friendly or Christian Indian came [to the whites barricaded in the brick house at the Upper Agency on the Minnesota River] and told us that the Indians were preparing to make an attack; as they had succeeded so well the day before [in intimidating guards and breaking into a storehouse to retrieve government supplies with which to alleviate their starvation] they would try again. We all knew that matters would be different a second time, as the soldiers intended firing upon them if they came again. Several families concluded to go down to the Lower Agency, which was thirty miles below us – myself and children being among the number. We remained a week and while I was there I attended Mr. Hindman’s church, and was much pleased with the behavior of the Indians during service. Little did I think while I sat there that my life and my children’s would so soon be in danger, and that our deliverer would be one of those wild men that were listening with eager attention to God’s word. Surely the missionaries have done good; for where would the white captives now be if the Christian Indians had not taken an interest in their welfare?

82. Surprise, surprise, race war can get nasty.

1862


1862

 August 7, Thursday: Richard L. Greenough wrote from Paris, France to G. Collamore to notify the Boston Custom House of the shipment of a marble bust on which there was not to be importation duty.

In England, when [John Doidge](#) was [hanged](#) in the final public execution in Cornwall, their necks being afflicted by a stiffness, a couple of the ladies who were attending the event persuaded the hangman to place the corpse's dead hands upon their stiff necks. This would be the last occasion on which a person was hanged in England, in public, and also would be the final occasion (of record) on which that legendary and macabre cure for neck stiffness would be enacted.

THE MARKET FOR HUMAN BODY PARTS

FINAL EXECUTIONS		
March 8, 1862	Captain Nathaniel Gordon	had been smuggling fresh slaves into the USA, hanged for this (classified as piracy)
August 7, 1862	John Doidge	hanged in the final public execution in Cornwall
April 2, 1868	Francis Kidder	last woman to be hanged at a place of public execution (as opposed to inside a prison) in England

 August 8, Friday: 600 men had passed the physical for induction into the 126th [New York](#) Infantry Regiment.

US CIVIL WAR

At Weymouth on May 3d, 1860 the pregnant Betsy Frances Tirrell had ingested 10 grains of strychnine in preserved fruit, supplied to her by her fiancé George Canning Hersey under the pretense that this deadly poison would merely produce miscarriage. Tirrell had been convicted of murder.

TRANSCRIPT OF THE TRIAL

The accused was [hanged](#) in the rotunda of Dedham jail at about the center of the north side, between the wings, on this morning, on the same gallows upon which [Washington Goode](#), James McGee, and [John White Webster](#) had been hung. The rope used was a small cord of Italian flax that had been tested with a weight of 3,400 pounds. Hersey declined to make a statement prior to execution but left a written confession protesting only that he had not also, as suspected, poisoned his wife Emeline Hersey, or poisoned Mary Tirrell. Hersey was 29 years of age at the point of his death.


“HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE” BEING A VIEW FROM A PARTICULAR POINT IN TIME (JUST AS THE PERSPECTIVE IN A PAINTING IS A VIEW FROM A PARTICULAR POINT IN SPACE), TO “LOOK AT THE COURSE OF HISTORY MORE GENERALLY” WOULD BE TO SACRIFICE PERSPECTIVE ALTOGETHER. THIS IS FANTASY-LAND, YOU’RE FOOLING YOURSELF.



1862

1862

THERE CANNOT BE ANY SUCH THINGIE, AS SUCH A PERSPECTIVE.

 August 9, Saturday: C Company of the 126th New York Infantry Regiment, including Farmer Village machinist and band member John Ryno, arrived at camp in Geneva, [New York](#).

Bethany, New York native George I. Rose enlisted in the 126th New York Infantry Regiment, receiving bounties totaling \$308.

Carriage maker and former major William H. Baird was created major of the 126th New York Infantry Regiment.

The Federals attacked at Cedar Mountain / Slaughter's Mountain / Cedar Run near Culpeper, Virginia but were repulsed with 3,729 casualties.

US CIVIL WAR

Béatrice et Bénédicte, an opera comique by [Hector Berlioz](#) to his own words after Shakespeare, was performed for the initial time, in the New Theater, Baden-Baden. Berlioz conducts in such pain that he can hardly stand.

The Stevenson family departed from Bad Homburg vor der Höhe in Hesse-Homburg, Germany, where [Robert Lewis Balfour Stevenson](#)'s father Thomas Stevenson had been seeking a health cure.

[Professor Henri-Frédéric Amiel](#), who would be referred to as the "Swiss [Thoreau](#)," wrote in his *JOURNAL INTIME*: "Life, which seeks its own continuance, tends to repair itself without our help. It mends its spider's webs when they have been torn; it re-establishes in us the conditions of health, and itself heals the injuries inflicted upon it; it binds the bandage again upon our eyes, brings back hope into our hearts, breathes health once more into our organs, and regilds the dream of our imagination. But for this, experience would have hopelessly withered and faded us long before the time, and the youth would be older than the centenarian. The wise part of us, then, is that which is unconscious of itself; and what is most reasonable in man are those elements in him which do not reason. Instinct, nature, a divine, an impersonal activity, heal in us the wounds made by our own follies; the invisible genius of our life is never tired of providing material for the prodigalities of the self. The essential, maternal basis of our conscious life, is therefore that unconscious life which we perceive no more than the outer hemisphere of the moon perceives the earth, while all the time indissolubly and eternally bound to it. It is our [Greek: antichoon], to speak with Pythagoras."



1862

1862



August 10, Sunday: [General George Brinton McClellan](#) wrote home to his wife Ellen that “Genl Scott is the great obstacle — he will not comprehend the danger & is either a traitor, or an incompetent. I have to fight my way against him.... If I succeed in my coup, everything will be changed in this country so far as we are concerned & my enemies will be at my feet.” He mentioned that Halleck’s order for him to withdraw from the Peninsula amounted to “a fatal error.” Such officers were “enemies of the country & of the human race.” He hoped for vindication through the battlefield defeat of his own comrades: “I have a strong idea that Pope will be thrashed during the coming week & very badly whipped he will be & ought to be – such a villain as he is ought to bring defeat upon any cause that employs him.” (Eventually, to avoid the possibility of a coup by General McClellan, [President Abraham Lincoln](#) would persuade [General Winfield Scott](#) to withdraw, ostensibly for reasons of health.)

The Germans who had settled in the hill country of central [Texas](#) were convinced Unionists who opposed both human slavery and secession from the federal union. They agreed with Governor of [Texas Sam Houston](#), who in the previous year in refusing to take that oath of loyalty to the Confederacy, had warned:

Your fathers and husbands, your sons and brothers, will be herded at the point of the bayonet.... You may after the sacrifice of countless millions of treasure and hundreds of thousands of lives, as a bare possibility, win Southern independence ... but I doubt it. I tell you that, while I believe with you in the doctrine of state rights, the North is determined to preserve this Union. They are not a fiery, impulsive people as you are, for they live in colder climates. But when they begin to move in a given direction ... they move with the steady momentum and perseverance of a mighty avalanche.... To secede from the Union and set up another government would cause war. If you go to war with the United States, you will never conquer her, as she has the money and the men.... For this reason I predict the civil war which is now at hand will be stubborn and of long duration. In the name of the Constitution of Texas, I refuse to take this oath. In the name of my own conscience and manhood, which this Convention would degrade by dragging me before it, to pander to the malice of my enemies, I refuse to take this oath.

Having refused to take the oath of loyalty, as the Confederate Draft Laws of 1862 had begun to take effect, the Texas Confederates had sacked and burned their farms. A group of more than 60 of these non-Confederate German Americans had fled toward the south. At a crossing of the Nueces River, on this day, Texas Confederate troops captured and massacred 28 of them. Having killed 19 in the fight and wounded another 9, the Confederates then executed the wounded.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)



1862

1862

 August 11, Monday: There was fighting at Independence.

US CIVIL WAR

Sarah Bernhardt made her debut at the Comédie Française in Paris, in Racine's *Iphégenie en Aulide*.


The troubles with the Dakota apparently for the moment having subsided, Dr. [John Luman Wakefield](#) persuaded his family to return to the Upper Agency 30 miles farther up the [Minnesota River](#):



I returned [from the Lower Agency on the Minnesota River] to my home, my husband coming for me, and saying that the upper Indians had left very quietly, Major Galbraith giving them goods and provisions, and promising to send for them as soon as their money came. I went home with the determination of preparing my clothing for a journey East in a few days, as we were fearful some of the Indians might return and would be troublesome, stealing and begging all summer. Many who read these pages may not understand about the Indian payment. I will say a few words respecting it: In June these people usually come in off the lands which they have sold to the United States, some coming many hundreds of miles; and if the money is not ready, they expect to find food for themselves, procured at the expense of the Government, as that is part of their treaty. As soon as they are paid they leave, and very few are ever seen until another year has passed away. Last year they came in at the usual time, although many knew they should not come until they were sent for, as before mentioned. But they were all in, and it was no use trying to send them back again, and of course they must live; and the prairie is a very poor place to find any kind of game, and five thousand persons could not long stay where they were without something to support nature. What dried meat they brought was soon eaten, and in a few weeks they were actually starving; the children gathering and eating all kinds of green fruit, until the bushes were left bare. They had several councils, asking for food which they did not get. many days these poor creatures subsisted on a tall grass which they find in the marshes, chewing the roots, and eating the wild turnip. They would occasionally shoot a muskrat, and with what begging they would do, contrive to steal enough so they could live; but I know that many died from starvation or disease caused by eating improper food. It made my heart ache to see these creatures, and many times I gave them food when I knew I was injuring ourselves pecuniarily; but I always felt as if they were God's creatures, and knew it was duty to do all I could for them. I remember distinctly of the agent giving them dry corn, and these poor creatures were so near starvation that they ate it raw like cattle. They could not wait to cook it, and it affected them in such a manner that they were obliged to remove their camp to a clean spot of earth. This I witnessed. It is no idle story, and it is one of many I witnessed during my short stay among them. I often wonder how these poor deceived creatures bore so much and so long without retaliation. People blame me for having sympathy for these creatures, but I take this view of the case: Suppose the same number of whites were living in sight of food, purchased with their own money, and their children dying of starvation, how long think you would they remain quiet? I know, of course, they would have done differently, but we must remember that the Indian is a wild man and has not the discrimination of a civilized person. When the Indian wars, it is blood for blood. They felt as if all whites were equally to blame. I do not wish anyone to think I uphold the Indians in their murderous work. I should think I was insane, as many persons have said I was. I wish every murderer hanged, but those poor men who were dragged into this through fear I pity, and think ought to be spared.

Unfortunately, however, as this little group was departing from the relative security of the fort-protected Lower Agency to the exposure of their solitary brick home at the Upper Agency, Indian agent Thomas J. Galbreath was renegeing on his commitment to distributed the obligated food to the starving Dakotas!


WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

 August 12, Tuesday: The nation's gazettes were carrying the news of [President Abraham Lincoln](#)'s recent increase in Union draft quotas:

IMPORTANT FROM THE NORTH – CALL FOR SIX HUNDRED THOUSAND MORE MEN.

More men to be drafted into the standing Union army? 600,000? "IMMEDIATELY"? Doom impended, and Confederate gazettes would therefore be publishing articles demonstrating Union duplicity and cowardice. For instance, for Richmond [Examiner](#): "throughout the entire day a stream of would-be-exempts was constantly pouring in and out of the [city clerk's] office." This stream of would-be-exempt Northerners would be attempting any excuse that "protected them from shouldering a musket." (In actuality, of the 600,000 additional soldiers Lincoln was requesting 508,000 would be volunteers and the remainder would be made up of militiamen drafted for merely 9 months.) An article in [The Daily Intelligencer](#) summarized an August 5th pro-slavery speech delivered by Chas. A Wickliffle at the Democratic Convention in Indianapolis, as declaring this aggressive political move to constitute an attack on southern property rights and a "violat[ion of] the constitution." In Louisiana the [Daily Delta](#) accused the President of increasing the standing federal army in order to bring an end to slavery, he obviously believing "that slavery was the cause of the war, [therefore, ending] the war would cause the end of slavery." In Atlanta, Georgia the [Daily Intelligencer](#) asserted that "it has been charged by the Republican party that slavery started this war, and that slavery must be extinguished before we can have peace or quiet in the United States under this constitution." An article that would appear on August 13th in Baltimore, Maryland's [The Sun](#) would confirm this suspicion: "Gov. Andrew's instructions ... make it their duty [for Massachusetts] to include colored citizens in the enrollment subject to draft." An article that would appear on August 14th in the Macon, Georgia [Daily Telegraph](#) would outline a recent order that gave United States Marshals and Chiefs of Police "full power to arrest and imprison any person who ... discourages volunteer enlistments or gives aid ... to the enemy." An article that would appear on August 15th in the Lowell, Massachusetts [Daily Citizen and News](#) would document a discussion the President supposedly had with some unidentified "western gentleman." The article would accuse the President of lying by informing this unidentified "western gentleman" that the Union army would not accept colored regiments, describing the news as having been "very incorrectly reported." When, on September 22d, news of the [Emancipation Proclamation](#) would sweep across the Confederate states, the gazette-consuming populace would be prepared to perceive the Northern president's dream of a unified, slave-free United States of America as in direct conflict with the property rights of white citizens.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 August 13, Wednesday: [China](#) agreed, in a treaty with Portugal, that [Macao](#) was Portuguese territory.

Commissioned as Chaplain of the 33d Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment, and after awhile resigning his chaplaincy to become the Captain of a company, [Daniel Foster](#) would serve during the engagements at Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Beverley's Ford, Gettysburg, and Lookout Mountain, before being killed about 10 miles outside Richmond, Virginia by a Confederate sniper.

[DANIEL FOSTER](#)
[US CIVIL WAR](#)



1862

1862



August 14, Thursday: [James Kendall Hosmer](#) enlisted for 9 months service as a private in the [52d Regiment of Massachusetts Infantry \(Militia\)](#), that was being mustered at Greenfield as Massachusetts's response to President Lincoln's declaration of a nationwide draft of 300,000 new soldiers (this had assigned a quota to Massachusetts to somehow come up with a total of 19,090 men). He would soon be made a corporal of Company D.

Of the total of 955 men who were mustered into that regiment of volunteers, 7 would be killed in action, 91 would die of wounds or disease (those included [James Kendall Hosmer](#)'s brother Edward Jarvis [Hosmer](#)), 3 would desert, and 17 would be discharged for disability.

The 33d Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment marched out of Camp Edwin M. Stanton in Lynnfield, Massachusetts, numbering 1,200 men. By boat and rail it would proceed to Washington DC.

[DANIEL FOSTER](#)
[US CIVIL WAR](#)



August 15, Friday: Edward White, an Assistant Adjutant General in Clingman's Brigade, wrote to Colonel John Kerr Connally of the 55th Regiment North Carolina Troops by way of a Colonel Wimbish, providing and also withholding authority to arrest deserters.

I send you today the authority desired by you for arresting deserters from your Regt. Respecting your request to be allowed to order back to duty, men over thirty five years of age discharged by the Governor - the Genl. Cmdg. cannot grant the authority without first knowing your reasons for thinking they were not rightfully discharged.

The laws of the Confederate States require that exemptions or discharges from Regiments from any state made by the State authorities before the Regiments are turned over to the Conf. States - shall be respected.

This, it is supposed, is the case with the discharges from your Regiment, hence the Governors action cannot be interfered with.

I am Col. Very Respectfully Your Obt. Servt.

Edward White

AAAG

[US CIVIL WAR](#)



August 16, Saturday: At St. Paul, [Minnesota](#), a shipment of gold coins amounting to \$71,000 belatedly arrived, to make that year's annuity payment to the Dakota nation.

[General Joseph Renshaw Brown](#) sent a telegram from Nebraska City from [New-York](#), informing his engineers that wartime demands on factories would delay the manufacture of the needed replacement part for his disabled wheeled steam locomotive that he had intended for use for heavy freight hauling across the grassland prairies of the North American continent.

The Stevenson family arrived back at home in [Edinburgh](#) from Germany, where [Robert Lewis Balfour Stevenson](#)'s father Thomas Stevenson had been taking a health cure.

[Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#) married a 2d time, with his pregnant cousin Louisa Augusta Leavitt of Woburn, Massachusetts. The wedding took place at the Reverend James Freeman Clarke's Church of the Disciples in Indiana-place, Boston.



1862


1862

Alyeksandr Borodin and his fiancée arrived in Berlin on their way home.

In this timeframe Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#)'s wife [Varina Davis](#) and children were returning from Raleigh, [North Carolina](#) to Richmond, Virginia.

On this day and the following one there was fighting at Lone Jack. From this day until the 27th, Captain [Charles Henry Davis](#)'s Western Gunboat Flotilla would be cooperating with the Army expedition up the Yazoo River and would successfully seize Confederate supplies and munitions. Afterward Captain Davis would be made Chief of the Bureau of Navigation in [Washington DC](#).


[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 August 17, Sunday morning: The 33rd Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment arrived at Washington DC.


[DANIEL FOSTER](#)
[US CIVIL WAR](#)

There was a racial incident in Acton in Meeker County, [Minnesota](#) in which 5 whites were killed. What happened was that 4 young Mdewakanton braves from the encampment of Headman Red Middle Voice, disappointed in hunting and returning emptyhanded, had begun to quarrel among themselves over possession of a nest of eggs by the side of the road, a nest of eggs that obviously pertained to a local white farm family, and the teenagers had begun to “egg” one another on — and as these things happen, one thing led to another.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)
[WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE](#)

 August 17/18, midnight: Headman Red Middle Voice went to his nephew Young Shakopee's village, to confer with him.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)


 August 18, Monday before dawn: Most of the Lower Agency tribesmen met in council, at the house of [Little Crow V](#).

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)



1862

1862

 August 18, Monday: The Military Committee of Monroe County, [New York](#) announced the formation of a new infantry regiment, 1,000 men strong, toward a planned US draft of 1,500 men from that county.

The 33rd Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment established its camp at Hunter's Chapel on the Virginia side of the Potomac. During the latter part of the month it would do patrol duty at Alexandria, Virginia.

US CIVIL WAR
DANIEL FOSTER

There was a meeting of the soldiers' lodge of [Little Crow V](#)'s village, and this was followed by an assault upon the Lower Agency on the Minnesota River, and this was followed by an assault on the Upper Agency and other white settlements along the river. Race war in [Minnesota](#) had been long coming but had finally arrived. Despite the failure of the farming schemes, Indian Agent Thomas L. Galbraith had refused to release food from the warehouses on the prairie in advance of the annual treaty payment from [Washington DC](#), a payment which was not due until June. But then the payment did not arrive in June. It did not arrive in July. When it finally arrived in August, it arrived on the day after starving families had already forced their way into the government warehouses by threats and at gunpoint. The crippled Dakota politician and negotiator *Taoyateduta* "Our Red Nation," the [Little Crow V](#), was visited at a summer tepee in the yard of his frame house and accused of cowardice by a band of warriors. This is what he told them:⁸³

*See! – the white men are like the locusts when they fly
so thick that the whole sky is a snowstorm.*

*You may kill one – two – ten; yes, as many as the leaves
on the trees yonder, and their brothers will not miss
them....*

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

84

Taoyateduta relaxing at home

*You are fools.... You will die like the rabbits when
the hungry wolves hunt them in the hard moon.*

Our-Red-Nation is not a coward: he will die with you.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

83. Vine Deloria, Jr. has recorded this, in English, on "Great American Indian Speeches," Caedmon CDL5 2082(2c), Side #3.

84. This sketch actually dates to Traverse des Sioux in 1851, 11 years earlier.



1862

1862

Desperate Native Americans, whose physical condition [Henry David Thoreau](#) had evaluated a year earlier as “not sleek & round-faced,” committed desperate deeds. For instance, there was a contemptuous white trader Andrew J. Myrick who had grass shoved down his throat before he was killed,⁸⁵ possibly because the Dakota warriors knew of a comment he had made when he had been informed the Indians were starving. Our schoolbooks now tell us he had said:

Let them eat grass.

This has been cleaned up, a bit, by [Minnesota](#) whitelady teacher mentality. What this salesman actually had said was:

Let them eat grass — or their own shit.

Redwood Indian Agency on the prairie beyond Fort Ridgely as it was in 1862 during the race war

While Mrs. [Sarah F. Wakefield](#) was attempting to get her two children James Orin Wakefield and Lucy Elizabeth “Nellie” Wakefield to the relative safety of [Fort Ridgely](#), from the revolt that was mostly in Redwood and Yellow Medicine Counties in [Minnesota](#) where 44 whites would be killed, they were intercepted by two young Dakota

85. Based on what the murderers later said; they may have been merely pontificating in a defiant mode, as nothing whatever had been noted in the mouth or throat of the corpse.

warriors, *Hapa* and *Chasca*.⁸⁶



Now, as I write it, all appears plain before me, and I can scarcely hold my pen. I never can feel worse than I did that night. I passed through death many times in imagination during my stay on that prairie. It now seems so plain before me I cannot keep from trembling; but it must be told. In a moment after poor [George] Gleason breathed his last, Hapa stepped up to the wagon and taking aim at my head, would have killed me but for Chaska, who leaped toward him and struck the gun out of his hands. I begged Hapa to spare me, put out my hands towards him, but he struck them down. I thought then my doom was sealed, and if it had not been for Chasca, my bones would now be bleaching on that prairie, and my children with Little Crow. Three or four times did this demon try to destroy me, when Chaska would draw him away by his arm, and I could hear him tell him of some little act of kindness my husband or myself had shown them in years gone by. But all Hapa would say was, "She must die; all whites are bad, better be dead." Who can imagine my feelings, exposed as I was to the danger of being shot every moment, and not knowing what might be my fate if I was spared. I think those men disputed about me nearly an hour, Chaska trying every inducement to influence him in my favor. How many and varied were my thoughts! I felt as if death was nothing if my children were dead; but to die and leave my petted ones to the fate that might be in store for them was agony. I could see them left to starve to death, or partly murdered, lying in agony, calling for their dead mother. Father in heaven, I pray thee impress this upon the minds of an ungenerous world, who blame me for trying to save the man who rescued me from death when it was very near!



August 18, Monday dawn, 1862: Houses and stores of Lower Agency were attacked. Traders, physicians, interpreters, teamsters, and others were killed during this day, while white women and children were taken captive. Captain John Marsh and troops from Fort Ridgely were ambushed at Redwood Ferry and more than half of the command were killed. The cabins of white families along the [Minnesota River](#) and Cottonwood River, and in Renville County along Beaver, Sacred Heart, and La Croix creeks, would be raided during this day and night. Over 400 civilians would be killed here and at the Lower Agency. Private William Sturgis began a 175 mile ride to carry word of outbreak to Fort Snelling.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

86. *Chasca* was a very common name as it meant merely "firstborn son." Do you believe Mrs. Wakefield's story? —I must say, I do not. I find the theatrics of this to be quite incredible. Just after somebody has killed somebody, he is going to be all abuzz and you simply cannot leap toward him and strike the rifle out of his hands in order to keep him from killing someone else, at whom he is now pointing his murder weapon. He's so excited, he'll kill you for sure! What is much more likely is that Chasca and Hapa were simply playing out a rural version of the tried-and-true "Good cop, bad cop" routine on this big white mama, with the idea that if sufficiently cowed she might be a fine addition to the tepee: lots of hard work and maybe some unusual sex once in awhile. Plus, if and when the race war was lost, such a person would provide an outstanding bargaining chip. Having said this, however, I must also say that I sympathize entirely with Mrs. Wakefield in her post-rescue life as a sexually defiled white female, in needing to fabricate such a scenario, and I sympathize entirely with her desire to see Chasca spared, and wish it had been possible for her to have saved his life!

1862

1862

➡ August 18/19, Monday midnight, 1862: Looting of the Yellow Medicine (Upper) Agency stores in [Minnesota](#) began.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

➡ August 19, Tuesday dawn, 1862: A group of whites, led by John Otherday, departed from Yellow Medicine. A native American council met on the prairie west of Fort Ridgely in [Minnesota](#). Troops led by Lieutenant Timothy Sheehan arrived at that fort after a 42-mile overnight march from Glencoe. 40,000 whites began their flight from all parts of the valley. Missionaries, led by the Reverend Stephen Riggs, started from Hazelwood.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

➡ August 19, Tuesday: The Monroe County, [New York](#) Board of Supervisors announced a bonus of \$100 to enlistees, bringing the total of enlistment bounty money up to \$252.

US CIVIL WAR

A group of 61 whites including Dr. [John Luman Wakefield](#) arrived at the relative safety of Hutchinson, [Minnesota](#). Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#) was appointed to lead a volunteer white militia group.




[Elizabeth Buffum Chace](#) wrote in a letter that “Gen. Hunter has disbanded his Negro regiment. How strange that such blindness prevails. That white men must go by hundreds of thousands ... but the colored man must be saved! ...the country will ere long be inhabited by women and children and negroes. Oh! how I long to hear the right word spoken, that of Universal Freedom which would so soon put an end to this War! When will it come?”




1862

1862

 August 19, Tuesday afternoon, 1862: Private William Sturgis arrived at Fort Snelling in [Minnesota](#) after an 18-hour ride from Fort Ridgely. Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#) was assigned to quell the uprising and was provided with 4 companies of soldiers. Minor attack on New Ulm were led by the soldiers' lodge. There was an initial attack on Fort Ridgely.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

 August 20, Wednesday: The Lake Shetek settlers in [Minnesota](#) were surrounded at what would come to be known as "Slaughter Slough."


[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

[Horace Greeley](#), in the [New-York Tribune](#), demanded that [President Abraham Lincoln](#) free the slaves.

Private George Rose sent \$105 of his Union enlistment bounty home to his dad in [New-York](#).

1862

1862

 August 20, Wednesday: Beginning of 4 days and 3 nights of assault upon [Fort Ridgely](#) “The Soldiers’ House” in [Minnesota](#). By the judicious use of cannon, it would be able to prevent itself from being overrun. As [Cloud Man](#) (*Makh-pea Wechashta*), [Man of the Clouds](#) (*Ma-hpi-ya-wi-ca-sia*) ([L.O. Skyman](#))’s brother [Mazakutemane](#), “[Walks Shooting Iron](#)” had warned,

No one who fights against the white people ever becomes rich or remains two days in one place.

New Ulm was attacked by a war party of approximately 100 braves. The local white militia was able to hold them off until a sudden and severe thunderstorm prompted the warriors to withdraw.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE



A farmer named Gould was killed while threshing, with the Dakota warriors then riding away on the threshing

horses:




1862

1862

Julia Smith and her mother were killed by a single bullet:



 August 21, Thursday: Fort Ridgely was attacked by some 400 warriors. The fort was held by the use of artillery.

[WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE](#)

There were attacks at Big Stone Lake, Eagle Lake, and other more distant localities.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)



1862

1862



August 22, Friday: At 4:30AM Achille-Claude Debussy was born in St. Germain-en-Laye, 1st of 5 children born to Manuel-Achille Debussy, proprietor of a china shop and Victorine Joséphine Sophie Manoury, daughter of a wheelwright.

A 2d day of attacks by braves upon “the soldiers’ house,” Fort Ridgely.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

The refugee population at the Ridgely settlement in [Minnesota](#) swelled to 300. General Sibley arrived at St. Peter from Fort Snelling but ignored New Ulm’s need for aid. The Riggs party arrived at Fort Ridgely and continued downriver.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

The Monroe County, [New York](#) Military Committee appointed their own Louis Ernst, a local hardware store owner, as lieutenant-colonel.


Killing would be going on at Rappahannock Station / Waterloo Bridge, not letting up until the 25th.

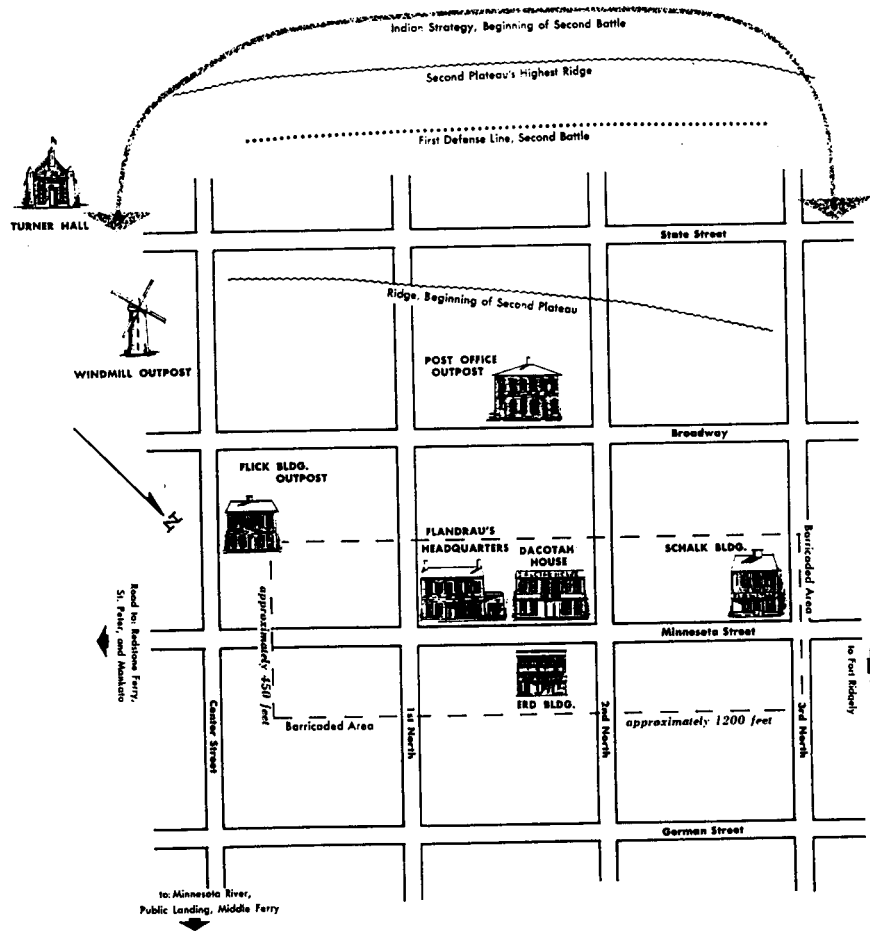
US CIVIL WAR

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) wrote his former political opponent, the newspaper editor [Horace Greeley](#), whose perpetual public carping was getting on his nerves, and laid it on the line. Look here, it’s not about those negroes, he said, who care about them? — it’s about us white people and the strength of our united government. It might as well have been the white-man’s-white-man [Hinton Rowan Helper](#) himself who was delivering these lines!

If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing all the slaves, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that.

(It’s often supposed nowadays that this Honest Abe from [Illinois](#) was the friend of the black man, but what I say is, if this is what it is to be a friend then Americans of color really don’t need any enemies.)

 August 23, Saturday: The 2d assault upon the colony at New Ulm, Minnesota. This was the German settlement which Thoreau and Mann had passed on the riverboat, "Place where there is a Cottonwood Grove on the River," and the attackers would find themselves unable to enter a main defensive area which had been established in the four central blocks of the town. The previous Indian agent, Judge Charles E. Flandrau, would become famous in Minnesota as the organizer of this defense.⁸⁷ An oil by Schwendinger, done not in heat of battle but in nostalgia in 1891, depicts this 2d assault in which the Dakota, in the late afternoon, gained the log blacksmith shop of August Kiesling south of the lower barricade:



Superior Nation Demanding Lands of Inferior Nation at New Ulm MN

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

Fully a third of the settlement was destroyed. 34 whites were killed and 60 wounding. 40 Dakota were killed.


RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

87. He later gave a speech the newspapers termed "generous," in which he commented that what had happened "was the old story, which has been repeated from the earliest historical times, of a superior nation expanding itself over a country and demanding the lands of an inferior nation which previously possessed them.... It is deeply to be regretted that the American Indian could not have been assimilated into our grand and comprehensive civilization." This is the same man who explained Dakota violence as being due to the fact that they "were given lands that they did not want, which were nearly destitute of game.... Their annuities were often delayed, which caused much suffering. It was natural, under such conditions, that they should become discontented ... had I been an Indian, I should have felt very rebellious."




1862

1862

 August 24, Sunday: According to a [diary](#) that would be kept by Lewis C. Paxson from 1862 to 1865 during his enlistment in the [8th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#), at Fort Snelling, [Minnesota](#) on this Sunday he had paid a visit to the nearby picturesque [Minnehaha Falls](#).

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 August 25, Monday: New Ulm, [Minnesota](#) was evacuated. Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#) remained at St. Peter awaiting more troops and calling for more supplies.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

The Chicago Public Library has in its American Civil War Documents, Part 1, Series 18, #72.547.A-B, a letter written by [Richard Realf](#) to Marian Gaines from “Camp Fuller, Chicago, Illinois,” signed “Volunteer.”

From this day until the 27th, Wednesday, there would be fighting at Manassas Station Operations.


[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 August 26, Tuesday: In [Minnesota](#), Lower Agency natives began moving upriver to Yellow Medicine area.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

The 1st company of the Rochester Infantry Regiment, out of Brockport, went into camp at Camp Fitz John Porter, on the banks of the Genesee River in Rochester, [New York](#).

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 August 27, Wednesday: At 8:00AM at St. Stephen’s Cathedral in Vienna, [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#) got married with Henriette Carolina Josepha Chalupetzky (Jetty Treffz), a singer and mistress to Baron Moritz Tedesco (and mother of the Baron’s two daughters). The ceremony was witnessed only by the groom’s mother and his publisher Carl Haslinger.


Geneva resident DeWitt C. Farrington was named sergeant major of the 126th [New York](#) Volunteer Infantry Regiment.

[New York](#)’s Ontario County fell nearly 2/3ds short of its quota of 1,378 recruits.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

Citizen horsemen arriving at Fort Ridgely in [Minnesota](#) brought news that Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#)’s troops were nearing the fort.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

 August 28, Thursday: The [Maine Farmer](#), on page 4 in “A Walk With Thoreau,” excerpted from [Waldo Emerson](#)’s [The Atlantic Monthly](#) essay on walking with [Henry Thoreau](#).

Leroy Williams, editor of the Penfield, [New York EXTRA](#), turned the newspaper over to his sister Nellie and went off to enlist in the Union Army.

People were killing each other rather than waving good-bye at Thoroughfare Gap / Chapman’s Mill, as the [comet III Swift-Tuttle](#) brightened our skies — you’d think they’d have known better.

ASTRONOMY


For 3 days, the battle of Second Manassas (Bull Run), Virginia. People were killing each other rather than waving good-bye (you’d think they’d have known better).

US CIVIL WAR

[Comet III Swift-Tuttle](#), not a small body at all, and with a potential impact speed of 60 kilometers per second, and with a generally intersecting trajectory, repeatedly whipping by us, has been described as the single most dangerous object known to humankind — somewhat more deadly even than your proverbial speeding bullet.

At Apple Creek in North Dakota’s Burleigh County, United States troops killed 58 Dakota. Meanwhile, Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#) and 1,500 troops reached Fort Ridgely in [Minnesota](#).


RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

 August 29, Friday: After the Italian government secretly urged [Giuseppe Garibaldi](#) to raise an army and march on [Rome](#), the Royal Italian Army discovered the Garibaldists on Aspromonte in Calabria and fired on them. Twelve people were killed and Garibaldi was wounded twice.

A company of mostly German immigrants arrived at Camp Fitz John Porter in [New York](#) to patriotically volunteer to transform themselves into cannon fodder.

Confederates destroyed Federal supply lines at Manassas, on the same battlefield as in 1861. That is to say, people began to kill each other rather than waving good-bye, at Bull Run Creek near Sudley Springs and Manassas Junction, Virginia. They wouldn’t have enough of this there on this day — but would continue on the following day to kill each other there rather than waving good-bye.

US CIVIL WAR

 August 30, Saturday: The whaler *Alert* sailed from the port of New London, Connecticut under the command of Captain Edwin Church, in search of sperm oil off Hurd’s Island, the newly discovered land south of Kerguelen’s.

[Confederate troops](#) invaded Kentucky, capturing Lexington.

[Union troops](#) again attacked at Manassas and again were repulsed. They retreated towards [Washington DC](#). The last 2 days have seen some 25,000 total casualties, in round numbers, produced near the Bull Run. [Union troops](#) from Centreville, frightened out of their wits, were fortifying the District of Columbia. Any port in a storm. President [Abraham Lincoln](#) would relieve the Union commander, General John Pope.

[Louisa May Alcott](#) volunteered as an Army nurse and was sent to Union Hospital in Georgetown. Among the 40 soldiers for whom she would care in her ward in the hospital in [Washington DC](#), one had been a 12-year-old drummer. Here is the iniquitous manner in which she cleaned up her encounter with this wounded soldier/

boy for her story [LITTLE WOMEN, OR, MEG, JO, BETH AND AMY](#):

"I think it was so splendid in Father to go as chaplain when he was too old to be drafted, and not strong enough for a soldier," said Meg warmly. "Don't I wish I could go as a drummer, a **vivan** — what's its name? Or a nurse, so I could be near him and help him," exclaimed Jo, with a groan.

(To my way of thinking, this is in a no-class class with offering unsuspecting children Halloween treats, with razor blades buried inside them.)⁸⁸

US CIVIL WAR


While all this was going down on the surface of the planet, up in the heavens the [comet](#) Swift-Tuttle had been brightening and brightening, and at this point its tail was spanning 25 to 30 degrees of the sky — possibly spelling out the advice "Now you all behave yourselves." A few Americans were watching it, sighting along the black barrels of telescopes up into the starry skies rather than sighting at each other's chests along the black barrels of rifles. These people are to be congratulated. They were behaving themselves.

ASTRONOMY

Comet Swift-Tuttle, not a small body at all, and with a potential impact speed of 60 kilometers per second, and with a generally intersecting trajectory, repeatedly whipping by us, has been described as the single most dangerous object known to humankind — somewhat more deadly even than your proverbial speeding bullet.

88. During the US civil war, the conscription law of the North made no provision for religious objectors except by providing a way for people of means to buy their way out of the draft. Those who refused such an option or could not afford it would be treated harshly. There would be 4,000 who would serve as unarmed legal conscientious objectors (COs). Of the first 292,441 American citizens drafted to serve in the Union armies, a total of 52,288 would be financially (and morally) able to hire a substitute soldier, to go do their killing and/or dying for them. Although the official cost of such a release from the draft was \$300 payable directly to our government, for some reason a significant number of wealthy men would be directly paying others as much as \$2,000 each to take their places. (Only in a nation whose legal principles and practice are based firmly upon a bedrock of human slavery law can such events have transpired.)




 August 31, Sunday: [Winthrop E. Faulkner](#) mustered at Camp Wilson near Lowell, Massachusetts with Company E of the 6th Regiment of Massachusetts Volunteers, for the Nine Months' Campaign, at the rank of Captain.⁸⁹


[Edward Waldo Emerson](#) arrived in Sacramento after his overland trip to [California](#).

At some point during August or September or October of this year, [Waldo Emerson](#) jotted into his journal what appears to have been his synopsis of what he had taken away from various conversations he had had from time to time with [Henry Thoreau](#):

Henry said, "I wish so to live as to derive my satisfactions & inspirations from the commonest events, so that what my senses hourly perceive, my daily walk, the conversation of my neighbors may inspire me, & I may dream of no heaven but that which lies above me.



FALL 1862

 Fall: During this season the USers would experience their deadliest single day of combat, would witness their president allegedly declare an end to local human slavery, would hold one of their nation's most controversial congressional elections. They would finish the year by experiencing one of the most catastrophic defeats in United States military history. If, as I have been suggesting, our Civil War should be viewed as America's "2d revolution" –the one that failed– this is the season may well have been its defining moment. The following poem would accompany Thoreau's "Autumnal Tints" in the October issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#):

The Battle Autumn of 1862, BY [JOHN GREENLEAF WHITTIER](#)

The flags of war like storm-birds fly,
 The charging trumpets blow;
 Yet rolls no thunder in the sky,
 No earthquake strives below.

And, calm and patient, Nature keeps
 Her ancient promise well,
 Though o'er her bloom and greenness sweeps

89. The unit would relocate to Washington DC on September 9th to the 12th. From there it would relocate to Virginia on September 14th and 15th, where it would be attached to Foster's Provisional Brigade, Division at Suffolk, 7th Army Corps, Department of Virginia until April 1863, and then to 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, 7th Army Corps, Department of Virginia until June 1863. It would participate in an expedition to Western Branch Church on October 3-4, 1862 and in expeditions to Blackwater on October 24-26 and on November 17-19 involving a skirmish at Lawrence's Plantation on November 17th. It would participate in an expedition to Beaver Dam Church on December 1-3. It would see action on the Blackwater River near Franklin on December 2d. It would participate in an expedition to Zuni on December 11-13, taking part in an action at Zuni on December 11th, 1862. It would take part in an action at Deserted House on January 30, 1863. It would participate in the siege of Suffolk from April 12th to May 4th, when the siege would be raised. It would take part in operations on the Seaboard & Roanoke Railroad from May 12th to the 26th, being at the action at Holland House on May 15-16. It would relocate to Boston on May 26-29, and there muster out as of June 3, 1863. This entire regiment would lose during these nine months of service two officers and 11 enlisted men killed or mortally wounded, and in addition 18 enlisted men would succumb to illness.



1862

1862

The battle's breath of hell.

And still she walks in golden hours
Through harvest-happy farms,
And still she wears her fruits and flowers
Like jewels on her arms.

What mean the gladness of the plain,
This joy of eve and morn,
The mirth that shakes the beard of grain
And yellow locks of corn?

Ah! eyes may well be full of tears,
And hearts with hate are hot;
But even-paced come round the years,
And Nature changes not.

She meets with smiles our bitter grief,
With songs our groans of pain;
She mocks with tint of flower and leaf
The war-field's crimson stain.

Still, in the cannon's pause, we hear
Her sweet thanksgiving-psalm;
Too near to God for doubt or fear,
She shares the eternal calm.

She knows the seed lies safe below
The fires that blast and burn;
For all the tears of blood we sow
She waits the rich return.

She sees with clearer eye than ours
The good of suffering born,—
The hearts that blossom like her flowers,
And ripen like her corn.

Oh, give to us, in times like these,
The vision of her eyes;
And make her fields and fruited trees
Our golden prophecies!

Oh, give to us her finer ear!
Above this stormy din,
We too would hear the bells of cheer
Ring peace and freedom in.

US CIVIL WAR

SEPTEMBER 1862

September: This month's issue of [Harper's New Monthly Magazine](#) contained an article "In the buffalo country" by [George Douglas Brewerton](#).



CONSULT THIS ISSUE

September: Union General McClellan defeated Confederate [General Robert E. Lee](#) at South Mountain and Crampton's Gap, but did not move quickly enough to save [Harpers Ferry](#) — which fell to Confederate General Jackson at mid-month along with a great number of men and a large body of supplies.



Canandaigua, [New York](#) lawyer James M. Bull, named lieutenant of the 126th New York Infantry Regiment earlier in the year, assumed his post after having cleared up his business affairs.

US CIVIL WAR

The family of the [Reverend Moncure Daniel Conway](#) purchased the former home of the deceased [Reverend Barzillai Frost](#) near the railroad depot in Concord, Massachusetts. The home, which is now 235 Main Street, is described as "a large two-story, four-thousand-dollar home." Conway would be commuting daily on the Boston/Fitchburg railroad line to the offices of his [Commonwealth](#) newspaper in the city of Boston.

1862

1862

→ September 1, Monday: People were killing each other at Chantilly/Ox Hill.

US CIVIL WAR

In upstate [New York](#), enlargement of the [Erie Canal](#) to carry 270-ton boats had been completed at a total cost of \$31,000,000.



This enormous sum of money had, of course, been flushed right down the toilet — as the era of the [canal](#) in the US was at this point simply over.⁹⁰

→ September 2, Tuesday: Alphons Johannes Maria Diepenbrock was born in Amsterdam.

At dawn, in the initial stage of the battle of Birch Coulee in [Minnesota](#), 13 miles from the fort, the warriors of Big Eagle, Mankato, and Gray Bird attacked the 2 companies of troopers of Captain Hiram P. Grant in their encampment, killing 22 and wounding some 60. Then, when a relief column arrived under Colonel Samuel McPhail, it was surrounded and immobilized.

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE
RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

90. The [Erie Canal](#) can be said to be coextensive with Thoreau's life, in that it started in 1817 and came to its far end in 1862.

1862

1862

→ September 3, Wednesday: The 24th anniversary of [Frederick Douglass](#)'s freedom, which we may well elect to celebrate **in lieu of an unknown slave birthday**.



Here is a Daguerreotype, by an unidentified photographer in the 1850-1855 timeframe.



"It has been a source of great annoyance to me, never to have a birthday."

[General Robert E. Lee](#) wrote to Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) of his intention to march into Maryland.

US CIVIL WAR

All 10 companies of Rochester, [New York](#)'s Infantry Regiment had arrived in camp.

Giacomo Meyerbeer arrived in Paris.

In the continuing battle in Burleigh County, North Dakota, United States troops killed between 100 and 200 Dakota and took 156 prisoners. In the process 20 soldiers were killed and 38 wounded.

1862


1862

In [Minnesota](#), 31 hours after the start of the native attack, the Grant and McPhail groups of troops were relieved by the appearance of the main body of the army under Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#). The native American forces withdrew from this contest, which would come to be referred to as the Battle of Birch Coulee.



RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA
WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE


In the coulee 23 lay dead or mortally wounded. The natives would go on and raid Hutchinson, Forest City, and herds grazing near Fort Abercrombie.

 September 4, Thursday: A conference in Constantinople decided that the Turks would evacuate all fortresses in Serbia except Belgrade and 3 other cities.

We have no idea what had been going on with [Richard Realf](#) after he left the celibate [Shaker community in Union Village, Ohio](#). Several full years of his life are unaccounted for. However, in this year we find him again aflame with abolitionist fervor, at Camp Douglas near Chicago enlisting in the [Union army](#), with the [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) under [Colonel Francis Trowbridge Sherman](#). This regiment would be ordered initially to Louisville, Kentucky. While in the military Realf would author romantic poetry, some of which would see publication in [The Atlantic Monthly](#) and [Harper's Monthly](#).

The Army of Northern Virginia crossed the Potomac River to tour [Maryland](#).

US CIVIL WAR


 September 5, Friday: The Rochester regiment learned that it had been designated the 140th [New York Infantry Regiment](#).

US CIVIL WAR




1862

1862

 September 6, Saturday: 1st issue of the Reverend [Moncure Daniel Conway](#)'s and [Franklin Benjamin Sanborn](#)'s anti-slavery [Commonwealth](#). This paper would publish works by [Harriet Beecher Stowe](#), [Octavius Brooks Frothingham](#), [Lydia Maria Child](#), [Julia Ward Howe](#), the [Reverend David Atwood Wasson](#), [Elizabeth Palmer Peabody](#), [Bronson Alcott](#), and [Louisa May Alcott](#).

On some date subsequent to [Miss Mary Moody Emerson](#)'s death (I haven't established exactly when), Sanborn would provide a savage "obituary" in which he would declare that this little lady while still among the living had been capable of "saying more disagreeable things in a half-hour than any person living."


 September 7, Sunday: Approximately 15,000 civilians made a Sunday visit to [New York](#)'s Camp Fitz John Porter.

US CIVIL WAR

Confederate troops occupied Frederick, [Maryland](#) and federal troops retook Clarksville, Tennessee.

[John Percival](#) the American war hero, AKA "Mad Jack" or "Roaring Jack," died on this day. Have you ever heard of him?

[Charles Thomas Longley](#) became [Archbishop of Canterbury](#).


 September 8, Monday: [Johannes Brahms](#) left Hamburg for Vienna (although unaware of this, he would not again live there).

The 140th [New York](#) Infantry Regiment elected Patrick Henry O'Rorke as its colonel.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

 September 9, Tuesday: Frances Parsons Osgood (Collier) was born to [Mrs. Ellen Devereux Sewall Osgood](#) and the [Reverend Joseph Osgood](#) in [Cohasset, Massachusetts](#) (Frances would get married with George W. Collier in 1887 and die in 1965).



After the death of his father [Prince Albert](#) (and it was all his fault because he was the spawn of Satan who had caused this death due to his sinful sexiness and his mother was going to grieve for her beloved Albert for the rest of her life), the [Prince of Wales](#) had gone off on an extended piece of tourism at Cairo, Jerusalem, Damascus, Beirut, and Constantinople. Back in Britain arrangements were being made for his opportune marriage, and on this day the engagement with the Princess Alexandra of Denmark became sealed at Laeken in Belgium.

In Minnesota, Governor Alexander Ramsey departed from his prepared manuscript to announce genocide to a special session of the legislature: “Our course then is plain. The Sioux Indians of Minnesota must be exterminated or driven forever beyond the borders of Minnesota.” A few hundred of them had attacked a few hundred thousand of us — feel free to imagine how righteousness rises like a gorge in our throat.

As [Richard Henry Dana, Jr.](#) would later report, the end of the *Alert*.

**AND NOW, FOR SOMETHING ENTIRELY DIFFERENT, A REPORT FROM OUR SAILOR:**

I am permitted to publish the following letter from the owner of the *Alert*, giving her later record and her historic end,— captured and burned by the rebel *Alabama*:

NEW LONDON, MARCH 17, 1868.

RICHARD H. DANA, ESQ.:

Dear Sir;— I am happy to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 14th inst., and to answer your inquiries about the good ship Alert. I bought her of Messrs. Bryant and Sturgis in the year 1843, for my firm of Williams and Haven, for a whaler; in which business she was successful until captured by the rebel steamer Alabama, September, 1862, making a period of more than nineteen years, during which she took and delivered at New London upwards of twenty-five thousand barrels of whale and sperm oil. She sailed last from this port, August 30, 1862, for Hurd's Island (the newly discovered land south of Kerguelen's), commanded by Edwin Church, and was captured and burned on the 9th of September following, only ten days out, near or close to the Azores, with thirty barrels of sperm oil on board, and while her boats were off in pursuit of whales.

The Alert was a favorite ship with all owners, officers, and men who had anything to do with her; and I may add almost all who heard her name asked if that was the ship the man went in who wrote the book called "Two Years before the Mast"; and thus we feel, with you, no doubt, a sort of sympathy at her loss, and that, too, in such a manner, and by wicked acts of our own countrymen.

My partner, Mr. Haven, sends me a note from the office this P.M., saying that he had just found the last log-book, and would send up this evening a copy of the last entry on it; and if there should be anything of importance I will enclose it to you, and if you have any further inquiries to put, I will, with great pleasure, endeavor to answer them.

Remaining very respectfully and truly yours,

THOMAS W. WILLIAMS.



1862

1862

[Dana](#) also recorded the last entry of the log of the *Alert*, made on this date:

P. S.— Since writing the above I have received the extract from the log-book, and enclose the same.

The last Entry in the Log-Book of the Alert.

“SEPTEMBER 9, 1862.

“Shortly after the ship came to the wind, with the main yard aback, we went alongside and were hoisted up, when we found we were prisoners of war, and our ship a prize to the Confederate steamer Alabama. We were then ordered to give up all nautical instruments and letters appertaining to any of us. Afterwards we were offered the privilege, as they called it, of joining the steamer or signing a parole of honor not to serve in the army or navy of the United States. Thank God no one accepted the former of these offers. We were all then ordered to get our things ready in haste, to go on shore,— the ship running off shore all the time. We were allowed four boats to go on shore in, and when we had got what things we could take in them, were ordered to get into the boats and pull for the shore,— the nearest land being about fourteen miles off,— which we reached in safety, and, shortly after, saw the ship in flames.

“So end all our bright prospects, blasted by a gang of miscreants, who certainly can have no regard for humanity so long as they continue to foster their so-called peculiar institution, which is now destroying our country.”

I love to think that our noble ship, with her long record of good service and uniform success, attractive and beloved in her life, should have passed, at her death, into the lofty regions of international jurisprudence and debate, forming a part of the body of the “*Alabama Claims*”; that, like a true ship, committed to her element once for all at her launching, she perished at sea, and, without an extreme use of language, we may say, a victim in the cause of her country.

R. H. D., JR.

BOSTON, MAY 6, 1869.




September 10, Wednesday: In the early days of this month, Confederate General Edmund Kirby Smith had dispatched General Henry Heth with a force of more than 6,000 to probe the defenses of Covington and [Cincinnati, Ohio](#). The federals had managed to mobilize around 85,000 soldiers to man gun emplacements and rifle pits they had dug on a line from present-day Fort Thomas to the west of Covington, and 3 batteries on the Ohio side of the river. As the Confederates arrived at the southern outskirts of present-day Covington they ran up against this line of resistance. Of the 104th Regiment of the Ohio Volunteer Infantry, Private William Taylor of Company B was shot through the bowels, Private John Randolph of Company F was shot through the chest, Private Alexander Lowery from Company G was severely wounded in the leg, Private Henry Shants (or Shantz) supposedly of Company G, was shot in the right arm with the ball entering his side, and the single fatality was Sergeant William Bleeks of Company A who got shot through the heart while doing picket duty. His last words were “Tell my friends I did my duty” — or to that effect.

US CIVIL WAR

1862


1862

 September 11, Thursday: William H. Savary wrote from West Newton, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) concerning a speaker at the [Boston Music Hall](#).

After having spent some time with Thomas Starr King in California, [Edward Emerson](#) boarded ship in [San Francisco](#) for Panama.

Southern troops took Hagerstown, [Maryland](#).

US CIVIL WAR


 September 12, Friday: Confederate General Thomas J. “Stonewall” Jackson began a sudden 51-mile troop movement by which he would capture the federal garrison at [Harpers Ferry](#). They would bag thousands of troops and tons of supplies.



US CIVIL WAR

 September 13, Saturday: The 140th [New York](#) Infantry Regiment was officially mustered.

US CIVIL WAR

 September 14, Sunday: In Namamugi village (Yokohama) a British subject was killed and 2 others seriously injured when they failed to show proper deference to the daimyo of Satsuma.

The 140th [New York](#) Infantry Regiment held a Sunday open house. Two civilian women were confined to the guard house for smuggling liquor into the camp. A group of young Rochester ladies presented the Regiment with a flag.


There was fighting at South Mountain / Crampton’s Gap / Turner’s Gap / Fox’s Gap.

US CIVIL WAR




1862

1862

 September 14-17: There was fighting at Munfordville / Green River Bridge.

US CIVIL WAR


 September 15, Monday: On this morning the Union commanders at Harpers' Ferry held a council of war because they knew they were surrounded by a force twice as large as their own and knew that they had exhausted their long-range artillery ammunition. They unanimously agreed to surrender the 12,700 Federal soldiers in their garrison at [Harpers Ferry](#) to the Confederates. At about 9AM the white flags were raised all along Bolivar Heights. Minutes later their commander, Colonel Dixon Miles, was mortally wounded by a Confederate shell and it was left to Brigadier General Julius White, 2d in command, to make the final arrangements for the Union surrender. The Rebels would be able to round up hundreds of "contrabands" who had gathered under the protection of this Union garrison, and promptly march them back south and back into slavery. The Confederates were also able to collect 13,000 individual weapons plus 47 pieces of artillery.

[Charles Wilkes](#) received an appointment as an acting Rear Admiral.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

 September 16, Tuesday: Each man of Rochester's 140th [New York](#) Infantry Regiment was paid his \$100 bounty. They were watched carefully to prevent desertions. Carousers were held by the police.

Over this and the following 2 days there was fighting in the vicinity of Antietam (Sharpsburg), [Maryland](#). Confederate forces under [General Robert E. Lee](#) were caught by General McClellan. This battle proved to be the bloodiest day of the war; 2,108 Union soldiers were killed and 9,549 wounded — 2,700 Confederates were killed and 9,029 wounded. The battle had no clear winner, but because General Lee withdrew to Virginia, McClellan would be considered the victor.



The battle convinced the British and French—who were contemplating official recognition of the Confederacy—to reserve action, and gave Lincoln the opportunity to announce his Preliminary [Emancipation Proclamation](#) (September 22d), which would in pretense free all slaves in areas rebelling against the United States, effective January 1, 1863.

US CIVIL WAR

 September 17, Wednesday: The 140th [New York](#) Regiment would be ordered to move out on the following day.

[President Abraham Lincoln](#) had put Major General George B. McClellan in charge of the Union troops responsible for defending Washington DC. In the foggy dawn, advancing Confederate troops collided with Union troops near Antietam Creek near Sharpsburg, [Maryland](#) northwest of Washington. The Battle of Antietam would mark the culmination of [General Robert E. Lee](#)'s initial invasion of the Northern states. "It was sheer concentrated violence, unleavened by generalship." This was to be the bloodiest single day in American military history. Guiding his Army of Northern Virginia across the Potomac River earlier in that month, the general had divided his troops, sending half under the command of General Thomas "Stonewall" Jackson to force the surrender of the Union garrison at Harper's Ferry. Over the course of September 15th and 16th, the other half of the Confederates had gathered on the far side of Antietam Creek facing the Union lines. A savage and bloody combat would continue for 8 hours, until the Confederates would be pushed back (not



1862

1862


defeated) after sustaining some 15,000 casualties. By the time the sun would go down during this evening, both armies would still be holding their positions despite staggering losses — nearly 23,000 of the 100,000 Americans engaged had been rendered ineffective.

26, 134

On the following morning both sides would be collecting their wounded and burying their more than 3,600 corpses (on the following night General Lee would take advantage of the hours of darkness to pull his forces back into Virginia).

If you need to see the most ridiculous example of the “martyred president” syndrome which would be setting up dead presidents to be worshiped as some kinds of national deities, visit the Antietam Battlefield Park in Sharpsburg. In a small dell near the Burnside Bridge you will find what to my eyes is the most imposing monument on that extensive battlefield. Cast your eyes around for an approximately 50-foot obelisk — one sporting a bas-relief at its base of a lunchwagon with several Union soldiers lolling about. This bears a caption indicating that it was at approximately this location that Commissary Sergeant William McKinley had come under fire while delivering hot coffee to Union soldiers. This ludicrous monument would be erected soon after President McKinley would get shot while in office, some 30 years after the gory events of this day on this battlefield (it’s possibly the best-humored memorial to a drink deliverer since Kipling’s “Gunga Din”).

US CIVIL WAR


 September 18, Thursday: Theodore Tilton (1835-1907) wrote from New-York to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) agreeing to exchange the date of his speaking engagement with the date of the speaking engagement of [Wendell Phillips](#).

Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#)’s troops, at this point numbering 1,600, started toward Yellow Medicine after waiting at Fort Ridgely in [Minnesota](#) for more munitions and supplies. The natives were debating whether to kill or surrender their captives, with advocates of surrendering them sending messengers urging Colonel Sibley to arrive as quickly as possible.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

Confederate troops withdrew from [Maryland](#).

US CIVIL WAR


 September 19, Friday: There was fighting at Iuka.

US CIVIL WAR

When [London](#)’s Great Exhibition had featured a frog that miners claim to have found alive in a coal seam hundreds of feet underground, the naturalist Frank Buckland had written an angry letter to the editor of [The Times of London](#) demanding that said frog be removed from the display. Said frog removed itself from said controversy by dying on this day.

BIOLOGY

The 1st [railroad](#) in [Minnesota](#) went into operation, between Minneapolis and St. Paul.


 September 19, Friday-20, Saturday: There was fighting at Shepherdstown / Boteler’s Ford.

US CIVIL WAR



1862


1862

 September 20, Saturday: Imperial [Chinese](#) forces decisively defeated [Taiping](#) rebels at Tzeki (Cixi) near Ningpo.

The doors of St. Petersburg Conservatory opened for business. The director was Anton Rubinstein. One of the new part-time students was a civil servant named Pyotr Illyich Tchaikovsky.

1862

1862

 September 21, Sunday: [Frederick Townsend Ward](#) was treacherously shot in the back as he observed from a hill a battle against the [Chinese Christian](#) or “Longhair” or “[Taiping](#)” forces of South [China](#) in what is now known as Tz’u-cheng-chen, presumably by arrangement of the Chinese general with whom he was collaborating.



Upon his death his fortune was of course instantly stolen by his equally greedy and equally opportunistic associates, and his troops were left without pay and mutinied and were reduced to shaking down shopkeepers to survive during their idleness and neglect. Eventually he would be replaced in command of this “Ever Victorious Army” by Major “Chinese” Gordon (later more famous as the lisping General [Charles George](#)).

[Gordon](#) of Khartoum).



Great honor was however done. Ward's body was attired in his Western uniform and a Chinese coffin was secured. Then, in the courtyard of a confiscated [Taiping](#) church that had been made over into a Buddhist temple, the coffin containing Ward's body was placed on the ground and a tumulus of earth was mounded high over it.⁹¹

THOREAU'S CAIRN
CHINESE CIVIL WAR

Here is how Jonathan D. Spence has recorded the conclusion to his story of adventure in a foreign land, and the beginning of another Westerner's story of adventure in that foreign land, in Chapter 3 "Ward and Gordon: Glorious Days of Looting" of his *TO CHANGE CHINA, WESTERN ADVISERS IN CHINA, 1620-1960* (pages 57-92; London: Penguin, 1969):

...on September 21, 1862, while attacking Tzeki, ten miles northwest of Ningpo, Ward, standing in full view surveying the position, "put his hand suddenly to his abdomen and exclaimed, 'I have been hit.'" He died that night, and received the full honors of a Chinese general at his burial. His dog, "a great shaggy black-and-white creature" which died a few days later,

91. This temple and its tumulus remains to this day, we are given to understand, as a visited memorial to China's best Western friend. In some respects therefore this tumulus may bear comparison to the pyramid of rocks which was being begun near the site of Thoreau's cabin on [Walden Pond](#).



1862

1862

was buried near him. Though Ward was only thirty years old when he died, he had managed to forge for himself, in a chaotic time and by whatever methods were at hand, a personal and financial success of imposing stature. He had, as well, managed for the first time to train Chinese troops to fight in the more effective European manner; had provided a model for Li, Hung-chang's own Huai army; had impressed Li with the possibility of China's strengthening herself along Western lines without relying on foreign nations and foreign troops; had helped to clear a thirty-mile radius around Shanghai of Taiping rebels; and had built up the foundations of a force that was to be more effectively used by his famous successor, Gordon. Yet, in the overall picture, the results had been small. He had defended a city of more importance to foreign interests than to the Chinese. He had, even then, lost many battles, and the Taiping rebels soon returned to "the areas he had cleared." He had not truly altered the course of the civil war which was being decided around the rebel capital of Nanking by Chinese troops without any foreign advisers. And he had died before having a chance to enjoy what he had won for himself. "Poor old Ward," one young British officer wrote home to his mother on visiting Sungkiang, "is buried here in Chinese fashion - his coffin over-ground. This place was his headquarters. He came out to China as mate of a ship, outlawed from America, and has died worth a million and a half. He was often wounded, and people had the idea he could not be shot." As the merchants of Shanghai turned to Ward to protect their city, an expedition of 41 warships, 143 troop transports, and 16,800 British, French, Sikh and Indian troops was advancing on Peking to enforce the Treaty of Tientsin and place Western resident ministers in the capital of the Central Kingdom. When the Chinese executed some twenty captured members of the allied expedition, Lord Elgin, in October 1860, ordered the destruction of the Ch'ing Emperor's magnificent summer palace just to the northwest of Peking. Charles George Gordon, a young captain of the British Royal Engineers, helping to direct the destruction of that complex of two hundred buildings, wrote home to his mother: [We] went out, and, after pillaging it, burned the whole place, destroying in a Vandal-like manner most valuable property which would not be replaced for four millions. We got upwards of £48 a-piece prize money before we went out here; and although I have not as much as many, I have done well. The people are civil, but I think the grandees hate us, as they must after what we did to the Palace. You can scarcely imagine the beauty and magnificence of the places we burnt. It made one's heart sore to burn them; in fact, these palaces were so large, and we were so pressed for time, that we could not plunder them carefully. Quantities of gold, ornaments were burnt, considered as brass. It was wretchedly demoralizing work for an army. Everybody was wild for plunder." But a month later, a bored Gordon wrote to his sister: "My Dear Augusta, we are all of us getting sick of Peking, a dirtier town does not exist. I am sure one ride thro its filthy streets ought to content any enthusiast." The only consolation seemed to be that, by not arriving in China until late September, Gordon had found himself "rather late for the amusement, which won't vex mother." One can imagine that his mother, daughter of a merchant whaler,



1862

had already had quite enough vexation from this fourth of her
five sons.

1862

1862

1862

September 22, Monday: Having advanced 36 miles, the military column encamped for night near Wood Lake in Minnesota, 4 miles from Yellow Medicine.

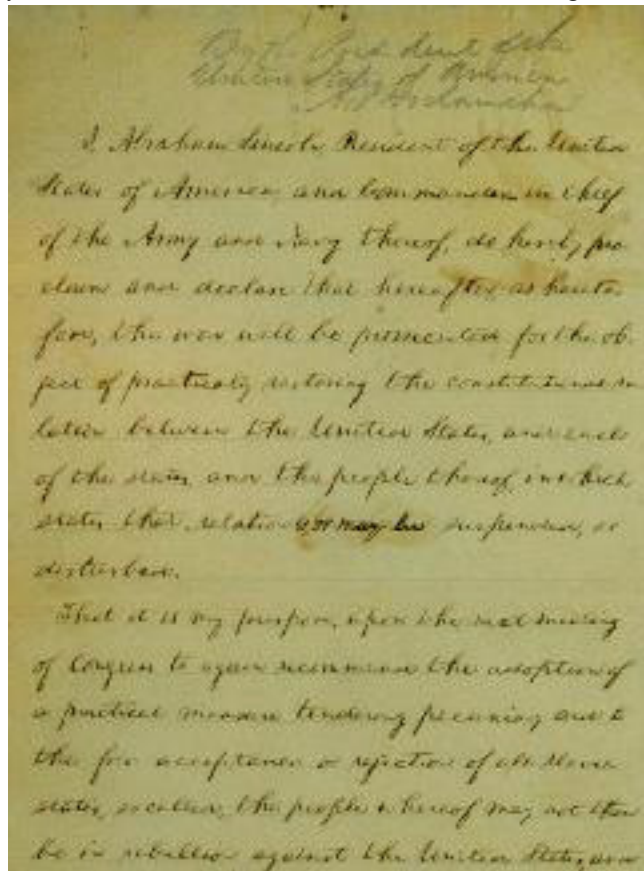
RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

As part of fighting the war, as part of demoralizing and dividing and inconveniencing the enemy, the President pre-announced a martial law matter amounting to a threat against those states still in rebellion, that he would declare a Presidential Proclamation effective January 1, 1863, retaining in enslavement all the slaves whom he might be able to free, in areas under his control in states not in rebellion, but declaring to be free all slaves that he did not have the power to liberate, in areas not under his control in states still rebellious. All these Southern slaves would need to do would be to somehow free themselves, and, he pledged, if they would somehow free themselves — why, he would free them! While such a propaganda tool could be expected to free almost no-one black and inconvenience almost no-one white, it would be sufficient to throw ideologues everywhere into a tizzy of anticipation. Although Wendell Phillips immediately detected this to be a mere “sham,” on this suspect basis the Commonwealth would proclaim 1863 to be “the year of Jubilee.”

US CIVIL WAR

People are so easily impressed when it is convenient for them to be impressed! (This is known as seizing the moral high ground.)

Here is a preliminary draft of this con, in Abraham Lincoln’s handwriting:



EMANCIPATION
MANUMISSION

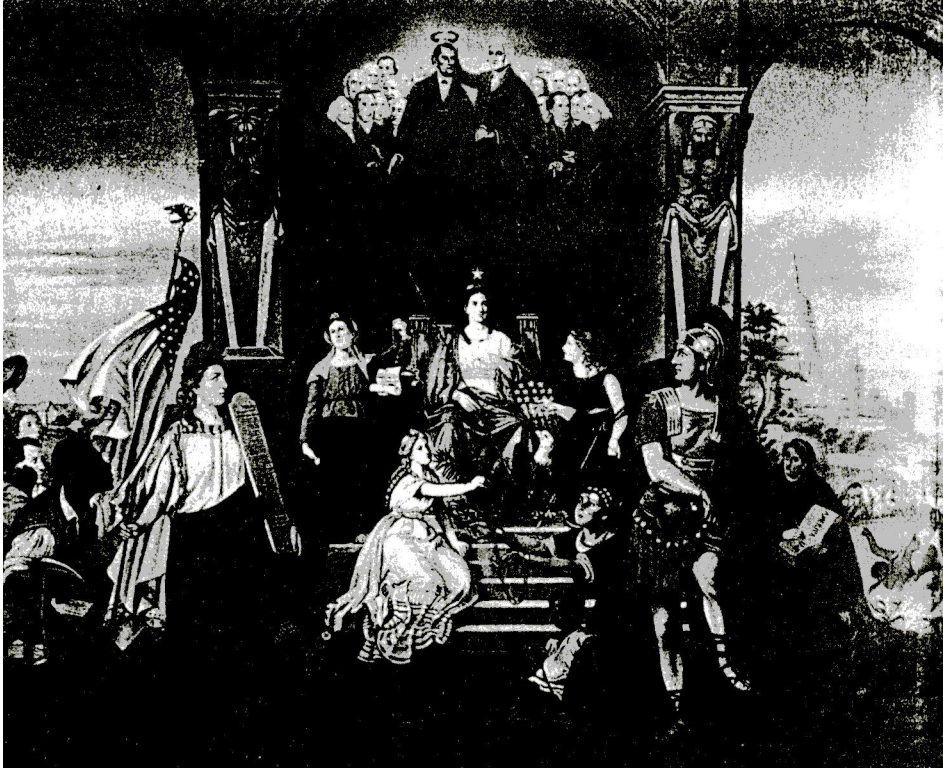
HDT

WHAT?

INDEX


1862

1862



1862

1862

 September 23, Tuesday: In [Minnesota](#) a morning effort to ambush a military column at Wood Lake failed when Dakota warriors revealed themselves prematurely, with approximately 30 killed of the 700 who had been lying in in ambush. One-third of Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#)'s troops saw action. The remaining warriors dispersed.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA
WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE



FAMOUS LASTS		
August 7, 1862	John Doidge	hanged in the final public execution in Cornwall
September 23, 1862	Minnesota race war	final battle of the race war
May 26, 1865	Confederate troops west of the Mississippi River	surrendered

This was the final engagement. In the month-long revolt, 42 natives and 737 whites had been killed. 425 natives will be tried and 303 of them sentenced to death. President Lincoln will commute most of the sentences. While the battle was going on on, anti-war Dakota natives took control of 269 white prisoners held near the Chippewa River.


The Union Steamer *Kensington*, Schooner *Rachel Seaman*, and Mortar Schooner *Henry James*, appeared off the bar at Sabine Pass. The next morning the two schooners crossed the bar, took position, and began firing on the Confederate shore battery. The shots from both land and shore fell far short of the targets. The ships then moved nearer until their projectiles began to fall amongst the Confederate guns. The Confederate cannons, however, still could not hit the ships. After dark, the Confederates evacuated, taking as much property as possible with them and spiking the 4 guns left behind. On the morning of the 25th, the schooners moved up to the battery and destroyed it while Acting Master Frederick Crocker, commander of the expedition, received



1862

1862

the surrender of the town. Union control of Sabine Pass made later incursions into the interior possible.

 September 24, Wednesday: On this day and the following one there would be fighting at Sabine Pass.

Giuseppe Verdi and his wife arrived once again in St. Petersburg, Russia to produce *La forza del destino*.

King Wilhelm of Prussia named [Otto Eduard Leopold von Bismarck-Schönhausen](#) as chief minister, in order to break a deadlock between king and lower house of parliament over military spending.

Dakota headman [Taoyateduta](#) "Our Red Nation," the [Little Crow V](#), and hundreds of other leaders of the [Minnesota](#) outbreak departed for Canada, Devils Lake, or the western plains.

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

During the evening hours a crowd at the Executive Mansion in Washington DC serenaded [President Abraham Lincoln](#). After being cheered and called for he spoke from an upper window:

Fellow-Citizens: I appear before you to do little more than acknowledge the courtesy you pay me, and to thank you for it. I have not been distinctly informed why it is on this occasion you appear to do me this honor, though I suppose [interruptions] it's because of the proclamation. [Cries of "good," and applause.] I was about to say I suppose I understand it. [Laughter. Voices—" That you do." "You thoroughly understand it."] What I did, I did after very full deliberation and under a very heavy and solemn sense of responsibility. [Cries of "Good - good - bless you," and applause.] I can only trust in God I have made no mistake. [Cries, "No mistake - all right - you've made no mistakes yet - go ahead - you're right."] I shall make no attempt on this occasion to sustain what I have done or said by any comment. [Voices -"That's unnecessary - we understand it."] It is now for the country and the world to pass judgment on it, and, may be, take action upon it. I will say no more upon this subject. In my position I am environed with difficulties. [A Voice - "That's so!"] Yet they are scarcely so great as the difficulties of those who upon the battle-field are endeavoring to purchase with their blood and their lives the future happiness and prosperity of this country. [Applause, long continued.] Let us never forget them. On the 14th and 17th days of this present month there have been battles bravely, skilfully, and successfully fought. [Applause.] We do not yet know the particulars. Let us be sure that in giving praise to particular individuals, we do no injustice to others. I only ask you, at the conclusion of these few remarks, to give three hearty cheers to all good and brave officers and men who fought those successful battles.



1862

1862

Cheer after cheer was raised and the President bid the crowd good night, and withdrew. This crowd then proceeded to the residence of [Treasury Secretary Salmon Portland Chase](#). He spoke from his steps. When voices called for lighting, the Secretary said he was afraid all the light the assemblage could have this evening would be the light reflected from the great act of the President, whereupon of course there were cheers. He understood that they had just paid their respects to the Chief Magistrate of the Republic, to thank him for having issued a proclamation which will find a response in the hearts of the American people. No one, he suggested, can rejoice more sincerely in the belief that the judgment you have expressed will be the judgment of the entire people of the United States, whereupon there were cries of “Yes” and applause. He was better accustomed to work than to speak. He loved acts better than words. But nothing had ever given him more sincere pleasure than to say “Amen” to this last great act of the Chief Magistrate, it is the dawn of a new era; and although the act was performed from an imperative sense of duty, qualified by a military emergency which gave him power to perform it, it is, nevertheless, though baptized in blood, an act of humanity and justice. Latest generations will celebrate it. Yes, said the Secretary, the whole world will pay honor to the man who executed it. If it were necessary to say another word, it is this — the time has come when all jealousies and divisions, all personal aims and aspirations should be banished, so that united, we may all stand by the integrity of the Republic. Let him have the most of our approbation and confidence who does the most, whether in the field or in the Cabinet, for their country. Dismissing all the past, let us look to the future, and henceforth let there be no dissensions — let us do nothing but work for the country, which God, in his providence, called upon us to do.

[Cassius Marcellus Clay](#) of Kentucky was the next speaker. In the course of his remarks, he expressed his thankfulness that the time had now come when the line had been unmistakably drawn between freedom and Slavery, and when the principles declared in 1876 were boldly enunciated. The right was always expedient, and hence he was gratified beyond utterance in the issuance of the President’s proclamation. The man who did not stand by it was a traitor. For the first time there was a proclamation in behalf of down-trodden humanity. It would find its way all over the South, everywhere liberating all the oppressed of both races in this country. He anticipated good effects from it in Europe, for no man there dare stand up in defence of Slavery. But to make the proclamation effective, we must all work by the means of our armies now contending against an aristocracy which finds sympathy in Europe among those who hate a Republican Government. In the conclusion of the remarks, which were somewhat prolonged, he united in the prayer of Horace Greeley, “God bless Abraham Lincoln.”

[Attorney-General Edward Bates](#) was also the recipient of this sort of serenade and also made a few remarks expressive of his thanks for the compliment bestowed.

US CIVIL WAR



September 25, Thursday: Major General George B. McClellan, commanding the Union Army of the Potomac, accompanied a cavalry reconnaissance from Shepherdstown, West Virginia to Martinsburg near Sharpsburg, Maryland. The enemy was found encamped in force 2 miles out from Shepherdstown. This reconnaissance party captured a secessionist Lieutenant-Colonel of the 35th Virginia Volunteers and a secessionist lieutenant of the 5th Virginia Cavalry (Major General McClellan would follow this up with a reconnaissance to Harper’s Ferry).

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

→ September 26, Friday: Approximately 2,000 of the Dakota of headman *Taoyateduta* “Our Red Nation,” the Little Crow V, surrendered to the white militia under Colonel Henry Hastings Sibley. They brought in with them to Camp Release some 260 captives of the white race and of mixed race, for whom they had been caring and providing, and whom they had been protecting, mostly women and children, including Sarah F. Wakefield and her 2 children safe and sound. The remainder of the forces under Little Crow attempted to move back toward the reservation. After 40 days the Minnesota hostilities were over.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA
WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE



→ September 27, Saturday: There was a skirmish in Augusta, Kentucky between the Bracken County Home Guard and the Confederate 2nd Kentucky Cavalry Regiment under the command of Colonel Basil W. Duke. Deliberate torching destroyed 20 of the town’s buildings. The extent of the Confederate casualties, and their running low on artillery ammunition, would induce Colonel Duke to abandon his intention to cross the Ohio River and raid into the northern states.


US CIVIL WAR

→ September 28, Sunday: At Camp Release in Minnesota, the Military Commission trial of 392 surrendered Dakota and half-breed warriors began. By November 5th this tribunal would generate 303 sentences to hanging, which is to say, it would produce such judgments at a general rate of 7 per day.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

1862


1862

 September 29, Monday: [William Whiting](#) died in [Concord](#). The body would be placed in Concord's Sleepy Hollow Cemetery.



Rufus Leighton wrote from [Washington DC](#) to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) in Boston asking for money with which to aid wounded soldiers.

 September 30, Tuesday: The Reverend [Robert Collyer](#) wrote from [Chicago](#) to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) in regard to his upcoming lecture.

 September 30, Tuesday: The [New-York Times](#) reprised the contents of the current issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#), including the charming essay “Autumnal Tints” by that “King of the Gypsies,” [Henry D. Thoreau](#) ([view the following screen](#)).

Speaking to the Prussian *Landtag*, [Prime Minister Otto Eduard Leopold von Bismarck-Schönhausen](#) regretted that they have not passed the military budget. He uttered his most famous phrase, “Not through speeches and majority decisions will the great questions of the day be decided—that was the great mistake of 1848 and 1849—but by iron and blood.”

There was fighting at Newtonia in Newton County, Missouri. Not a whole lot of iron and blood, but still — fighting.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

OCTOBER 1862

➡ October: [Phineas Parkhurst Quimby](#), not only a watch and clock-maker but in addition a “Mind Cure” practitioner, inventor of the term “Christian Science,” took on as one of his patients the [Mary Baker Eddy](#) who would found the Christian Science Church of faith healing.



She would consider his mesmeric treatments of her nervous and physical conditions to be helpful to her.

➡ October: This month’s issue of [Harper’s New Monthly Magazine](#).

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

➡ October: St. James Church on the island of [St. Helena](#) in the South Atlantic needed to be closed for repairs, because its roof had collapsed.

[James Wilbur Monroe](#), whose wife Elisabeth Maxwell Monroe had just died, resigned his seat in the Ohio Senate to accept the position of United States consul to Rio de Janeiro (he would serve from 1863 to 1869, leaving his 4 children in the family of the Reverend George Clark). The diplomatic post was a significant one, since the Brazilian government was pro-Confederate and might be expected to provision Confederate cruisers in the South Atlantic. He would provide for the crews of captured Union ships as they were put ashore in Brazil to fend for themselves, and gather information about the Confederate cruisers that were prowling the South Atlantic, preying on Northern shipping.



1862

1862




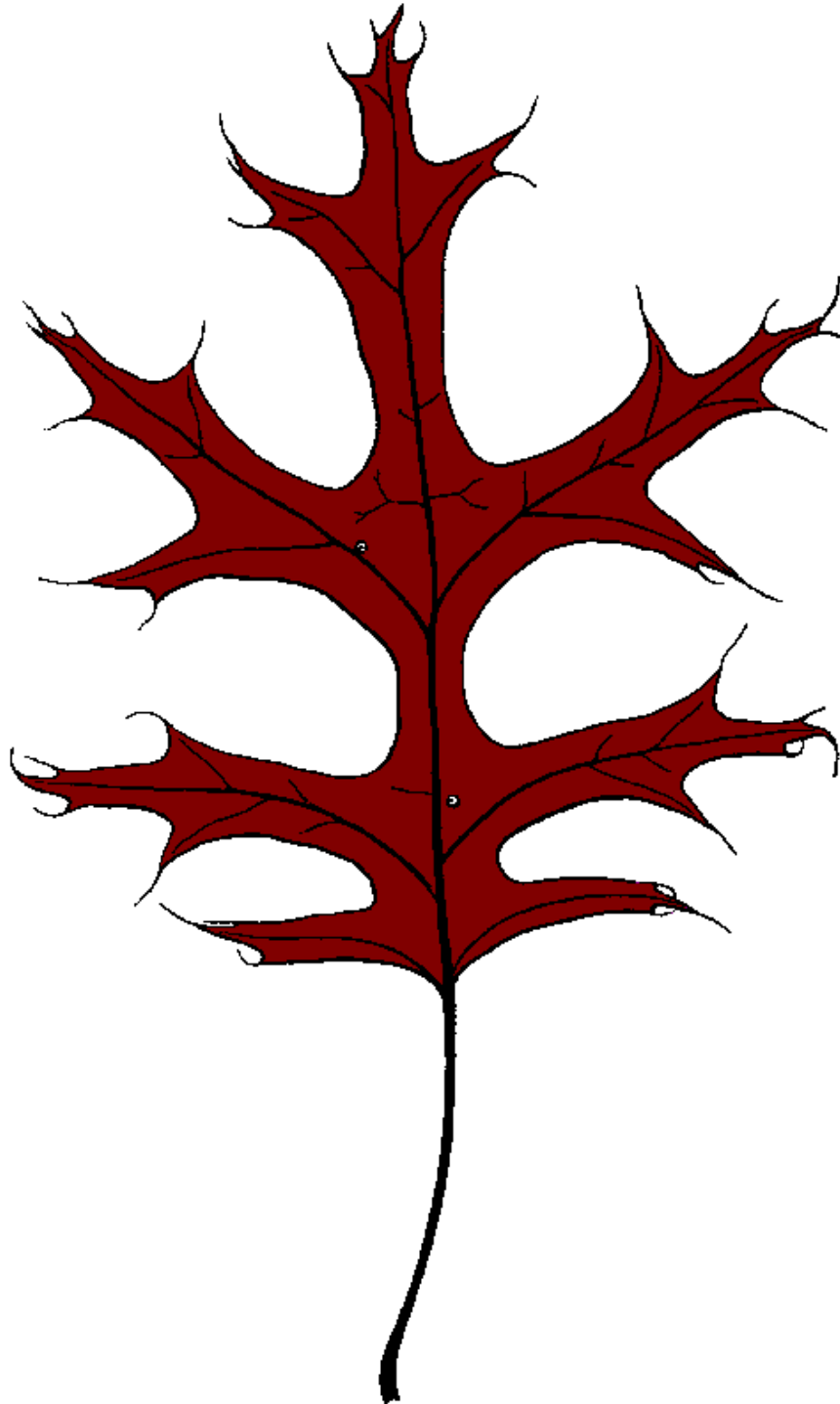
October: [Dr. Samuel Kneeland, Jr.](#) was commissioned surgeon of the 45th Massachusetts Regiment, and would serve in that capacity in New Bern, [North Carolina](#) until the regiment was discharged during July 1863.

[Captain Edward H. Faucon](#) took charge of a screw-powered steamer, the *Montgomery*, in a blockade of the harbor of Wilmington, [North Carolina](#).

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

Meanwhile, on the other side of the globe, in the largest and longest civil war that the world had ever seen, [Wang T'ao](#) had written, under the pseudonym Wang Wan, to a [Taiping](#) Christian leader, proposing tactics against the Qing military and suggesting that the westerners were not the enemy of the Taiping Kingdom. He had proposed that the real enemy of the [Chinese](#) Christians was the Buddhist Qing government in Beijing. If the Christian army could achieve victory over the Buddhist army led by Zeng Guofan, then the westerners might side with the Taiping Kingdom. When the Qing army had captured [Shanghai](#), this letter had fallen into the hands of the Qing government and Emperor Tongzhi had ordered his arrest. Wang had taken refuge in the British Consulate of [Hong Kong](#). At this point four months later, in disguise, he was escorted from the British Consulate and secreted aboard a ship. The Buddhist forces centered on Beijing would be triumphant over the Christian Chinese forces centered on Nanking, and in consequence for the next 22 years he would be in exile from his homeland.

 October: ["AUTUMNAL TINTS"](#) appeared in the October issue of [The Atlantic Monthly](#).



THE
ATLANTIC MONTHLY.

A MAGAZINE OF LITERATURE, ART, AND POLITICS.

VOL. X.—OCTOBER, 1862.—NO. LX.

AUTUMNAL TINTS.

EUROPEANS coming to America are surprised by the brilliancy of our autumnal foliage. There is no account of such a phenomenon in English poetry, because the trees acquire but few bright colors there. The most that Thomson says on this subject in his "Autumn" is contained in the lines,—

"But see the fading many-colored woods,
Shade deepening over shade, the country
round
Imbrown; a crowded umbrage, dusk and
dun,
Of every hue, from wan declining green to
sooty dark":—

and in the line in which he speaks of

"Autumn beaming o'er the yellow woods."

The autumnal change of our woods has not made a deep impression on our own literature yet. October has hardly tinged our poetry.

A great many, who have spent their lives in cities, and have never chanced to come into the country at this season, have never seen this, the flower, or rather the ripe fruit, of the year. I remember riding with one such citizen, who, though a fort-

night too late for the most brilliant tints, was taken by surprise, and would not believe that there had been any brighter. He had never heard of this phenomenon before. Not only many in our towns have never witnessed it, but it is scarcely remembered by the majority from year to year.

Most appear to confound changed leaves with withered ones, as if they were to confound ripe apples with rotten ones. I think that the change to some higher color in a leaf is an evidence that it has arrived at a late and perfect maturity, answering to the maturity of fruits. It is generally the lowest and oldest leaves which change first. But as the perfect winged and usually bright-colored insect is short-lived, so the leaves ripen but to fall.

Generally, every fruit, on ripening, and just before it falls, when it commences a more independent and individual existence, requiring less nourishment from any source, and that not so much from the earth through its stem as from the sun and air, acquires a bright tint. So do leaves. The physiologist says it is "due to an increased absorption of oxygen."



"There is no more power in the eye itself than in any other jelly.... we cannot see anything until we are possessed with the idea of it, and take it into our heads, and then we can hardly see anything else."



– [Henry Thoreau](#)

In this article, by way of contrast, [Henry Thoreau](#) made reference to the dull English autumn colors that appear in [James Thomson](#)'s "The Seasons":

"AUTUMNAL TINTS": Europeans coming to America are surprised by the brilliancy of our autumnal foliage. There is no account of such a phenomenon in English poetry, because the trees acquire but few bright colors there. The most that Thomson says on this subject in his "Autumn" is contained in the lines –

"But see the fading many-colored woods,
Shade deepening over shade, the country round
Imbrown; a crowded umbrage, dusk and dun,
Of every hue, from wan declining green
To sooty dark."

And the line in which he speaks

"Of Autumn beaming o'er the yellow woods."

The autumnal change of our woods has not made a deep impression on our own literature yet. October has hardly tinged our poetry.

JAMES THOMSON



October: After the last battle of the race war in [Minnesota](#), Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#)'s white troops assembled at the Hazelwood Republic of farmer Dakotas who had taken no part in the fighting. You will remember Sibley, he was one of those who fed at the trough when the Dakotas were cheated in 1851. His cut had been \$145,000.⁰⁰ so of course it would be much better if the people he had cheated were dead.

But these were not hostiles, these were the Christian Indians led by the Presbyterian missionary Riggs, by [Mazakutemane "Walks Shooting Iron"](#) and by his brother [Man of the Clouds \(Ma-hpi-ya-wi-ca-sta\) \(L.O. Skyman\)](#), the first Minnesota pacifist. These were farmers from the farmlands of the Hazelwood Republic of Christian Indians in the reservation on the south bank of the Minnesota River, who had sheltered white neighbors and had welcomed the arrival of Sibley's army of white men because this meant that their friends were safe.

The general ordered them to be loaded onto farm wagons and taken off to the Pike Island Aggregation Facility so they could be held under the grapeshot-loaded cannon of Fort Snelling as hostages against the good behavior of any hostiles not yet in captivity. *Wikanhpiwastewin* "Good Star Woman," a little girl hidden by her father under a buffalo robe on the floor of a wagon, peeked out as they passed through Henderson MN and

1862

1862

later recorded that

The people brought poles, pitchforks, and axes and hit some of the women and children in the wagons.

Those who were killed or otherwise died on the way to Fort Snelling were buried at night in hidden graves, so the white farmers could not dig them up to obtain scalps for the State reward money.

Coincidentally, or conveniently, Colonel Sibley had written to his wife that

My heart is hardened against them beyond any touch of mercy.

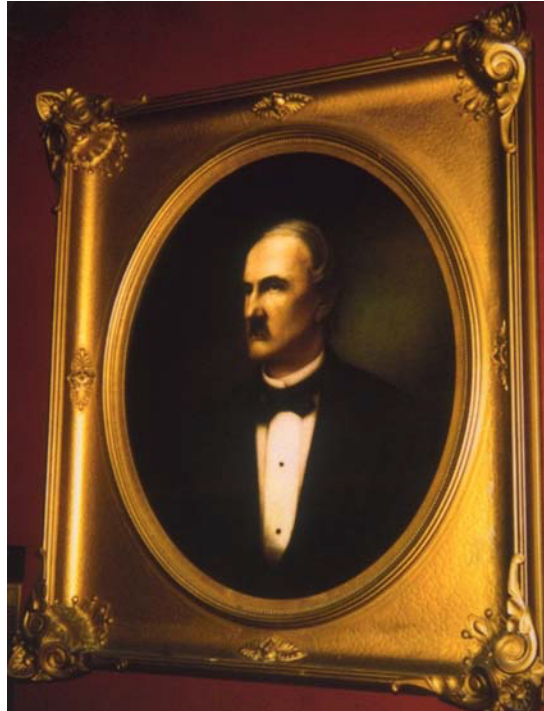


We may be pardoned for noting here that a better rôle for [Henry Hastings Sibley](#), one which would have made his descendants here less ashamed for him, would have been for him to have comported himself in such a

1862

1862

manner that the race war had not occurred.



His soldiers promptly organized a prisoner-of-war column to march all these people who were of the wrong color for the new [Minnesota](#), to the Pike Island Sequestration Facility⁹² that had just been established by building a high board fence around two or three acres of public land below the guns of Fort Snelling — land originally claimed by [Zebulon Montgomery Pike](#) on September 23, 1805 and about the only place remaining in the state of Minnesota where Dakotas could be reasonably safe from being murdered by bands of white settlers who were preparing to seize their farmlands without compensation.

92. I first termed this a “concentration camp,” only to be met by extreme hostility. Local people interrupted to demand how I could prove that the people in this compound were being intentionally exterminated, and I had to respond by arguing definitions. I tried to offer that a “concentration camp” was simply a place where people were put to get them out of circulation, en masse, on the basis of race or creed or ethnic background. But the hostility did not diminish –for evidently only the bad people full of hatred who are our enemies create concentration camps– so I am now using the term of choice employed by the Smithsonian Institution of [Washington DC](#): “sequestration.”

MAKERS OF MINNESOTA

Sponsored by the Minnesota Historical Society



Zebulon M. Pike

SOLDIER, EXPLORER.

IN 1805 PIKE, A YOUNG ARMY OFFICER, WAS DIRECTED BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT TO LEAD AN EXPEDITION TO THE MISSISSIPPI AT ITS SOURCE, MAKE PEACE BETWEEN THE SIOUX AND CHIPPEWA, AND SELECT SITES FOR MILITARY POSTS. HE ACQUIRED 155,220 ACRES OF LAND FROM THE INDIANS, PAYING \$1.28 PER ACRE!



A BRONZE TABLET ON THE ROUND TOWER AT FORT SNELLING HONORS PIKE, WHO ON SEPT. 23 1805, ACQUIRED FOR THE GOVERNMENT, BY TREATY WITH THE SIOUX INDIANS, THE SITE OF FORT SNELLING!!



PIKE'S PEAK IN COLORADO WAS NAMED FOR ZEBULON PIKE WHO MADE AN UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT TO SCALE THE PEAK.



PIKE AND HIS PARTY ARRIVED AT RED CEDAR LAKE (NOW CASS LAKE) ON FEB. 12 1806. HE THOUGHT THIS WAS THE SOURCE OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

1862

1862

White justice arrived, and as is usual in such cases, required exemplary executions from among captive ethnic leaders. The US Army would line up the heads of Dakota families and run them through the procedure in a log cabin at a rate of better than one every fifteen minutes, for a number of days. Some days they would process 40 prisoners. It was quite a scene at the “courthouse” of the Lower Sioux Agency, that [Henry Thoreau](#) had visited a couple of years before.



The defeated were taken to the reservation.

Although the missionary Riggs told them which ones to “try,” basically this court’s selection procedure was that they “tried” regardless of age and condemned to death whoever had stepped forward when heads of families to step forward and receive rations for their families, usually excusing the personages that a white man (man, not woman) spoke up for. Contrary to the usual procedure in courts martial, they didn’t bother to assign a junior officer to pretend to be counsel for the accused. The most obvious exception to this was a black man who had

been living with the Dakotas and who, as an ex-slave, had enthusiastically taken part in the slaughters. Him they spared — for evidently they were only interested in killing Indians to frighten Indians and evidently they figured there wasn't any constituency they could frighten by offering the hemp to a black man.

In regard to the mistake by which Chaska was hanged instead of another [Chaskadon, who had killed a pregnant woman and ripped out her fetus], I doubt whether I can satisfactorily explain it... I do not think anyone was to blame. We all regretted the mistake very much.

-The Reverend Stephen Riggs, in a letter to a white woman whose life Chaska had saved, who had indignantly and loudly spoken out in his defense but to no avail



At a prison in Mankato, the more than three hundred Indians whose death sentences had been commuted, plus those who had been given prison terms, also experienced a mass religious conversion. Dr. Thomas Williamson from the Upper Agency, the father of the missionary who was saving souls at Fort Snelling, preached every Sunday. During the week, Robert Hopkins, a Christian mixed-blood, held three daily prayer sessions. The guards were permitted to remove the chains from the Indians so they could participate in these services, and they prayed and sang for hours at a time. They studied the English language, as though by learning to read and write, they could absorb the white man's power.


Williamson and Gideon Pond, a Presbyterian minister, baptized 274 of the prisoners. Pond recalled that some of the Indians told him that "their whole lives had been wicked, that they had adhered to the superstitions of their ancestors until they had reduced themselves to their present state of wretchedness and ruin. They declared that they had left it all, and will leave all forever; that they do and will embrace the religion of Jesus Christ, and adhere to it as long as they live... They say that before they came to this state of mind, this determination, their hearts failed them with fear, but now they have much mental ease and comfort." The Indians would soon need all the mental comfort they could muster.

The Hanging of the Sioux Murderers.

AFTER the battle of Wood Lake between the soldiers, under Gen. H. H. Sibley, and the Indians, under Little Crow, 2,000 Indians surrendered. The Sioux warriors were all arraigned before a military commission, consisting of Col. Wm. Crooks, Lieut. Col. Wm. R. Marshall and Capt. H.

P. Grant, with I. V. D. Heard as judge advocate. The commission completed its work November 5, 1862, and condemned three hundred and three of the culprits to death. They were at once removed to South Bend, on the Minnesota River. Their families and the other Indians were taken to Fort Snelling and confined all winter in a stockade. The condemned Indians were shortly removed to Mankato and confined in a large stone warehouse, which is shown at the left in the picture. President Lincoln was prevailed upon by Eastern people to mitigate the sentence of most of the murderers. He ordered that thirty-nine should be hung, and the others imprisoned.¹

1. Bear in mind that the term "Sioux warriors" here is a term of art that merely means "male Dakotas," for some of these captives were little boys who had accompanied their fathers but had taken no part whatever in the fighting.


 October 1/2: Following the Battle of Antietam, President [Abraham Lincoln](#) reviewed the federal troops and fortifications at [Harpers Ferry](#). He spent the night at the "Commanding Officer's Quarters" on Camp Hill – the former residence of the Armory superintendent – and the next morning traveled over to [Maryland Heights](#).

Brigadier General John Finegan established a battery on St. John's Bluff near Jacksonville, [Florida](#) to stop the movement of Federal ships up the St. Johns River. Brigadier General John M. had Brannan embarked on September 30th with about 1,500 infantry aboard the transports *Boston*, *Ben DeFord*, *Cosmopolitan*, and *Neptune* at Hilton Head SC. The flotilla arrived at the mouth of the St. John's River on October 1st, where Commander Charles Steedman's gunboats –*Paul Jones*, *Cimarron*, *Uncas*, *Patroon*, *Hale*, and *Water Witch*– joined them. By midday, the gunboats approached the bluff, while Brannan began landing troops at Mayport Mills. Another infantry force landed at Mount Pleasant Creek, about five miles in the rear of the Confederate battery, and on the 2nd began marching overland. Outmaneuvered, Lieutenant Colonel Charles F. Hopkins abandoned the position after dark. When the gunboats would approach the bluff the next day, the 3rd of October, its guns would be silent.



The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) began to pursue the forces of [General Braxton Bragg](#) into Kentucky (until the 16th).

US CIVIL WAR

 October 2, Thursday: Alyeksandr Borodin and his fiancée crossed the border into Russia at Verzhbolova.

1862

1862

Washington, December 6th, 1862.Brigadier General H. H. Sibley
St. Paul, Minn.

Minnesota.

Ordered that of the Indians and half breeds sentenced to be hanged by the Military Commission, composed of Colonel Lusk, Lt. Colonel Marshall, Capt. Sprunt, Captain Bailey, and Lieutenant Olmsted, lately sitting in Minnesota, you consent to be executed on Monday the nineteenth day of December, instead, the following names, to-wit:

"Shu-ha-haa-nai-chai" No. 3. by the record.
 "Sago" alias "Pian-soo-tai" No. 4. by the record.
 "Ng-wi-tah-to-wah" No. 5. by the record.
 "Wain-han-choon-ko-yag." No. 6. by the record.
 "Mung-yu-loom-an-dai" No. 10. by the record.
 "Wah-pay-an-kai." No. 11. by the record.
 "Wan-ku-huu." No. 12. by the record.
 "Sua-ma-mi." No. 14. by the record.
 "Shu-te-mi-nai." No. 15. by the record.
 "Poo-in-yau-koo." No. 19. by the record.
 "Do-wau-pai." No. 23. by the record.
 "Koo-pau." No. 24. by the record.
 "Shooi-kw-kw." (Mist. dir.) No. 35. by the record.
 "Jow-kow-a-cha-toy-muni." No. 67. by the record.
 "Co-ly-ko-ty." No. 68. by the record.
 "Hui-dar-cha." No. 69. by the record.
 "Kuy-foo-doo or Waimu-annu-ko-tai" No. 70. by the record.
 "Meh-pa-a-ku-nai-ji." No. 96. by the record.

"Hoony Mieroo" a half breed. No. 115. by the record.
 "Choo-ky-doo" or "Choo-ky-ty." No. 121. by the record.
 "Dupliss Camp" or a half breed. No. 138. by the record.
 "Tah-ka-ky-yag." No. 155. by the record.
 "Koo-pink-ji." No. 170. by the record.
 "Koyfokli Ango" a half breed. No. 175. by the record.
 "Koo-pay-shiu." No. 178. by the record.
 "Moo-kuu-luu-kai." No. 210. by the record.
 "Tow-koo-ka-yag-a-nai-ji." No. 225. by the record.
 "Moo-kuu-a-nai-ji." No. 254. by the record.
 "Koo-see-ko-ly-ma-nai." No. 264. by the record.
 "Joo-ty-ty-doo-dai." No. 279. by the record.
 "Moo-shu-choon" or "Tow-koo-shu-choon" a half breed. No. 317. by the record.
 "A-a-cha-yai." No. 327. by the record.
 "Koo-luu-in-ko." No. 333. by the record.
 "Choo-ly-ko-ty." No. 342. by the record.
 "Choo-ka-ka-dai." No. 357. by the record.
 "Koo-hin-tyag." No. 373. by the record.
 "O-yu-ty-a-ko." No. 377. by the record.
 "Moo-ko-ty-wai." No. 382. by the record.
 "Moo-kuu-yu-nai." No. 383. by the record.

The other condemned prisoners you will follow and put to further orders, taking care that they neither escape, nor, ^{and} subjected to any unlawful violence.
 Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States.

Execution Instructions from "Executive Mansion"



October 3, Friday: Back from his trip to California, [Edward Emerson](#) landed in [New-York](#).


On this day and the following one [Confederate forces](#) would be assaulting [Union](#) positions at Corinth, Mississippi.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862


 October 4, Saturday: At 6AM, Commander W.B. Renshaw, commanding the blockading ships in the Galveston Bay area, sent Harriet Lane into the harbor.

Virginia City, Nevada's Enterprise reported that a petrified man had been found on the side of a mountain south of nearby Gravelly Ford. He had been turned entirely to stone, including even his wooden left leg. His body must have been lying there on the slope of that mountain for at least a century. "Justice Sewell" of Humboldt City had officiated at an inquest into cause of death, and his jury had ruled that the man had died of protracted exposure. When they went to bury these remains, however, they discovered that the man had become fastened to the slope by a layer of limestone sediment, and so they determined that it would be appropriate to leave the remains intact at the location. The story would turn out to have been entirely fictitious, a creation of a young reporter named Clemens, also writing under the pen name "Mark Twain." The reporter would confess that he had concocted this story in order to mock a local personage, Judge Sewall: "I did it for spite, not for fun."

FAKE NEWS

Confederate troops were repulsed at Corinth. The 2-day battle had cost 6,700 total casualties.

US CIVIL WAR


 October 5, Sunday: William Gladstone spoke in Newcastle advocating recognition of the Confederacy.


US CIVIL WAR

There was fighting at Hatchie's Bridge / Davis Bridge / Matamora.

In New-York, Archbishop Hughes placed a long editorial in his religious organ, the Metropolitan Record, condemning President Lincoln's anticipated Emancipation Proclamation as little more than an attempt at highway robbery. Specifically, the Catholic argument was that to attempt to make a case that this civil war which was convulsing America was being caused by our institution of human enslavement would be like attempting to make a case that highway robbery was caused by travelers with cash in their pockets. Owning other people was one of the good thing of civilized life, equivalent to having coins to jingle in your pocket.

IRISH

 October 7, Tuesday: Once again, the Prussian Landtag failed to pass a military budget. Prime Minister Otto Eduard Leopold von Bismarck-Schönhausen adjourned them, and would rule without a budget for 4 years.

 October 8, Wednesday: Lewis William Tappan, Jr. received a commission as a 1st Lieutenant in the 45th Regiment Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry.


TAPPAN FAMILY

Fighting in Perryville, Kentucky forced the Confederate troops to retreat. The 88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment took part in this battle, in which 1,355 were killed, 5,486 wounded, 766 missing.


US CIVIL WAR

1862


1862

 October 9, Thursday: In [New-York](#), Richard O’Gorman, a prominent lawyer of [Irish](#)-American extraction, addressed the Democratic Union Association. Constitutionally, he opined, the federal government of the United States of America had no more authority to “alter the relation” between the [slaveholder](#) and his possessions, than it had to alter the familial relationship between parents and their children, or than it had to step between the husband and the wife.


Philip Leidy, father of [Professor Joseph Leidy](#), died. (Noticing that his son had ever been preoccupied with science and teaching rather than with healing anyone, the father had been fond of commenting that a first-class signpainter had been spoiled to make a poor doctor.)

 October 10, Friday: The 33rd Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment was sent to Fairfax Court House where it was attached to Smith’s (2d) Brigade, Von Steinwehr’s (2d) Division, Sigel’s Corps which later became the 11th.

[DANIEL FOSTER](#)
[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 October 12, Sunday: In [New-York](#), the headline “Archbishop Hughes’s Thunderbolt Against the Abolitionists” appeared in the [Caucasian](#). This racist newspaper was republishing a long editorial written by the Archbishop for his religious organ, the [Metropolitan Record](#), condemning President Lincoln’s anticipated Emancipation Proclamation.

[SLAVERY](#)
[IRISH](#)



 October 14, Tuesday: In a [baseball](#) game between the Brooklyn Excelsiors and the Brooklyn Atlantics, the pitcher for the Excelsiors, Jim Creighton, hit a home run and took his victory lap around the bases. Having ruptured an inguinal hernia, he collapsed in his [New-York](#) home and would die on October 18th.

[SPORTS](#)

Jacqueline, an operetta by Jacques Offenbach to words of d’Archy (pseud. of Crémieux and Halévy), was performed for the initial time, at the Bouffes-Parisiens, Paris.

1st Lieutenant [Lewis William Tappan, Jr.](#) of the 45th Massachusetts Volunteers hardly had an opportunity to affix his rank insignia to the shoulder epaulet of his new uniform, before he received a promotion to Captain.

[TAPPAN FAMILY](#)

 October 16, Thursday: Other Union members of the [Great Locomotive Chase](#) on the Western and Atlantic Railroad, Private Wilson W. Brown, Corporal Daniel Allen Dorsey, Corporal Martin Jones Hawkins, Private William J. Knight, Private John Reed Porter, Private John A. Wilson, Private John Wollam, and Private Mark Wood escaped from the Fulton County Jail in Atlanta, Georgia. 

[US CIVIL WAR](#)



1862


1862


 October 18, Saturday: [Confederate forces](#) captured Lexington, Kentucky.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

In a [baseball](#) game between the Brooklyn Excelsiors and the Brooklyn Atlantics the pitcher for the Excelsiors, Jim Creighton, had hit a home run and taken his victory lap around the bases. He had, however, ruptured an inguinal hernia, and then collapsed in his [New-York](#) home. On this day he died.


[SPORTS](#)


 October 20, Monday: St. Petersburg Conservatory began its operations on the 1,000th anniversary of the founding of Russia.

 October 22, Wednesday: Private [Charles Emerson](#) was appointed as a 2d Lieutenant of the 174th New York Volunteer Infantry (this regiment would be consolidated with the 162d New York Volunteers).


There was fighting at Old Fort Wayne / Beaty's Prairie.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)


 October 23, Thursday: In the face of an uprising in Athens, King Othon I of Greece was forced to abdicate. A regency council was put in place until a new King could be found. Demetrios Georgiou Voulgaris replaced Gennaios Theodorou Kolokotronis as Prime Minister.

 October 24, Friday: A revolution had begun in Greece that had forced King Othon I to abdicate, so a regency was set up under Konstantinos Kanaris, Demetrios Voulgaris, and Benizelos Roupfos.

 October 25, Saturday: Reverie suggested by Longfellow's "Song of the Silent Land" for organ was performed for the initial time, by its composer John Knowles Paine, in West Church, Boston.

 October 27, Monday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) was conferring with Braxton Bragg. Meanwhile, fighting was going on at Georgia Landing / Labadieville / Texana.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 October 30, Thursday: The Théâtre-Lyrique opened its new Paris home, on the Place de Châtelet.

NOVEMBER 1862

November: This month's issue of Harper's New Monthly Magazine.

CONSULT THIS ISSUE

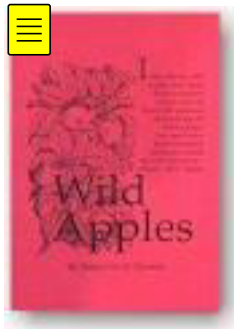
The First Regiment of South Carolina volunteers was organized. This was the initial Union regiment made up of soldiers of color.

US CIVIL WAR

After movements to Thoroughfare Gap and White Plains in November, just after the Battle of Fredericksburg the 33rd Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment would go into winter quarters near Falmouth.

DANIEL FOSTER

November: The Atlantic Monthly published Henry Thoreau's "WILD APPLES". Presumably it was simultaneously that the Applewood Press issued the essay in its booklet form:



"WILD APPLES": According to the Prose Edda, "Iduna keeps in a box the apples which the gods, when they feel old age approaching, have only to taste of to become young again. It is in this manner that they will be kept in renovated youth until Ragnarök" (or the destruction of the gods).

November 1, Saturday: The Prelude to Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg by Richard Wagner was performed for the initial time, in the Leipzig Gewandhaus, and was conducted by the composer himself.

LISTEN TO IT NOW

President Abraham Lincoln wrote a "To Whom It May Concern" memo in regard to Captain David Derickson from Meadville, Pennsylvania and the guards under his command who were protecting him in his residence at the Soldiers Retreat, and his family in Washington DC:

Capt. Derrickson, with his company, has been, for some time keeping guard at my residence, now at the Soldiers Retreat. He, and his Company are very agreeable to me; and while it is deemed proper for any guard to remain, none would be more satisfactory to me than Capt. D. and his company.

THE
ATLANTIC MONTHLY.

A MAGAZINE OF LITERATURE, ART, AND POLITICS.

VOL. X.—NOVEMBER, 1862.—NO. LXI.

WILD APPLES.

THE HISTORY OF THE APPLE-TREE.

It is remarkable how closely the history of the Apple-tree is connected with that of man. The geologist tells us that the order of the *Rosaceæ*, which includes the Apple, also the true Grasses, and the *Labiataæ*, or Mints, were introduced only a short time previous to the appearance of man on the globe.

It appears that apples made a part of the food of that unknown primitive people whose traces have lately been found at the bottom of the Swiss lakes, supposed to be older than the foundation of Rome, so old that they had no metallic implements. An entire black and shrivelled Crab-Apple has been recovered from their stores.

Tacitus says of the ancient Germans, that they satisfied their hunger with wild apples (*agrestia poma*) among other things.

Niebuhr observes that "the words for a house, a field, a plough, ploughing, wine, oil, milk, sheep, apples, and others relating to agriculture and the gentler way of life, agree in Latin and Greek,

while the Latin words for all objects pertaining to war or the chase are utterly alien from the Greek." Thus the apple-tree may be considered a symbol of peace no less than the olive.

The apple was early so important, and generally distributed, that its name traced to its root in many languages signifies fruit in general. *Mήλον*, in Greek, means an apple, also the fruit of other trees, also a sheep and any cattle, and finally riches in general.

The apple-tree has been celebrated by the Hebrews, Greeks, Romans, and Scandinavians. Some have thought that the first human pair were tempted by its fruit. Goddesses are fabled to have contended for it, dragons were set to watch it, and heroes were employed to pluck it.

The tree is mentioned in at least three places in the Old Testament, and its fruit in two or three more. Solomon sings,— "As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons." And again,— "Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples." The noblest part of man's noblest feature is



1862

1862

In fact, Derickson and the President were such good friends that Derickson even occasionally spent nights at “the cottage,” sometimes, reportedly, when he did so, shared a bed with the president.

US CIVIL WAR



November 2, Sunday: Nikolai Rimsky-Korsakov began his 1st voyage as naval officer on the clipper *Almaz*, for a cruise of 2½ years.

As new recruits earmarked for General George McClelland’s Vicksburg expedition trickling into his department, Major-General Ulysses S. Grant decided to launch his own foray against the Southern fortress. Using the Mississippi Central Railroad as his army’s supply line, he headed his formation toward Grand Junction. He sent a message to General Hamilton at Corinth, Mississippi: “Have just heard from Grand Junction. There is a camp of say 2,000 cavalry at La Grange, Tennessee, 3 miles from the Junction, and probably a small force at Davis’ Mill, 7 miles south. I think the enemy are evacuating Holly Springs; we will ascertain at all events....”

General George McClelland had taken a full week to get his men across the Potomac River. “Little Mac” reported to [President Abraham Lincoln](#): “The last division of this army is now crossing the river.” His objective would be to link up with the Orange and Alexandria Railroad which he planned to use as a supply line to Washington DC. By advancing up the Blue Ridge Mountains, his army was threatening to cut off “Stonewall” Jackson’s corps. General D.H. Hill reported: “If Snicker’s Gap is lost ... the enemy can come up the Shenandoah and cut off my line of retreat.... The Yankees are now within 3 miles of me, advancing in heavy force.”

At 9AM Brigadier-General D.E. Sickles, Commanding, reported to the Assistant Adjutant-General, Colonel Chauncey McKeever: “I have the honor to report that my division has passed Fairfax Courthouse [in Virginia]. The head of my column is half-way between Fairfax and Centreville.... I have communicated with General Sigel, at Fairfax, and will relieve his post at Fairfax Station, Burke’s Station, and Fairfax Court-House. I shall be in position with my whole command, pursuant to orders.”

At 6:15PM Major-General T.J. Jackson sent a message to General D.H. Hill: “Snicker’s Gap is in possession of the enemy. I do not suppose that the enemy has yet moved from Snicker’s Gap, so as to reach the road between you and Berry’s Ford; but if he has done so, and you cannot safely move off to-night in the direction of Front Royal or cross the Shenandoah, please let me know at once, in order that I may move up more troops to-night, with a view to giving battle in the morning. The other three divisions have been directed to cook a day’s rations at once, and Ewell moves toward [Millwood] at dawn, unless he receives further instructions. I send a battery at once to Berry’s Ferry, with a cavalry escort.”

US CIVIL WAR



November 3, Monday: The final batch of 42 of the 393 Military Commission “trials” in [Minnesota](#) took place on this day.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA
WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) met with E. Kirby Smith.

While the draft had finally concluded in Pennsylvania, Governor Andrew Curtin was finding it difficult to muster and organize the new federal draftees. A message to the Honorable Edwin Stanton, Secretary of War:

Of the draft in this state about one-fourth have not been delivered, and the State is powerless to deliver them. An



1862

1862

energetic provost-martial will be necessary to seize them. Of those delivered a very large number were not examined by a medical officer for the want, as it is alleged, of time before the date set for the delivery; consequently very many are totally unfit for the service. To prevent such men being sent to join regiments, I request that three medical officers of the Army be directed to report to me to inspect the men at Philadelphia, Harrisburg, and Pittsburgh.

In Confederate General Thomas Hindman's absence Generals Raines and Cooper had proven incompetent to slow the advance of General Schofield's union Army of the Frontier. With his troops in Arkansas under threat, Major-General Theophilus H. Holmes at Headquarters Trans-Mississippi Department in Little Rock, Arkansas, dispatched General Hindman to resume command in the field. He wrote to General S. Cooper, C.S.A., Adjutant and Inspector-General:

The enemy have assembled in large force in Northwest Arkansas, where Generals Rains and Cooper were in command. From all I can learn both were drunk and fell back without resistance. General Hindman, whom I sent there, has arrested Rains, and will Cooper when he can find him. It is terrible to be obliged to trust such men, and yet I had no alternative.... My list of unarmed men is much greater than I had supposed. Ten thousand muskets ... would not put a weapon in the hand of every man... A secret organization to resist the conscript act in Northern Texas has resulted in the citizens organizing a jury of investigation, and I am informed they have tried and executed 40 of those convicted, and thus this summary procedure has probably crushed the incipient rebellion. I am, general, very respectfully, your obedient servant, Th. H. Holmes, Major-General, Commanding.

The predecessor in command, John Pemberton, had wanted to decommission the two forts in Charleston harbor, Fort Sumter and Fort Moultrie. However, P.G.T. "Old Bory" Beauregard ordered that these old forts be "provided and kept supplied with 200 rounds of ammunition for each gun." Beauregard continued his energetic efforts to bolster the Confederate seaboard defenses, suggesting the deception that had been previously used with success by Joe Johnston.

Hdqrs. Dept. of South Carolina and Georgia, Charleston, S.C. — Capt. D.N. Ingraham, C.S. Navy, Comdg. C.S. Naval Forces, Charleston, South Carolina: — Captain: Let me suggest that the three ships in this harbor might be arranged with port-holes and Quaker guns, or dummies, and anchored near the line of boom, apparently for its defense. These dummies were found quite effective in retarding the enemy's movements at Centreville and the PotomacUSS Cotton border. Respectfully, your obedient servant, G.T. Beauregard.

General Weitzel's force commanding the land approaches to Berwick Bay had been able to link up with Lieutenant Thomas Buchanan's naval force. "The whole country is now open.... The enemy has evacuated Brashear City, having by means of the railroad got away before our gunboats could cut off their retreat." The Federal flotilla, including the *USS Calhoun*, *USS Kinsman*, *USS Estella*, and *USS Diane*, followed the troublesome lone Confederate gunboat in the bay, *USS Cotton*, 14 miles up Bayou Teche in an effort to sink it. Captain E.W. Fuller of the Gunboat *USS Cotton* reported to General Alfred Mouton, Commanding Forces South of Red River:

The enemy came into Berwick Bay on Saturday evening just at dark.... They immediately opened fire upon us and gave chase.



1862

1862

The Cotton came up to the Teche, turned bow down and backed into it, keeping our teeth to the enemy.... On Monday ... the four Federal boats, mounting twenty-seven guns, came up and opened fire upon us. They came up in full confidence of overpowering numbers, giving us broadside after broadside.... We returned their fire, my brave boys cheering frequently when a well-directed shot struck the Federal boats.... When but one of the enemy's boats fired with any vigor, when victory seemed to be within our reach, it was announced that we had no more cartridges, having fired the last one. Retreat was all that remained for us; but as we slowly backed up we had some sacks made by cutting off the legs from the pantaloons of some of our men, which we filled and returned fire with as often as we could in that manner obtain a cartridge....

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862



November 4, Tuesday: [Dr. Richard Jordan Gatling](#), medical doctor and inventor of agricultural implements, patented his 6-barrel machine gun. He would later adapt his invention to use steel-jacketed cartridges. The rate of fire for the gun was 250-300 rounds per minute. General Benjamin F. Butler would purchase a dozen for the Union at \$1,000 each, including 1,200 rounds of ammunition for each weapon (three or four minutes of firepower assuming no machine jams), and would experiment with the new weapon on the Petersburg front in 1864.




US CIVIL WAR

Dr. Gatling, himself a survivor of the small pox, considered that the majority of the soldier fatalities of the Civil War on both sides were being lost to disease, rather than to gunshot wounds. He had therefore set out to invent a mechanical device “which could by its rapidity of fire enable one man to do as much battle duty as a hundred, that it would to a large extent supersede the necessity of large armies, and consequently, exposure to battle and disease [would] be greatly diminished” (how could such an agenda go wrong?). Dr. Gatling was, however, being presumed to be a Copperhead (a Northerner who sympathized with the Confederates) and supposedly part of a plot to seize border states for the Confederacy. Governor Morton of Indiana, seeing the gun being tested, would write an Assistant Secretary of War with his favorable impressions. Although the weapon was indeed accepted by the Union Navy, it would not until later be used by them in combat, and the Army would in general drag its heels in regard to this device until 1866.

GATLING'S MACHINE GUN

The gun had a number of problems.... The bores were tapered, and often the barrels and chambers did not exactly align, affecting accuracy and velocity. The chamber system itself, in which a paper cartridge was contained inside a capped steel chamber, was both expensive and fragile. While the gun showed much promise and fired the standard .58-caliber ammunition, it had ... many drawbacks and was ... radical in design and purpose ...

—HISTORICAL TIMES ILLUSTRATED ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE CIVIL WAR,
Patricia L. Faust (ed)



 November 5, Wednesday: [President Abraham Lincoln](#) named Ambrose E. Burnside as commander of the Army of the Potomac, replacing McClellan.

US CIVIL WAR


At the end of the Military Commission “trial” in [Minnesota](#) 303 of the 392 surrendered Dakota warriors had been condemned to be [hanged](#).

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

 November 6, Thursday: The initial message went over a direct [telegraphic](#) link between [New-York](#) and [San Francisco](#), the east coast of our continent and the west coast of our inent.

[Colonel Benjamin Gratz Brown](#) wrote from St. Louis, Missouri to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) in Boston to inform that, due to the political situation in Missouri, he would be unable to lecture in Boston as scheduled.

 November 7, Friday: [Professor Henri-Frédéric Amiel](#), who would be referred to as the “Swiss [Thoreau](#),” wrote in his [JOURNAL INTIME](#): “How malign, infectious, and unwholesome is the eternal smile of that indifferent criticism, that attitude of ironical contemplation, which corrodes and demolishes everything, that mocking pitiless temper, which holds itself aloof from every personal duty and every vulnerable affection, and cares only to understand without committing itself to action! Criticism become a habit, a fashion, and a system, means the destruction of moral energy, of faith, and of all spiritual force. One of my tendencies leads me in this direction, but I recoil before its results when I come across more emphatic types of it than myself. And at least I cannot reproach myself with having ever attempted to destroy the moral force of others; my reverence for life forbade it, and my self-distrust has taken from me even the temptation to it.

This kind of temper is very dangerous among us, for it flatters all the worst instincts of men — indiscipline, irreverence, selfish individualism — and it ends in social atomism. Minds inclined to mere negation are only harmless in great political organisms, which go without them and in spite of them. The multiplication of them among ourselves will bring about the ruin of our little countries, for small states only live by faith and will. Woe to the society where negation rules, for life is an affirmation; and a society, a country, a nation, is a living whole capable of death. No nationality is possible without prejudices, for public spirit and national tradition are but webs woven out of innumerable beliefs which have been acquired, admitted, and continued without formal proof and without discussion. To act, we must believe; to believe, we must make up our minds, affirm, decide, and in reality prejudge the question. He who will only act upon a full scientific certitude is unfit for practical life. But we are made for action, and we cannot escape from duty. Let us not, then, condemn prejudice so long as we have nothing but doubt to put in its place, or laugh at those whom we should be incapable of consoling! This, at least, is my point of view.

Beyond the element which is common to all men there is an element which separates them. This element may be religion, country, language, education. But all these being supposed common, there still remains something which serves as a line of demarcation — namely, the ideal. To have an ideal or to have none, to have this ideal or that — this is what digs gulfs between men, even between those who live in the same family circle, under the same roof or in the same room. You must love with the same love, think with the same thought as some one else, if you are to escape solitude.

Mutual respect implies discretion and reserve even in love itself; it means preserving as much liberty as possible to those whose life we share. We must distrust our instinct of intervention, for the desire to make one’s own will prevail is often disguised under the mask of solicitude.

How many times we become hypocrites simply by remaining the same outwardly and toward others, when we



1862

1862

know that inwardly and to ourselves we are different. It is not hypocrisy in the strict sense, for we borrow no other personality than our own; still, it is a kind of deception. The deception humiliates us, and the humiliation is a chastisement which the mask inflicts upon the face, which our past inflicts upon our present. Such humiliation is good for us; for it produces shame, and shame gives birth to repentance. Thus in an upright soul good springs out of evil, and it falls only to rise again.”

The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) arrived at Nashville, Tennessee (it would remain there until December 26th).

There was fighting at Clark's Mill / Vera Cruz.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

➡ November 7, Friday-13, Thursday: The long march. Colonel [Henry Hastings Sibley](#)'s column of 1,658 Dakotas, mostly women and children, left the campground on the Minnesota River on November 7 and were processed into the stockade at the Pike Island Sequestration Facility on November 13.

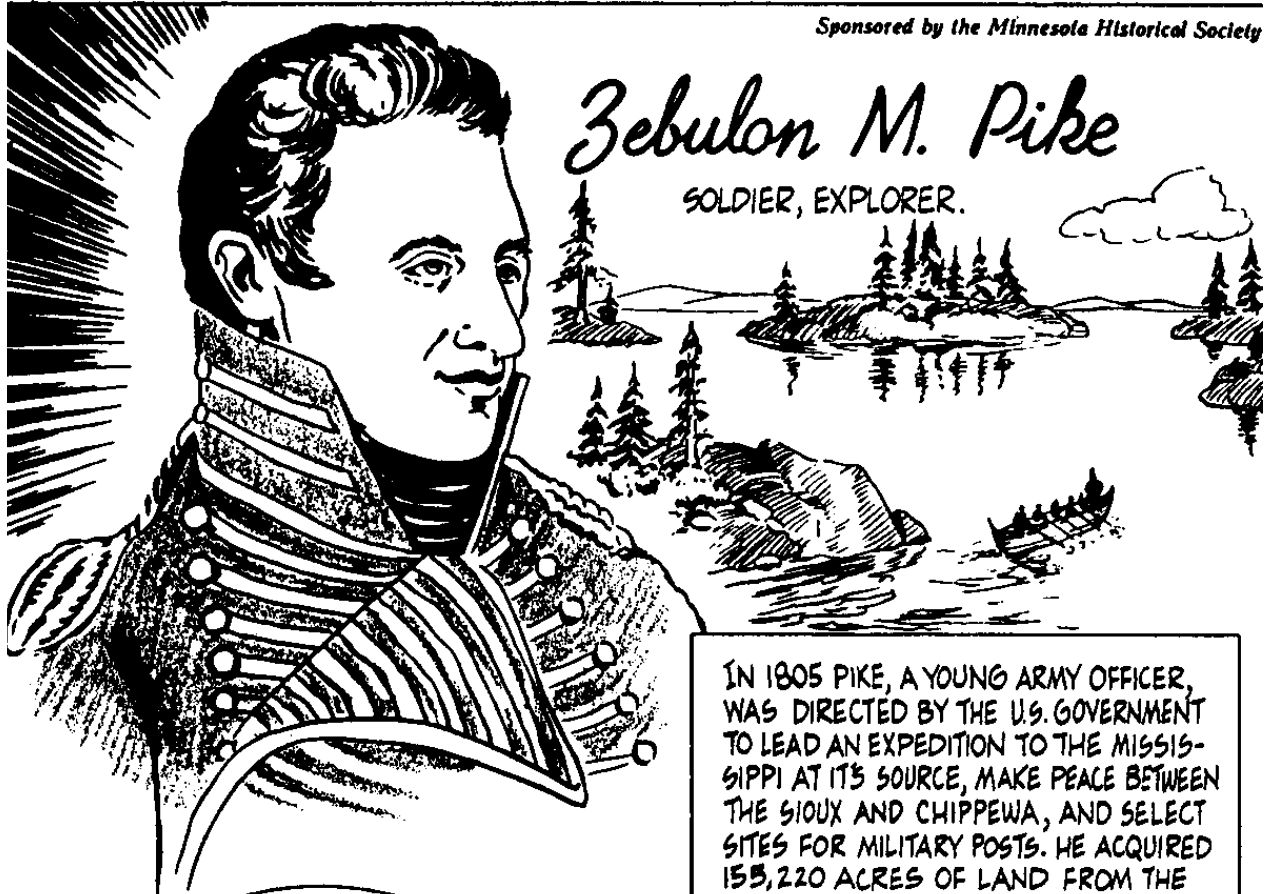


According to Jack Mciver Weatherford's *NATIVE ROOTS: HOW THE INDIANS ENRICHED AMERICA* (NY: Crown, 1991), while en route to this Pike Island facility, 15 of the Dakota women were seriously injured by white mobs, and at one point some whites tore a baby from the arms of its mother and smashed it, and then some other whites picked it up and handed it back to its mother without medical attention. (It died.)

Wikanhpiwastewin "Good Star Woman," a little girl hidden by her father under a buffalo robe on the floor of

MAKERS OF MINNESOTA

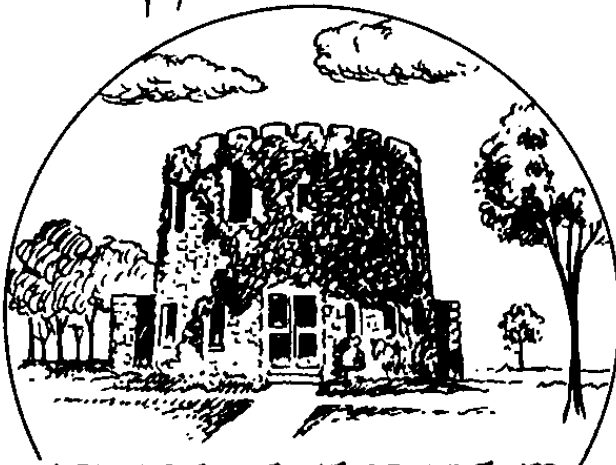
Sponsored by the Minnesota Historical Society



Zebulon M. Pike

SOLDIER, EXPLORER.

IN 1805 PIKE, A YOUNG ARMY OFFICER, WAS DIRECTED BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT TO LEAD AN EXPEDITION TO THE MISSISSIPPI AT ITS SOURCE, MAKE PEACE BETWEEN THE SIOUX AND CHIPPEWA, AND SELECT SITES FOR MILITARY POSTS. HE ACQUIRED 155,220 ACRES OF LAND FROM THE INDIANS, PAYING \$1.28 PER ACRE!



A BRONZE TABLET ON THE ROUND TOWER AT FORT SNELLING HONORS PIKE, WHO ON SEPT. 23 1805, ACQUIRED FOR THE GOVERNMENT, BY TREATY WITH THE SIOUX INDIANS, THE SITE OF FORT SNELLING!!



PIKE'S PEAK IN COLORADO WAS NAMED FOR ZEBULON PIKE WHO MADE AN UNSUCCESSFUL ATTEMPT TO SCALE THE PEAK.



PIKE AND HIS PARTY ARRIVED AT RED CEDAR LAKE (NOW CASS LAKE) ON FEB. 12 1806. HE THOUGHT THIS WAS THE SOURCE OF THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.



1862

1862

a wagon, peeked out as they passed through Henderson and later recorded that

The people brought poles, pitchforks, and axes and hit some of the women and children in the wagons.

Weatherford also retells stories of life in the camp, such as how the armed white guards on the island would playfully urinate through holes in the wooden stockade onto the women's tepees during the night, and how one mother buried her baby –but evidently, in the frozen, waterlogged ground of that island, not deeply enough– and later saw the corpse being dragged around by a dog. These tribal people were being held under the cannon of the fort so they could be fired on through their hide tepees, with grapeshot out of those cannon. It was obvious to all that their safety depended upon the compliant behavior of members of the tribe everywhere. They were captured wives and children being held as hostages. Their age, their sex, their dangerousness or utter innocence, had nothing to do with the fact that they might be slaughtered by the white people at any time. For instance, [Marpiyawicasta Man of the Clouds](#), brother of Paul Mazakutemane “Walks Shooting Iron,” cousin of Little Crow, great-grandfather of Charles Eastman, was there, and he was a Christian pacifist, a

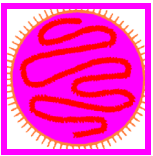
nonviolenter, who had refused to offer any sort of support to the Dakota warriors.

Those old photographs have an eerie quality. The tepees seem so traditional, yet the identical appearance of the tepees, neatly arranged within an enclosure, offers a strange glimpse of a form that was to haunt the twentieth century. The pictures show us the birth of an institution, the beginning of a whole new social practice of concentrating innocent civilians into an area and imprisoning them for protracted periods without charging them with any crime. The British used the same type of camp to intern Boer women and children during their war in South Africa. By the middle of the twentieth century, the concentration camp had spread virtually around the world.

The hostage Native American women and children, and a few old or infirm men and pacifists, spent the winter of 1862-1863 in this tiny filthy packed Pike Island Sequestration Facility stockade after Minnesota's race war was over. There was much illness and deprivation in such a crowded and ill-provided camp: 200 died that winter, or about one burial a day. However, it was actually better and safer to be in such a Sequestration Facility at this time, as many innocent Native Americans had seen their homes looted and burned by bands of marauding citizens during and after the uprising, and since at this point it was open season on the life and the possessions of any scattered Native Americans not under official "protection." [Marpīyawicasta Man of the Clouds](#)'s brother Paul Mazakutemane "Walks Shooting Iron," who was not a pacifist, managed to avoid

93. These people here were the ones who were entirely uninvolved in the uprising, but they were suspect on the basis of the color of their skin and they had no better place to stay. "Captured" in this local history means that they got out of the US Army's free-fire zone before their villages were located and exterminated by cannon and by Gatling guns, and before starving to death due to the United States government's campaign against the American bison, and "adjudged not guilty of any crime that would warrant death or long imprisonment" of course means "guilty of being Indians."

internment by helping the white soldiers locate and exterminate renegade Dakota warriors.⁹⁴



what of the more than sixteen hundred Indian men, women, and children penned up in the stockade at Fort Snelling after the mass hangings in December of 1862? None of them had been convicted of any crime, or had even been brought to trial. Many were from the friendlies' camp, the Indians who had protected the white captives before Sibley arrived with his troops. Some were mixed-bloods who had been prisoners themselves. With their homes and farms destroyed in the uprising, they had no place to go, and they willingly entered the stockade in order to have food and shelter for themselves and their children. The conditions were appalling; measles and other diseases were widespread.... Rumors fed their fears. The indians heard about the thirty-eight hangings at Mankato and believed them to be only the first installment of wholesale executions. Some people said that all the men and boys were to be killed. The rest would become slaves, transported to the South, where they would die of fevers. Others would be sent to a barren island far away and left to fend for themselves. The guards at the stockade could tell the Indians nothing of their fate; they knew no more than the Sioux. In truth, no one in authority had yet decided what to do with them. With little to occupy their minds but fear, and with only the missionaries to show them any kindness, it was perhaps not surprising that a great religious fervor swept the Indian camp. Their own gods had failed them, their conjurers and medicine men had been unable to prevent disaster, and they turned to the white man's God for salvation, for relief, for answers. The Reverend Samuel Hinman, whose church Little Crow had attended, preached to the Sioux at Fort Snelling, along with John Poage Williamson, a missionary who lived at the Upper Agency. Both men spoke Dakota and could offer the Indians comfort in their own language. They held prayer meetings, first only for those who had been baptized, but soon their tent was crowded with Indians wanting to learn more about the whites' all-powerful God. When winter came in its full fury, the services were moved indoors to a dark attic room above the warehouse. Often up to five hundred Indians sat cross-legged on the floor. "In that low garret," the Reverend Stephen Riggs wrote on a visit to the camp, "when hundreds were crouched down among the rafters, only the glistening eyes of some of them visible in the dark, we remember how the silence was sometimes such that the fall of a pin might be heard."

94. In this source, the missionary Williamson's recollections are per Barton, Winifred W. JOHN P. WILLIAMSON: A BROTHER TO THE SIOUX (NY: Fleming H. Revell, 1919), pages 75-77 and Folwell, William Watts. A HISTORY OF MINNESOTA (St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society, 1924), Volume II, page 259.

[Marpiyawicasta Man of the Clouds](#), the first Minnesota pacifist, who had tried to set up a farming village at Lake Calhoun near Minneapolis, was by this time an old man, and he died that terrible winter in the concentration camp being treated as a potential hostile. The body of *Marpiyawicasta* is buried near *Mendota* mouth of the River, where he had been born in 1794. His spirit is still with us:



Once there was an Indian who became a Christian. He became a very good Christian; he went to church, and he didn't smoke or drink, and he was good to everyone. He was a very good man. Then he died. First he went to the Indian hereafter, but they wouldn't take him because he was a Christian. Then he went to Heaven, but they wouldn't let him in – because he was an Indian. Then he went to hell, but they wouldn't admit him there either, because he was so good. So he came alive again, and he went to the Buffalo Dance and the other dances and taught his children to do the same thing.

Of course, not everyone agreed that the *Mdewakanton Dakota* people should have weak leaders like *Marpiyawicasta* of the agricultural town “Eatonville” on the south-east shore of Lake Calhoun near where Lakewood Cemetery touches *Mde Medoza* Lake of the Loons, and then of the Hazelwood Republic of Christian Indians on the Minnesota River “Sioux”⁹⁵ reservation. Some felt the various groups of *Dakota* should only have strong leaders such as *Taoyateduta* “Our Red Nation,” the [Little Crow V](#), whom the white people could legitimately “respectdespise,”



They must be whipped [and] coerced into obedience.... After this is accomplished, few will be left to put on a reservation; many will be killed; more must perish from famine and exposure, the more desperate will flee and seek refuge on the plains or in the mountains.... A very small reservation should suffice for them.

-Indian agent Tom Galbraith

Presumably a reservation just large enough for a few *tipi*⁹⁶ and a casino! On the next page is a photo of the jammed two or three acres of the Pike Island Sequestration Facility, surrounded by its high board fence, looking down from the gun emplacements of the fort, and you will notice that as an artifact of the long exposure time necessary, no people are visible.

The local picture book, Bromley's, from which I obtained this photo states



The redeeming features in all the Indian wars which have devastated the Western country at intervals since the commencement of this century have been individual instances of fidelity and friendship to the white settlers on the part of Indians who have been the recipients of favors from them.

95. In the Dakota language, *sioux* means “enemy.” I’d show you a daguerreotype of *Marpiyawicasta* but it appears that during his lifetime, as a pacifist he wasn’t worth photographing.

96. *Icexwteastipi*.

According to William E. Lass’s “The Removal from Minnesota of the Sioux and Winnebago Indians,”⁹⁷ visiting the island while the Dakota were dying were no fewer than five white ministers. There is no hint in the documentation that they attempted to do anything other than save souls. During the winter of 1862-1863, there were three companies of mounted troops stationed at Fort Snelling under the command of Colonel Samuel McPhail (1st Minnesota Mounted Rangers) and five companies of infantry under the command of Colonel William Crooks (6th Minnesota Regiment). The Indian Scouts detachment that was formed was under the command of Major Joseph R. Brown and Gabriel Renville. According to the Indian Office Reports of 1863 (page 313), a “considerable number” of the Dakota died that winter on Pike Island. The count made at the time of embarkation, evidently for purposes of obtaining reimbursement, was that 1,318 people were still alive. Of the 176 men still alive, Colonel William Crooks, ever the cautious officer, distinguished 51 that were incapable of bearing arms and 125 that were in his judgment still capable of bearing arms (although, of course, they had been disarmed prisoners for a long time, and were in this group solely because they had never offered any resistance whatever). There were 536 Dakota women and 606 Dakota children. From the “Memories of Fort Snelling in Civil War Days” of the daughter of the fort’s surgeon:

From this bastion [of Fort Snelling] guns were trained upon representatives of the Sioux and Chippewa tribes encamped upon Pike Island, or, as we called it, Grape Island, below, compelling by this measure a treaty of peace between the two tribes.

This business about Ojibwa (“Chippewa”) tribespeople being in the aggregation facility was of course a red herring but also, clearly, it is the cover story Mary J. Newson, the little white girl, was told at the time by someone in authority over her, in order to keep her from becoming alarmed. We can imagine that the following explanation must be pretty close to accurate: “Oh, don’t be distressed little girl, this is all those people down there on the river flat are prepared to understand, and we absolutely must get their attention. Those guns you think are for **blowing people apart**, they are actually for **bringing people together**. They only appear to be instruments for killing people, actually they are for saving people’s lives. They are for keeping the peace, not for going to war. They are like the instruments your doctor daddy uses to let out people’s blood, so they won’t have stagnant blood and get sick.” It is interesting that as an adult, writing her recollection of childhood, she imports the innocent explanation “representatives” as a stand-in for a more problematic term such as “hostages.”

Amos Ross, who eventually became an Episcopal priest, received his Christian name as a boy from one of these white missionaries in the Pike Island aggregation facility. When it got to be his turn in line, he was told to get down on his knees, and the missionary had been using the Bible to keep himself supplied with names and was up to the Book of Amos. The white man said to his interpreter

Tell him that his name is going to be Amos. Tell him to say it.

Then he was baptized. He later told his nephews and nieces (among them a child who would grow up to be

97. Minnesota History 38(8)(December 1963): 353-64.

himself an Episcopal priest to the Standing Rock band, and the father of Dr. Vine V. Deloria, Professor of Anthropology [?] at the University of Arizona[?]) of an incident that had occurred as his group of Dakotas was being marched by the US Army to Fort Snelling. They had been a little group of Dakotas living near the border of Grandmother's land,⁹⁸ entirely unaware of the race war until they awoke one morning to find themselves surrounded by white soldiers. The soldiers lined them up in the clothing they had on at the time, and marched them away from their tipis and horses and changes of moccasins and everything else they owned, at gunpoint, on a two-week forced march. By the time they arrived at Fort Snelling, many of them were walking on bloody bare feet. At one point a young mother had begged through an interpreter as they passed a stream, for water for her baby, whereupon a soldier said

Here's the way to cure that baby!

Jerking the baby away by one of its limbs, he swung it around his head and pitched it into some bushes.

You could hear the baby hit the earth. That was the end.

98. Canada, so called because of Queen Victoria.

1862

1862

Captured Indians at Fort Snelling.

THE stockade which bounded the camp of the 1,600 Indians captured at Camp Release, who were adjudged not guilty of any crime that would warrant death or a long imprisonment, was located just under the guns of Fort Snelling, on the Minnesota River bottom. This was their place of confinement during the winter of 1862-3.

The smoke from the tepees is seen hovering over the camp. Just beyond the stockade appears the ferry boat and ferry house on the Minnesota River.

1. Bromley, Edward A. MINNEAPOLIS PORTRAIT OF THE PAST: A PHOTOGRAPHIC HISTORY OF THE EARLY DAYS IN MINNEAPOLIS; A COLLECTION OF VIEWS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE CITY'S GROWTH FROM THE EARLIEST SETTLEMENT DOWN TO 1880, WITH ACCOMPANYING DESCRIPTIVE MATTER AND PORTRAITS OF PIONEER CITIZENS, FORMING A COMPLETE HISTORICAL PICTURE (Minneapolis MN: Frank L. Thresher Publisher, 1890). The daguerreotype Bromley showed, which I have Xeroxed below out of a copy of his book, was taken by Benjamin Franklin Upton in 1862 and is supposed to be "available" in the files of the Minnesota Historical Society.



Pike Island "Sequestration Facility"

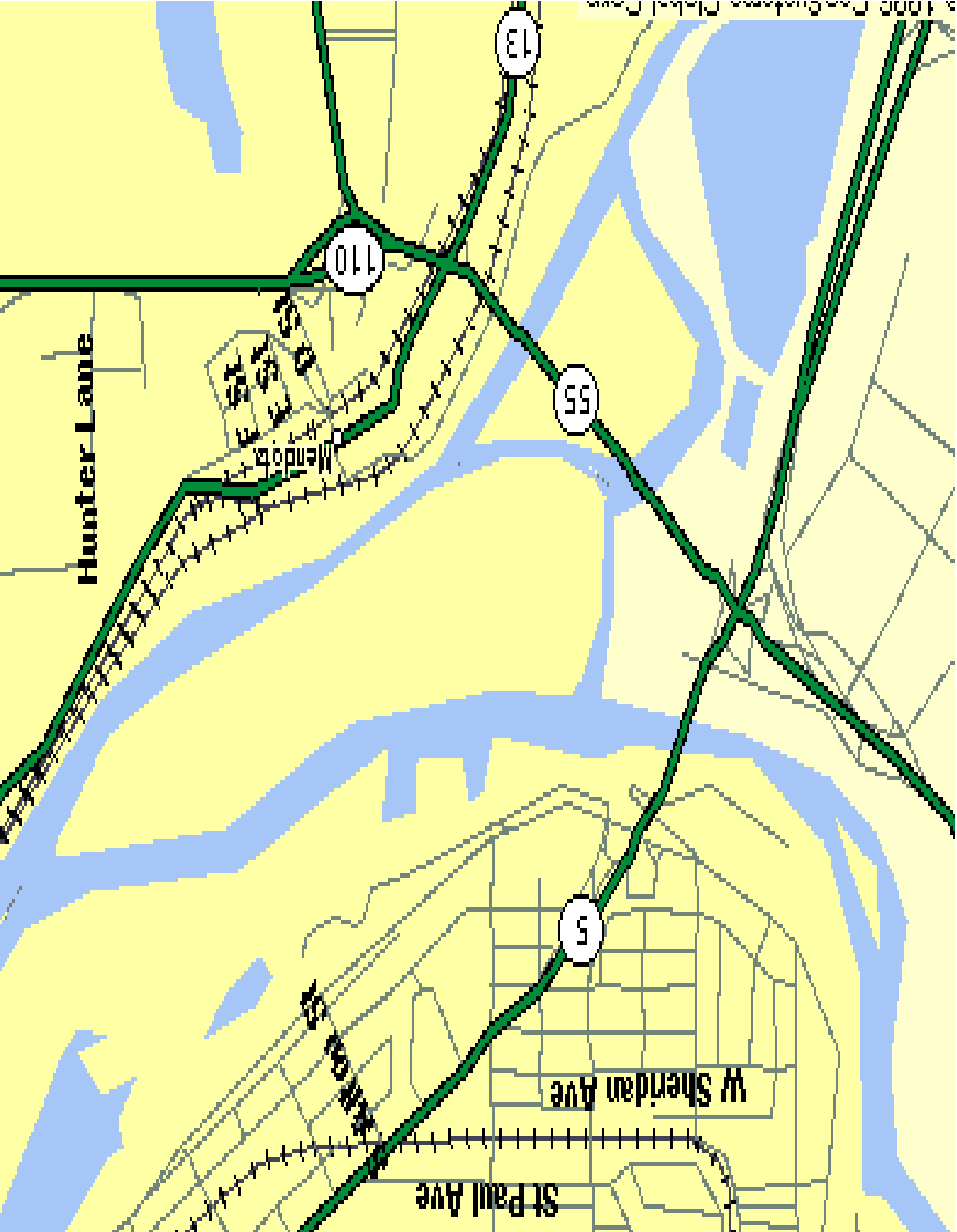
HDT

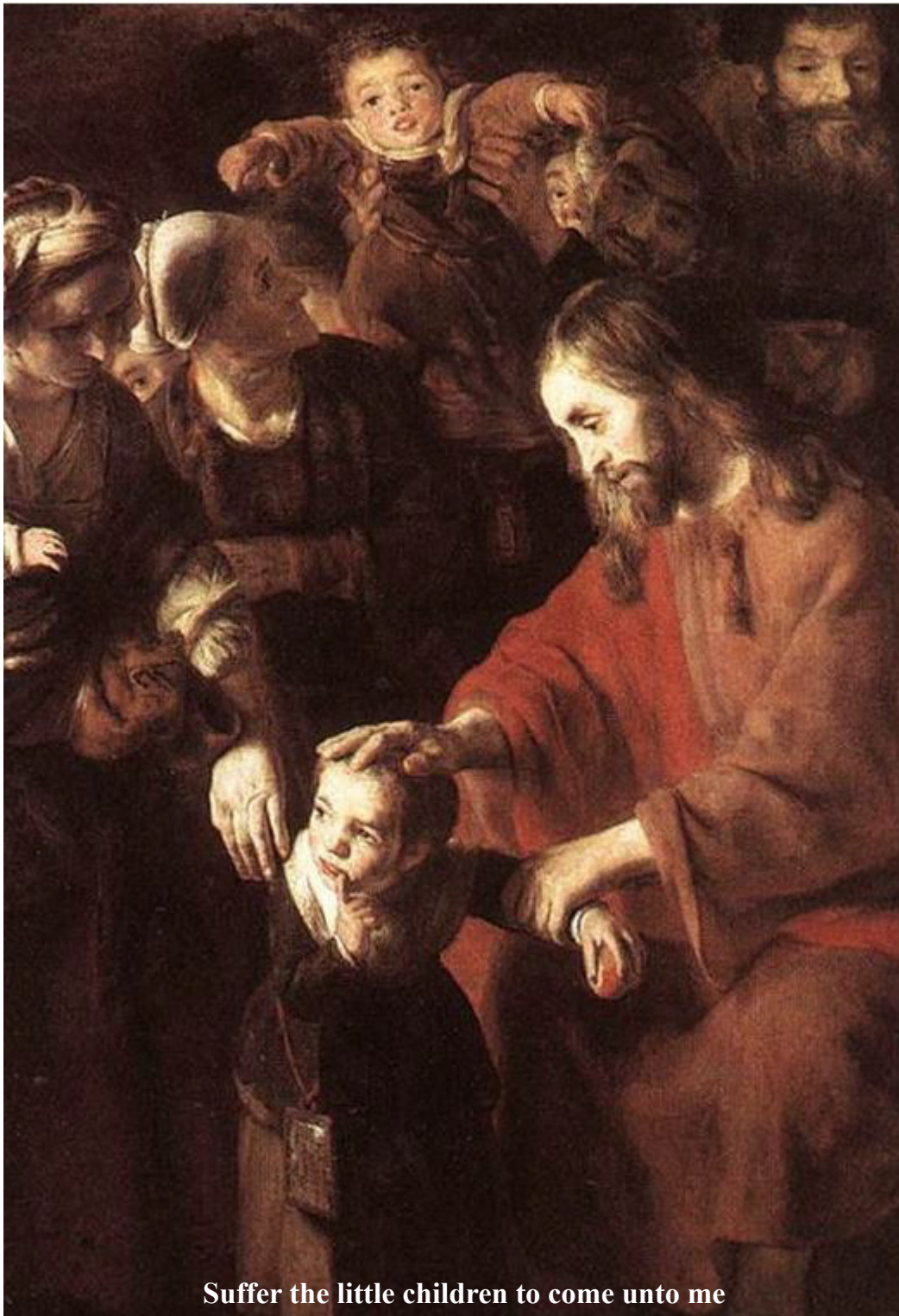
WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862






Suffer the little children to come unto me

1862

1862

 November 8, Saturday: Tsar Alyeksandr II conferred the Cross of the Imperial and Royal Order of St. Stanislas on Giuseppe Verdi.

[President Abraham Lincoln](#) authored a letter of recommendation: “I can very cheerfully say that Mr. Calvert has for some time been employed at the White-House, and has appeared to be a very faithful, worthy and gentlemanly young man.”


The First Lady, Mrs. Lincoln, remained indoors at the Parker House in Boston due to inclement weather.

As Benjamin Butler was being relieved of duty in the United States Army on account of the disregard he had demonstrated for the welfare of the New Orleans civilian population, being replaced by Nathaniel Banks, his last act in office was one of retaliation: he closed all breweries and distilleries.

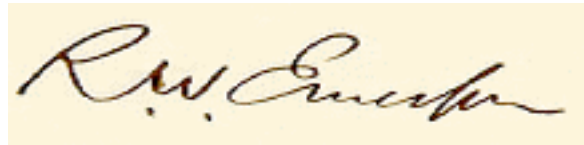
US CIVIL WAR

In [Minnesota](#), Mankato’s [The Record](#) endorsed an “extermination or removal” campaign against not only all Dakota people whether or not they had participated in the fighting, but also against all other local Native American groups, such as the Winnebago refugees in the area, who of course had not been involved in the war in any manner except to seek as the whites were doing to protect themselves in any way possible from the Dakota warriors. It was bandied about that by refusing to execute all the Indian prisoners, [President Abraham Lincoln](#) was revealing himself to be “[anti-Minnesotan](#).”

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

 November 9, Sunday: Nachtigallen schwingen lustig op.6/6, a song by Johannes Brahms to words of von Fallersleben, was performed for the initial time.

[Waldo Emerson](#) wrote from Concord, New Hampshire to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) informing him of the title of his upcoming lecture.



Those Dakota condemned for the recent uprising were moved to Camp Lincoln west of Mankato, [Minnesota](#). While passing through New Ulm they were attacked by a mob. Some were killed and many injured.


RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA



The Hanging of the Sioux Murderers.

[Bromley, continued...] The order for the execution was issued to General Sibley December 6, 1862, and on the 26th of December, 1862, thirty-eight were hung on one scaffold at Mankato. One had cheated the scaffold by dying a natural death.¹ A man named Dooley,² whose family had been murdered by the Indians, was granted the privilege of cutting the rope that dropped the platform from beneath the Indians and swung them into eternity. The rest of the murderers were imprisoned until spring, then removed to Davenport, Iowa, and soon after sent to a reservation on the Missouri River and liberated.³

1. Although the man referred to above actually did cut the rope holding the trap, according to a proud Minnesotan named Samuel J. Brown, he was allowed to cut this rope only when given the signal, and it was Samuel's father, Samuel has insisted, who was the Army signal officer who had the honor of actually giving that signal: it was my father Joseph R. Brown who actually "tapped the drum that cut the rope that held the trap that sent Cut Nose to the happy hunting grounds," claimed filial son Samuel J. Brown quote unquote.
2. One of the 38 hanged was a boy named Tatagaga, who was entirely innocent even by the loose standards of "military justice" that had been applied, the whites having gotten him confused with an adult warrior, of the same band, who had killed a white man. If Tatagaga was guilty of anything, it was of being the offspring of his parents, which is a guilt that few of us can escape. There were three or four people named Chaskay among the prisoners, and two or three people named Washechoon, so the prisoners had been assigned numbers, but the guards got the numbers mixed up and we know of at least two unfortunate errors that were made.
3. To be liberated in this context means, you get to live out the rest of your life in a camp of the government's choosing.

 November 10, Monday: La forza del destino, an opera by Giuseppe Verdi to words of Piave after Saavedra, was performed for the initial time, at the Imperial Theater, St. Petersburg. The work enjoyed a good success.

[President Abraham Lincoln](#) asked General Pope for a statement on the Indians who had been condemned to death by the military commission at the Lower Sioux Agency in [Minnesota](#).

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

Mrs. Carl Schurz read her husband Carl Schurz's political letter of response to [President Lincoln](#).

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

Congressman Albert S. White of Indiana met with [President Lincoln](#) regarding the appointment of district judges.

Mrs. Lincoln went for a ride in Boston with her sons and then, during the evening, received, among others, [Governor John Albion Andrew and Mrs. Andrew](#), [Senator Charles Sumner](#), [Julia Ward Howe](#), and [Professor Louis Agassiz](#) of Harvard University.

1862

1862

➡ November 11, Tuesday: The city of Rochester, [New York](#) banned many public amusements and any form of gambling, including shuffle board, card playing, billiards, and bowling, where money or liquor might be won. Even kite flying and swimming in the [Erie Canal](#) were interdicted, between 6 AM and 8 PM.

➡ November 12, Wednesday: [Charles Wilkes](#) had been promoted to Commodore on July 16th and had been made an acting Rear Admiral as of September 15th. These appointments were at this point rescinded, since he had made certain comments against the Secretary of the Navy, Gideon Welles, and had been court-martialed and found guilty of disobedience, disrespect, insubordination, and conduct unbecoming an officer, and he was placed on the retired list with the rank of Captain. His sentence included a public reprimand. (The plan was to suspend him from naval duty for 3 years but this period would be reduced to 1 year.)

US CIVIL WAR

➡ November 13, Thursday: The New-York [Herald](#) presented a map of the federal advance in [North Carolina](#), depicting [Major General John Gray Foster](#)'s recent successes such as the capture of Hamilton.




US CIVIL WAR



1862


1862

 November 14, Friday: [Richard Wagner](#) moved to Vienna once more, hoping to produce *Tristan und Isolde*

LISTEN TO IT NOW

there.

H. Ware wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to advise that the Massachusetts Governor would not be able to offer a lecture.

 November 15, Saturday: [Charles Emerson](#) wrote to his cousin [Ellen Tucker Emerson](#) from New-York about the Metropolitan Brigade, "I have wanted to be able to write you something definite about myself. On the 2nd of November I was mustered into the United States Service as a 2nd Lieut in the regiment recruiting as the 5th Metropolitan. On Thursday last this regiment was mustered in as the 174th N.Y.V."


US CIVIL WAR

In the [Minnesota](#) territory, the column of race hostages reached a camp west of Mankato.

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

NO-ONE'S LIFE IS EVER NOT DRIVEN PRIMARILY BY HAPPENSTANCE



 November 16, Sunday: [Johannes Brahms](#) offered his initial concert in Vienna, in the Gesellschaft der Musikfreunde Vereinsaal. He played the piano part in his Quartet for piano and strings no.1 op.25. It was a great popular and critical success, focusing attention on the newly arrived composer.

During the earlier part of this month the 8th Kansas Infantry regiment that included the soldier James E. Love had been resting in Nashville, Tennessee, on provost duty to preserve order in the town, while waiting for the belated arrival of companies of that regiment that had remained in Kansas. On this day he wrote to his Molly:

My Dear Molly

I commence as usual on a Sunday, and a wet one with all its depressing influences. I have been in camp here all the time since I wrote last. We moved camp after I closed your letter to this place about a mile, just on the bank of the river below Nashville. We can go over easily daily if we wish to get a pass countersigned by half a dozen generals, but as we have little money, and there is but little to buy or see in town if we had, why we stay at home. I have gone to duty again, a weeks rest has made me a new man, together with plenty of Quinine.

There are hope's of our staying here for a little while now. Our request to be transferred to Kansas has been refused and

1862

"Stack of the Artist of Kouroo" Project



1862

1862

General Rosecrans has sent to Kansas for the rest of our Regiment. He wishes us for the present to remain in town, and perhaps so continue either in the fortifications or on Provost Duty.

We are all in good spirits on account of the anticipation of a rest, and that was the principal reason why we wish'd to go, expecting of course as we passed St. Louis to have or take a furlough.

If we stay here as Genl R- thinks we will, (and orders us too) when the road gets safe, I will try for leave for Ten days. It will be hard to get, unless we go in winter quarters. I fear the fighting is becoming too much in earnest to expect it, but somebody must stay here, so if good luck is with us we will.

Mails are coming this way pretty freely just now, and the R.R. will be open in a day or two, so I hope to hear from you soon. We have got late papers & the times are exciting & full of important events, from all parts of the compass. The Army of the Cumberland of which we are now a part is concentrating here rapidly as it scours the country side above us and it is fast being outfitted with clothing, Tents & Wagons for a Southern campaign. It is said to Chattanooga, East Tennessee & even Mobile.

I see you have had an exciting contested election once again with Frank Blair in the field, this time beat I suppose by a new man. So mote it be, for the sake of poetical justice. I care very little, so as Missouri becomes soon a free state.

I have no hairbreadth scapes nor startling incidents this time to relate, & I'm glad of it. I hope all may soon be peace & quietness for a generation.

I am with much love to you & all

My dear dear girl

Yours Sincerely

Love

US CIVIL WAR



November 17, Monday: [Major General of Volunteers Ambrose Everett Burnside](#)'s Right Grand Division, under the command of [Major General Edwin Vose Sumner](#), arrived north of the Rappahannock River at [Fredericksburg, Virginia](#).

US CIVIL WAR



November 18, Tuesday: The Prague Provisional Theater opened with the expressed purpose of providing a stage for Czech art free of German dominance. Among the orchestra members was a violist named Antonin Dvorák.

The waters of the Mediterranean flowed into Lake Timsah, courtesy of the [Suez Canal](#) (what happened to the fish of Lake Timsah? –don't ask).

EGYPT


THE FALLACY OF MOMENTISM: THIS STARRY UNIVERSE DOES NOT




1862

1862

CONSIST OF A SEQUENCE OF MOMENTS. THAT IS A FIGMENT, ONE WE HAVE RECOURSE TO IN ORDER TO PRIVILEGE TIME OVER CHANGE, A PRIVILEGING THAT MAKES CHANGE SEEM UNREAL, DERIVATIVE, A MERE APPEARANCE. IN FACT IT IS CHANGE AND ONLY CHANGE WHICH WE EXPERIENCE AS REALITY, TIME BEING BY WAY OF RADICAL CONTRAST UNEXPERIENCED — A MERE INTELLECTUAL CONSTRUCT. THERE EXISTS NO SUCH THING AS A MOMENT. NO “INSTANT” HAS EVER FOR AN INSTANT EXISTED.

 November 19, Wednesday: The [52d Regiment of Massachusetts Infantry \(Militia\)](#) was ordered from Massachusetts to New York, from whence they would be sent to New Orleans and Baton Rouge, Louisiana.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

 November 20, Thursday: [Charles Emerson](#) was commissioned a 2d lieutenant in the New York 174th Infantry, Company I.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

The date of November 20, 1861 specified in Chapter XIX of Part I of [LITTLE WOMEN](#), OR, MEG, JO, BETH AND AMY was a blunder. [Louisa May Alcott](#) was trying to write as if the described events had begun during the [Christmas](#) season of 1861 and were continuing into that of 1862 — so this should have been November 20, 1862:

MY LAST WILL AND TESTIMENT

...

And now having disposed of my most valuable property I hope all will be satisfied and not blame the dead. I forgive every one, and trust we may all meet when the trump shall sound. Amen.

To this will and testament I set my hand and seal on this 20th day of Nov. Anni Domino 1861.

AMY CURTIS MARCH

LIFE IS LIVED FORWARD BUT UNDERSTOOD BACKWARD?
— NO, THAT’S GIVING TOO MUCH TO THE HISTORIAN’S STORIES.

1862

“Stack of the Artist of Kouroo” Project




1862

1862

LIFE ISN'T TO BE UNDERSTOOD EITHER FORWARD OR BACKWARD.


 November 21, Friday: The [Reverend Owen Lovejoy](#) wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) providing possible titles for an upcoming lecture.

 November 22, Saturday: Demolirer Polka op.269 by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#) was performed for the initial time, in the Sperl Ballroom, Vienna. Also premiered was the waltz Carnevals-Botschafter op.270.

Bluette op.271, a polka française by [Johann Baptist Strauss II](#), was performed for the initial time, in the Redoutensaal, Vienna.

Shortly after the pardoning of 265 natives in the Dakota trials, Dr. Thaddeus Williams of St. Paul, [Minnesota](#) wrote to [President Abraham Lincoln](#) providing numerous Biblical references and opposing any further pardoning of warriors sentenced to death. These men ought to be condemned to die in name of the Lord!


[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

 November 23, Sunday: [Richard Wagner](#) read his poem *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* in the home of Dr. Josef Standhartner in Vienna.

[LISTEN TO IT NOW](#)

 November 24, Monday: The [Reverend Owen Lovejoy](#) wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) requesting that there be a light for reading his lecture text.

The [Reverend David Atwood Wasson](#) wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) regretting that he would be unable to lecture.

 November 25, Tuesday: At 2:20AM Major General Ambrose Burnside received enough pontoon boats to make a single bridge across the Rappahannock River. He was hoping that daylight would bring enough pontoons for another bridge as he had selected 2 specific sites for crossing that river into Fredericksburg, Virginia. Furious at Brigadier General Daniel Woodbury who should have delivered the pontoons days before, Burnside placed him under arrest. Later that day Burnside received a telegraph from [President Abraham Lincoln](#): "If I should be in a Boat off Aquia Creek at dark to-morrow (Wednesday) evening, could you, without inconvenience, meet me and pass an hour or two with me? A. Lincoln."

From his headquarters near Fredericksburg, General Robert E. Lee sent a message to President Jefferson Davis about the status of Burnside's federal army. It has become obvious to Lee that things were not going smoothly for the Union, but that Burnside was still going to try to take Fredericksburg and move toward the capital city, Richmond, Virginia; this was supported by reports in the Northern newspapers. However, Lee knew that he


1862

"Stack of the Artist of Kouroo" Project

and his men had the advantage and had Burnside in a no-win position. He had sighted a large gathering of Union troops by the Rappahannock River days before, but on this day only a few could be seen as they had moved back out of sight. Lee understood that Burnside would need to continue with his plans even though in all probability his plan would be unsuccessful and that the federals would be defeated at Fredericksburg. Lee knew that were Burnside to attempt to change his plans so late in the game, that would amount to an admission of inferiority.

US CIVIL WAR


Harriett Beecher Stowe and her 26-year-old daughter Hattie had traveled from Andover, Maine and met with [President Lincoln](#) at the White House. Stowe would write to her husband that “I had a really funny interview with the President.” Hattie would write: “It was a very droll time that we had at the White House I assure you.... I will only say now that it was all very funny — and we were ready to explode with laughter all the while.”

 November 26, Wednesday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) traveled to Belle Plain, Virginia where in the evening he met with General Burnside. He responded to a letter from Judge George Robertson of Kentucky by indicating that if he would convey a slave he owned to Colonel William L. Utley so Utley could make him free, he would commit to paying for that slave’s freedom “any sum not exceeding five hundred dollars.”

US CIVIL WAR

 November 27, Thursday: The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) made a reconnaissance to Mill Creek in Tennessee.

US CIVIL WAR


 November 28, Friday: There was fighting at Cane Hill / Boston Mountains.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862

 November 29, Saturday: Quartet for piano and strings no.2 by [Johannes Brahms](#) was performed for the initial time, in the Musikvereinsaal, Vienna, the composer at the keyboard in his initial solo concert in the city. The positive reviews create a reputation for Brahms in Vienna.


J.M. Manning wrote, regretted that he would be unable to make a scheduled lecture appearance.

[Charles Emerson](#) wrote a letter of thanks to his cousin [Ellen Tucker Emerson](#) for her father [Waldo Emerson](#)'s letter to General Banks in support of his military capabilities. "Please to thank Uncle Waldo for the 2nd letter to General Banks."

US CIVIL WAR

THE FUTURE IS MOST READILY PREDICTED IN RETROSPECT



 November 30, Sunday: The 8th Kansas Infantry regiment that included the soldier James E. Love was still resting in Nashville, Tennessee, on provost duty to preserve order in the town, while waiting for the belated arrival of companies of that regiment that had remained in Kansas. On this day, after church, he wrote again to his Molly:

Head Qts. 8th Ks. Vols.
Camp at Nashville
Nov. 30th 1862

My Dear Molly

It is a rainy Sunday Afternoon, and I must needs improve it! Would you believe it? I have actually been to church this morning, almost the first opportunity I have had in Dixie! It was an episcopal church with its gorgeous worship windows, & music. I entered into it fully & with feeling even to the responses, but was miserably disappointed in the sermon. It only lasted 10 or 15 minutes & there was literally & truly nothing in it. It treated of the season of Advent, of which this is the first Sunday & explained what was good "Church"? doctrine on that head. Neither did I hear a word of the war. Now when the war is left out in Nashville, now the very center of a great war & all its havoc & devastation, where all the people thereof flew from the presence of both Armies as from a plague - all the Sermon & prayers had better been left out. He might have even prayed for peace & every hated foe he had (the hypocrite) would have prayed with him, but he didn't even do that, but let him rest. I enjoyed the meeting, & not less so that there was numerous pretty girls there.

Well as I said, it is raining and all nature looks muddy &

1862

"Stack of the Artist of Kouroo" Project



1862

1862

desolate. I feel it, for I got wet coming from church, & the rain had put out our fire, so I sat for a while in the Tent the charity of the Doctor has vouchsafed to me - not the care of Uncle Sam - for he now pleads poverty & expects of us hard work in return for few comforts.

Such is our experience. I speak for thousands of officers, the working men of the army not the butterfly grubs, who lay around great cities, devouring the substance of the government & making the very name of an officer at home a stench in the eyes of the people - but I could not stand it & I came to head Qts. where I found newspapers & correspondence hold sway, & I joined as you see the majority. It is the first time in three weeks I've been here that I could get the time or the quietness to write to you - or any other private matter, so it is the more welcome. I have had such a busy time since my health allowed me to go to work - that my promotion, I fear will not promote it - writing is a sickly position, & when every thing has to be just so as red tape & precision & figures will have it. It is even worse. I have a stove, & hot air inside - while frost & rain & sunshine hold revel outside.

But the day is breaking & ere the New Year - old scores of work will be cleared off & new I hope will not accumulate - if I can help it. Then I can enjoy myself in camp & have a horse on the march. I have already had time for many pleasant round games of Cards, & much literature in the shape of the daily papers in the evening. So much for Hd. Qts. & an open railroad.

I said nature looked gloomy. The leaves have been falling slowly but surely with most the colors of the rainbow, ere & after they fell. Cotton has been picked or burnt & so the seasons travel and tomorrow is the first of December, or the beginning of Winter. Although we have been laying here - our men have been working hard in guard duty & fatigue duties their time is filled up - building fortifications & guarding forage trains while the rest of our Div. has been marching & chasing after guerillas & the advance of the enemy who are still entrenched at Murfreesboro 40 miles off just where we were three months ago. We will soon be fully outfitted for a Southern campaign, & I suppose we must travel as light as the "secesh" if we wish to catch them, so we wont be over burthened with tents or clothing, (on the Wagons) on the contrary it must be on our backs, aye both our house our cooking utensils and our rations, such is life in the Army now. I pity those of weak constitution - even under a southern winter, but I prefer a Southern to a Kansas one myself although we were comfortably fixed there - and as I said I expect now to have a horse, & a servant & the concomitant chances for comfort.

I looked for a letter from you today, but as I was dissapointed I revenge myself characteristically.

I hope you are all as well as heart could wish you - in body & mind. I wish you well through the holidays, & all your fatigues in the soldiers cause or that of their destitute better halves. May they prosper & you achieve a success. I hope Sallie & all the rest are well. I am so sorry that I cant join you. My present position precludes it altogether so I may have to run another year if the exigencies of the war last so long, but there is no use speculating. A fortunate chance might send me on the way



1862

1862

tomorrow.
I will send you a Journal that if you change names of Divisions
& Regts will give a better account than I can of our movements
for Nov.
I will also try and send you a Nashville paper occasionally &
now with love & kisses for the present for Christmas & New Years
- good night -
I am my dear Molly
Yours Sincerely
James E. Love


US CIVIL WAR


➡ November/December: [Waldo Emerson](#) to his journal, in regard to [Father Isaac Hecker](#) and [Anna H. Barker Ward](#), former Quaker, former Unitarian, wife of the wealthy [New-York](#) banker [Samuel Gray Ward](#):

Isaac Hecker, the Catholic priest, came to see me, & desired to read lectures on the Catholic Church, in Concord. I told him that nobody would come to hear him, such was the aversion of people, at present, to theological questions; & not only so, but the drifting of the human mind was now quite in another direction than to any churches. Nor could I possibly affect the smallest interest in anything that regarded his church. We are used to this whim of a man's choosing to put on & wear a painted petticoat, as we are to whims of artists who wear a medieval cap or beard, & attach importance to it; but, of course, they must say nothing about it to us, & we will never notice it to them, but will carry on general conversation, with utter reticence as to each other's whimsies: but if once they speak of it, they are not the men we took them for, & we do not talk with them twice. But I doubt if any impression can be made on Father Isaac. He converted Mrs Ward, &, like the lion that has eaten a man, he wants to be at it again, & convert somebody.


WINTER 1862/1863

➡ Winter: [Thomas Carlyle](#) would spend this season correcting the proofs for the 4th volume of THE HISTORY OF FRIEDRICH II OF PRUSSIA, CALLED FREDERICK THE GREAT while hard at work on the 5th volume.

 Winter: [Marpiyawicasta Man of the Clouds](#), the first Minnesota pacifist, who had tried to set up a farming village at Lake Calhoun near Minneapolis, was by this time an old man, and he died that terrible winter in the concentration camp being treated as a potential hostile. The body of *Marpiyawicasta* is buried near *Mendota Mouth of the River*, where he had been born in 1794. His spirit is still with us:


 e there was an Indian who became a Christian. He became a very good Christian; he went to church, and he didn't smoke or drink, and he was good to everyone. He was a very good man. Then he died. First he went to the Indian hereafter, but they wouldn't take him because he was a Christian. Then he went to Heaven, but they wouldn't let him in – because he was an Indian. Then he went to hell, but they wouldn't admit him there either, because he was so good. So he came alive again, and he went to the Buffalo Dance and the other dances and taught his children to do the same thing.

Of course, not everyone agreed that the *Mdewakanton Dakota* people should have weak leaders like *Marpiyawicasta* of the agricultural town “Eatonville” on the south-east shore of Lake Calhoun near where Lakewood Cemetery touches *Mde Medoza Lake of the Loons*, and then of the Hazelwood Republic of Christian Indians on the Minnesota River “Sioux”⁹⁹ reservation. Some felt the various groups of *Dakota* should only have strong leaders such as [Taoyateduta Our Red Nation](#), headman [Little Crow V](#), whom the white people could legitimately “respectdespise,” for:

 *They must be whipped [and] coerced into obedience.... After this is accomplished, few will be left to put on a reservation; many will be killed; more must perish from famine and exposure, the more desperate will flee and seek refuge on the plains or in the mountains.... A very small reservation should suffice for them.*
-Indian agent Tom Galbraith

Presumably a reservation just large enough for a few *tipi*¹⁰⁰ and a casino! On the next page is a photo of the jammed two or three acres of the Pike Island Sequestration Facility, surrounded by its high board fence, looking down from the gun emplacements of the fort, and you will notice that as an artifact of the long exposure time necessary, no people are visible.

The local picture book, Bromley's, from which I obtained this Daguerreotype asserts the following:

 redeeming features in all the Indian wars which have devastated the Western country at intervals since the commencement of this century have been individual instances of fidelity and friendship to the white settlers on the part of Indians who have been the recipients of favors from them.

99. In the Dakota language, *sioux* means “enemy.” I'd show you a daguerreotype of *Marpiyawicasta* but it appears that during his lifetime, as a pacifist he wasn't worth photographing.


100. *Icewxteastipi*.



1862

1862

DECEMBER 1862

 December: In its support for the armies of the Union, [William Lloyd Garrison](#)'s [The Liberator](#) was becoming more and more downright chauvinist – tendentiously ambiguous statements such as that “the true fight is only begun” – statements such as “Never was death more nobly laughed to scorn” (which would indicate were they to be taken with any seriousness that what soldiers were going out to the battlefields for was to be killed, rather than in order to kill others).


ABOLITIONISM

[Irish Catholic](#) Archbishop [John Joseph Hughes](#) warned Secretary of State William H. Seward in general terms without naming the names of any of the penitents, of the sort of talk that was going down in the confessionals of his Catholic churches in the city of [New-York](#). Some of his confessors were commenting that “**their** fighting” was fighting that was “to be done in the streets of this city.” Very clearly, the federal government was being made aware of the anti-draft white race riots that were about to begin.

US CIVIL WAR

At the Gatling Gun Company factory in Indianapolis, [Dr. Richard Jordan Gatling](#)'s initial production run of 6 weapons of mass destruction were destroyed by fire. This was most unsettling for the good doctor, who had been able to persuade himself that by increasing the efficiency of war killing and thus making for himself a shit-pot full of money, he could decrease the war killing. Dr. Gatling would arrange for a 2d production run, of 13 of these weapons of mass destruction, to be manufactured at the Cincinnati Type Factory.

GATLING'S MACHINE GUN

 December: In [The Atlantic Monthly](#), Theodore Winthrop provided a story of “Life in the Open Air” in which he recounted his experience in climbing Mount Katahdin. Despite mist like “an unwelcome parasol,” there was experienced that “sentiment of triumph and valiant energy that the man of body and soul feels upon the windy heights, the highest, whence he looks far and wide, like a master of realms, and knows that the world is his.” Despite the mountain being “in sulks after a storm,” there was a “sentiment of solemn joy that the man of soul recognizes as one of the surest intimations of immortality, stirring within him, whenever he is in the unearthly regions, the higher world.”¹⁰¹

101. By the month in which this appeared in print, its author was six feet under sod — an early casualty of our civil war.

1862



1862

Captured Indians at Fort Snelling.

THE stockade which bounded the camp of the 1,600 Indians captured at Camp Release, who were adjudged not guilty of any crime that would warrant death or a long imprisonment, was located just under the guns of Fort Snelling, on the Minnesota River bottom. This was their place of confinement during the winter of 1862-3.

The smoke from the tepees is seen hovering over the camp. Just beyond the stockade appears the ferry boat and ferry house on the Minnesota River.¹


1. Bromley, Edward A. MINNEAPOLIS PORTRAIT OF THE PAST: A PHOTOGRAPHIC HISTORY OF THE EARLY DAYS IN MINNEAPOLIS; A COLLECTION OF VIEWS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE CITY'S GROWTH FROM THE EARLIEST SETTLEMENT DOWN TO 1880, WITH ACCOMPANYING DESCRIPTIVE MATTER AND PORTRAITS OF PIONEER CITIZENS, FORMING A COMPLETE HISTORICAL PICTURE (Minneapolis MN: Frank L. Thresher Publisher, 1890). The Daguerreotype Bromley showed, which I Xeroxed out of a copy of his book and scanned in the basement of the O. Meredith Wilson Library in Minneapolis, had been exposed by Benjamin Franklin Upton in 1862 and is supposed to be one of those "available" in the files of the Minnesota Historical Society.




Pike Island "Sequestration Facility"

1862

1862

 December: During this month would occur the Battle of Fredericksburg. General McClellan's slow movements, combined with [General Robert E. Lee](#)'s escape, and continued raiding by Confederate cavalry, had dismayed many in the North. On November 7th, Lincoln had replaced McClellan with Major-General Ambrose E. Burnside. Burnside's forces would be defeated in a series of attacks against entrenched Confederate forces at Fredericksburg, Virginia, and Burnside would be replaced with General Joseph Hooker.



 December: [Louisa May Alcott](#) was serving as a nurse in an army hospital in [Washington DC](#).

US CIVIL WAR

[Robert Lewis Balfour Stevenson](#) left [Edinburgh Academy](#).

1862

1862

December: The Reverend [Thomas Wentworth Higginson](#) was appointed colonel of the 1st South Carolina Volunteers, a regiment composed of volunteers from South Carolina, the first Negro regiment of freed slaves mustered into the Union Service.



While this husband was off to war, his wheelchair-bound wife Mary would for health and family reasons relocate from [Worcester](#) to the boarding house of [Friend](#) Hannah Dame in [Newport](#) on [Aquidneck Island](#) in [Rhode Island](#).

December 1, Monday: Documentation of the [international slave trade](#), per [W.E. Burghardt Du Bois](#): “Report of the Secretary of the Navy.” –HOUSE EXECUTIVE DOCUMENT, 37 Cong. 3 sess. III. No. 1, pt. 3, p. 23.

[President Abraham Lincoln](#) estimated white casualties in [Minnesota](#) at “not less than 800.”

[RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA](#)

The Reverend [Reuben Bates](#) died.

REUBEN BATES [of [Concord](#)], son of Capt. John Bates, was born March 20, 1808, graduated [at [Harvard College](#)] in 1829, and at the Theological School in 1832.¹⁰²

[ALL CONCORD COLLEGE GRADS](#)

102. [Lemuel Shattuck](#)'s 1835 [A HISTORY OF THE TOWN OF CONCORD:...](#) [ston](#): Russell, Odiorne, and Company; Concord MA: [John Stacy](#)

(On or about November 11, 1837 [Henry Thoreau](#) would indicate a familiarity with the contents of at least pages 2-3 and 6-9 of this historical study. On July 16, 1859 he would correct a date mistake buried in the body of the text.)




1862

1862



December 2, Tuesday: De Witt Farrington (appointed as Sergeant Major on August 5th, 1862) was commissioned as 1st Lieutenant of H Company, 126th Regiment, [New York](#) Volunteer Infantry.

A “just so”  has grown up over the years, that on this day [President Abraham Lincoln](#) had a meeting in the White House with [Harriet Beecher Stowe](#), and exclaimed “So you’re the little woman who wrote the book that made this great war!”

US CIVIL WAR
FAKE NEWS

At most there were 4 members of the Stowe family in the room at the time, and only Stowe’s 12-year-old son who may or may not actually have been present would testify in this matter. In none of the family correspondence of that period is such a memorable remark mentioned. The only thing Stow herself had recorded about her interview with the president was that he commented “Whichever way it ends, I have the impression that I sha’n’t last long after it’s over.” The tale of such a memorable remark about her book would originate in print only belatedly, in the year Stowe died, in the August 1896 issue of [Atlantic Monthly: A Magazine of Literature, Science, Art, and Politics](#), and would be originated in print there by a biographer who appears not to had any source of information other than hearsay, [Annie Adams Fields](#). Such a story had been no part of the biography of Stowe by her son Charles Edward Stowe in 1889 despite the fact that he had been penning this account in collaboration with his mother. Such a story would not appear in Charles Dudley Warner’s piece in the [Atlantic Monthly](#) for September 1896, or in Richard Burton’s piece in the [Century](#) magazine. This belated biographer would state that the source for this account had been “her daughter” — however, we are not certain whether the daughter she intended to finger was daughter Hattie or daughter Eliza.

A FULLER ANALYSIS OF THIS



December 3, Wednesday: [Brigadier General James G. Blunt](#) and his mostly-Kansas division of 5,000 were encamped near Fayetteville in northwest Arkansas, alongside Cane Hill. In spite of Confederate General Thomas C. Hindman’s secrecy, dozens of reports came in to General Blunt, mostly from local Unionists, about a Confederate egress from Fort Smith. Blunt received flawed information: that Hindman had a force of 25,000 Confederates, rather than his actual 12,000, and that they were on their way toward him, closer than he had supposed. Although General Blunt therefore considered that his force was outnumbered 5 to 1, he determined to stand and make a fight of it, and sent requests to Springfield, Missouri for the 2d Division under General Francis J. Herron and the balance of the Army of the Frontier to hasten in his direction.

US CIVIL WAR

The Richmond [Daily Dispatch](#) re-posted a dubious account of patriotic black slaves who had made a sacrifice for their boys in gray, one that had originated in the Milton [Chronicle](#):

Benj. Marable, Esq., of Halifax county, Va. has four negro men who, for some time, have been engaged working on the fortifications at Richmond. A few days ago they came up home on a visit, and finding good warm clothing, excellent shoes and socks made for them they generously declined them, on condition that their master would send them to the suffering soldiers who, they said, needed them much more than they did. They had seen suffering soldiers, and in touched their hearts to compassion; besides they want the South to conquer. Now. how many miserable money grabbers and Shylocks, with white skin, but hearts blacker than the hied of these contrabands, would have been as self-sacrificing, generous, and magnanimous? Not one! The articles thus contributed by these colored would buy several barrels of corn, at the extortioner's price. Let many “white” men think of



1862

1862

this.



December 4, Thursday: G. Henry Moulton wrote home to Milton, Massachusetts from his Fortress Monroe billet near [Washington DC](#), writing across the top of his letter the added note “Lute is well and sends his love to all”:

Fortress Monroe
Dec 4th 1862
Dear Father

I take my Pen to write a few lines as it may be the last opportunity before we start. The transports are all ready and have got their Signals flying waiting for orders to take us South but how far I cant say. It may be to Charleston and it may be Texas at any rate we are going and we are all glad of it for we are tired of lying here and the sooner we leave the Boat the better for we have seen some hard times on it which we would not have had we been on Shore.

The Boys are all in good Spirits and our Company have very good Quarters which we shall keep while here. As we have not been on shore for a few days we have had not[h]ing to do and at night we lay in the Bunks Crowing and making Cat noises which would scare any common man.

I tied John Crossman's Legs with a Rope and passed it into the next Bunk & tied Albert Martin's. you had ought to have seen the squabbling in the morning. Crossman came into my Bunk yesterday & tried to put Ev Grant out, but we were too much for him & all such scrapes. I have had a good time for the last few days. Night before last was a beautiful Moonlight evening and I sat on Deck untill quite late looking at the swells and the Vessells coming in & going out. You did not write about the Money Lute & I sent. I hope you got it safe and want you to use my part of it. I am glad that Hattie is taken lesson's & I am willing to pay for it. do you think she can play well? I would like to be at home some night to sing with the little ones. How does little Charlie get along? I think he will make a smart Boy, don't you and Johnny he said you would not let him milk the Cows. I think you'd ought too for anything like that it's well to know.

but I must close as the Mail has gone & it will be luck & chance if I can get this ashore but I shall try hard.

Give my love to Mother & all & tell them to write.

Write soon for your letters are the best I get & most welcomed.

My love to you

From your Aff Son Henry
G.H. Moulton
Co I 38th Reg. Mass Vol.
Washington
D.C.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

December 5, Friday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) prepared the execution order on 38 out of the 303 Dakotas who had been condemned by the army to be hanged in [Minnesota](#). This was set to be the largest mass execution in US history.¹⁰³

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

Check your history books on this one, folks. You will find that you are being told that this was an act of kindness on the part of the President — by hanging many he was preventing his army from hanging all!



"...The conflicts of Europeans with American-Indians, Maoris and other aborigines in temperate regions ... if we judge by the results we cannot regret that such wars have taken place ... the process by which the American continent has been acquired for European civilization [was entirely justified because] there is a very great and undeniable difference between the civilization of the colonizers and that of the dispossessed natives...."



— [Bertrand Russell](#),
THE ETHICS OF WAR, January 1915

WHITE ON RED, RED ON WHITE

103. In the case of one of these 26 the sentence of death would be commuted upon the production of new evidence.

1862

1862

Ordered that of the Indians and half breeds sentenced to be hanged by the Military Commission, composed of Colonel Crooks, Lt. Colonel March, etc, Captains Grant, Captain Bailey, and Lieutenant Olin, and lately sitting in Minnesota, you caused to be executed on Friday the nineteenth day of December, instant, the following names, to-wit

- "Ch-hu-hoo-mu-chai" No. 3. by the records.
- "Jago" alias "Plan-oo-tai" No. 4. by the records.
- "My-a-tah-to-wah" No. 5. by the records.
- "Kin-han-choon-ko-yag." No. 6. by the records.
- "Muy-gu-loom-a-dai" No. 10. by the records.
- "Wah-pay-ai-tai." No. 11. by the records.
- "Ka-ke-koo." No. 12. by the records.
- "Awa-ma-mi." No. 14. by the records.
- "Chu-te-mi-hai." No. 15. by the records.
- "Paa-in-yau-koo." No. 19. by the records.
- "Do-wu-pai." No. 23. by the records.
- "Koo-pai." No. 24. by the records.
- "Shoo-koo-koo" (White dog). No. 35. by the records.
- "Joo-koo-a-choo-loy-moo." No. 67. by the records.
- "Lo-loy-hoo-loy." No. 68. by the records.
- "Awa-dai-chai." No. 69. by the records.
- "Koo-pai-doo-oy, Koo-moo-moo-ko-tai" No. 70. by the records.
- "Meh-pai-o-ko-nai-ji." No. 96. by the records.

"Kobary Miteru" a Kory. Uruu.	Nº 115. by the word.
"Cheskey-urou" or "Cheskey-kyu".	Nº 121. by the word.
"Dupleto Camp'ou" a Kory. Uruu.	Nº 138. by the word.
"Jaku kar-kyu-gyu."	Nº 155. by the word.
"Kau-pink-pai."	Nº 170 by the word.
"Koypolik Anjo" a Kory. Uruu.	Nº 175 by the word.
"Kau-py-g-shiu."	Nº 178. by the word.
"Nou-Kau-lou kai."	Nº 210. by the word.
"Nou-Kau-Kar-gyu-e-nu-jiu."	Nº 225. by the word.
"Ma-Kat-u-nu-jiu."	Nº 254. by the word.
"Pa-yeu-koo-lyu-ma-nei."	Nº 264. by the word.
"Ja-tay-tou-dou."	Nº 279. by the word.
"Na-She-Choon" or "Nou-Kau-She-Kau-She-Kau-mou-kyu."	Nº 318 - by the word.



December 6, Saturday: President [Abraham Lincoln](#) signed his execution order, for the mass hanging on December 19th of 39 native Americans near St. Paul, [Minnesota](#) (as it would turn out, because our military desired that all these men would swing at the same instant, the execution would need to be postponed for lack of enough rope to fashion the several nooses).

1862

1862

- "A-*er*-*che*-*gai*" No. 337 - by the record.
- "*Hoo*-*low*-*in*-*koo*." No. 333. by the record.
- "*Lo*-*hay*-*low*-*know*-*kw*." No. 342. by the record.
- "*Lo*-*how*-*ka*-*ku*-*ai*." No. 353. by the record.
- "*Hoo*-*kin*-*tu*-*day*." No. 373. by the record.
- "*O*-*ya*-*ta*-*a*-*koo*." No. 377. by the record.
- "*May*-*koo*-*way*-*wa*." No. 382. by the record.
- "*Wa*-*kin*-*ya*-*na*." No. 383 by the record.
- " The other condemned prisoners you will hold sub-
 ject to further orders, taking care that they neither
 escape, nor, ^{and} subjected to any unlawful violence.
 Abraham Lincoln, Pres-
 ident of the United States.

Execution Instructions from "Executive Mansion"




1862


1862

Ordered that of the Indians and Half-breeds sentenced to be hanged by the military commission, composed of Colonel Crooks, Lt. Colonel Marshall, Captain Grant, Captain Bailey, and Lieutenant Olin, and lately sitting in Minnesota, you cause to be executed on Friday the nineteenth day of December, instant, the following names, to wit [39 names listed by case number of record: cases 2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 19, 22, 24, 35, 67, 68, 69, 70, 96, 115, 121, 138, 155, 170, 175, 178, 210, 225, 254, 264, 279, 318, 327, 333, 342, 359, 373, 377, 382, 383].
The other condemned prisoners you will hold subject to further orders, taking care that they neither escape, nor are subjected to any unlawful violence.
Abraham Lincoln,
President of the United States

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

 December 7, Sunday: There was fighting at Prairie Grove, Arkansas.


US CIVIL WAR

 December 8, Monday: [[Waldo Emerson](#), in regard to the race question] “our President Lincoln will not even emancipate slaves, until on the heels of a victory, or the semblance of such.” “One lesson they [soldiers] all learn –to hate slavery, –terrima causa. But the issues does not yet appear. We must get ourselves morally right. Nobody can help us. ’Tis of no account what England or France may do. But even the war is better than the degrading & descending politics that preceded it for decades of years, & our legislation has made great strides, and if we can stave off that fury of trade which rushes to please at the cost of replacing the South in the status ante bellum, we can... leave the problem to another score of years.”¹⁰⁴

ABRAHAM LINCOLN


RACE POLITICS

“MAGISTERIAL HISTORY” IS FANTASIZING: HISTORY IS CHRONOLOGY

 December 9, Tuesday: Luigi Carlo Farini replaced Urbano Rattazzi as prime minister of Italy.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) departed from Richmond, Virginia for a western tour.


US CIVIL WAR

 December 10, Wednesday: [George William Curtis](#) wrote from Cambridge, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) laying plans for future lectures.

104. Slater, Joseph, ed. THE CORRESPONDENCE OF EMERSON AND CARLYLE. NY: Columbia UP, 1964, page 536.

1862

1862

 December 11, Thursday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) spoke at Knoxville, Tennessee and then arrived in Chattanooga, Tennessee.

As a volunteer in the Union Army, the Reverend [Arthur Buckminster Fuller](#) had been made chaplain of the 16th Regiment. He was also functioning as a newspaper correspondent. On this day, in order to urge on some reluctant troops, the eager chaplain/correspondent volunteered to himself cross the Rappahannock River.

Later on that day the Reverend picked up a rifle just as Jesus would have done under the circumstances, and before a Confederate sharpshooter picked him off he had fired the rifle at least once in the direction of the enemy.

US CIVIL WAR



[President Abraham Lincoln](#) sent a message to the US Congress in regard to the 303 Dakota warriors who had been condemned to death on the plains of [Minnesota](#) by the military war-crimes commission, a direct predecessor of the Nürnberg war-crimes tribunal of WWII:

RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

[the situation as described on two following screens]



The President [Abraham Lincoln](#) reviewed the trial transcripts and instructed members of his staff to go through them, men like Bishop Henry B. Whipple and eastern reformers urged protection for the Dakotas. At the same time [Minnesota](#) congressmen and the press demanded mass execution. The president evaluated the transcripts and on December 11 sent a message to the US Senate explaining that the nature of the case had "caused a careful examination of the records of the trials to be made." As to those "proved guilty of violating females," he concluded, "Contrary to my expectations, only two of this class were found." His order changed the number to be executed from 303 to 39. Minnesota politicians were outraged. They charged the president with traitorous behavior. Capitalizing on a hysteria focused around the issue of the alleged rape of white women captives, several congressmen charged the majority of the Dakotas with gang rape. In an open letter to Lincoln, which was entered into the Senate records, and published both nationally and in newspapers around the state, Minnesota Congressmen Morton S. Wilkinson, Cyrus Aldrich, and William Windom wrote of what they called "the Indian barbarities in Minnesota." The letter was printed in the same Senate documents that listed the men accused after Lincoln's investigation. It elaborated on the alleged mass rape of Minnesota's white women. It demanded execution of all those accused of "wholesale robbery, **rape, murder**" and claimed, "They seized and carried into captivity nearly one hundred women and young girls, and in nearly every instance treated them with the most fiendish brutality." Describing the women of Minnesota who were captured, the congressmen went on:

They were the wives and daughters of our neighbors and friends.

*They were intelligent and virtuous women; some of them were wives and mothers, others were young and interesting girls. These savages to whom you purpose to extend your executive clemency when the whole country was quiet, and the farmers were busily engaged in gathering their crops arose with fearful violence, and, traveling from one farmhouse to another, indiscriminately murdered all the men, boys and little children they came to; and although they sometimes spared the lives of the mothers and daughters they did so only to take them into a captivity which was **infinitely worse than death.***

Mr. President, let us relate to you some facts with which we fear you have not heretofore been made acquainted. These Indians, whom (as we understand) you propose to pardon and set free, have murdered in cold blood nearly or quite one thousand of our people, ravaged our frontier for a distance of more than a hundred and fifty miles north and south, burned houses of the settlers, and driven from their homes more than ten thousand of our people.


The letter then described "the house of a worthy farmer" whose farm was descended upon by twelve Indians. While the man and his two sons were stacking wheat, all three were shot. The house was entered and two small children were killed and "the sick mother and a beautiful little daughter, thirteen years of age," were both taken captive. After moving the captives to another location, "these fiends incarnate"

guarded the sick mother and took the girl "outside of the lodge, removed all her clothes, and fastened her upon her back on the ground.... One by one they violated her person" until "they left her dead on the ground ... within a few feet of a **sick and dying mother.**" The letter goes on to claim that "a girl of eighteen years of age," known to the congressmen "before and at the time of her capture" as a girl "as refined and beautiful ... as we had in the State," was taken, bound and tied, and "ravished by some eight or ten of these convicts before the cords were loosed from her limbs.... Without being more specific we will state that all or nearly all the women who were captured were violated in this way." The letter closed by claiming that "there was no justification or pretext, even, for these brutalities," that Agent Thomas J. Galbraith "has labored faithfully and efficiently for the welfare of these Indians; farms have been given out; missionaries have labored zealously among them for their spiritual welfare; money has been paid; farm land distributed." Nor were the Indians "at war with their murdered victims." Finally, reminding the president that they had "stood firm by you and by your administration," the writers "recorded their **protest against pardon**" and warned of the onset of "mob law" in [Minnesota](#) unless a full execution occurred without any pardons. The Wilkinson, Aldrich, Windom letter was reproduced in newspapers around the state and fueled a growing execution fever. In late December the more than three hundred prisoners were all fastened to the brick floor by chains in their Mankato jail. The week of the scheduled hanging the popular journal [Harper's Weekly: A Journal of Civilization](#) reported the story of a boy who "escaped after seeing the murder and outrage of his mother and sisters" The child was portrayed on the cover of the magazine pointing his finger accusingly at a grotesquely drawn Indian. Thus the reports and the rhetoric of rape helped to create the climate for a mass hanging. The hanging itself became a regional attraction for Mankato, drawing spectators from around Minnesota and from surrounding states. When, on December 26, thirty-eight Dakotas were executed, [Sarah F. Wakefield's](#) "protector" was among those hanged. The war's devastation, the claims of rape, and the calls for extermination created a climate in which the mass hanging was followed by the banishing of all Dakotas from Minnesota. The Dakota exile was a northern variant of the Trail of Tears – the banishment of the Five Civilized Tribes from the Southeast to Oklahoma in the early 1830s. Most of the remaining Dakota prisoners were sent to an army barracks near Davenport, Iowa. In May 1863, the families of these men, mostly women and children and numbering over thirteen hundred people, were shipped on two steamboats from Fort Snelling to a reservation near Crow Creek in Dakota Territory. Another group went by freight ear from Hannibal to St. Joseph, Missouri, and then by boat to Crow Creek, a barren land where, between 1863 and 1866, many Indians died of starvation. Dakota and Winnebago [Ho-Chunk] lands were then freely expropriated for the benefit of white settlers. It was after the executions and the exile that Sarah Wakefield, safely reunited in Shakopee with her husband and their two small children, wrote her narrative. In an atmosphere of vengeance she attacked government policy and defended those Dakotas who had protected her. In a state in which the immigrant and native-born white population had sustained mass murder, the burning of farms, and the orphaning of many children, this young mother took an unusual stand. She defended the Minnesota Dakotas' rights to their ancestral lands and argued



1862

1862


 December 11, Thursday-12, Friday: The destruction of the city of Fredericksburg, Virginia by cannonade and looting.

US CIVIL WAR


Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) arrived in Murfreesboro via Bridgeport and Dechard Station.

When Eléonore Adélaïde Royer de Marancour Massenet pleaded in Nice that her youngest son not be taken for military service, the authorities took note of the fact that young Jules had 3 brothers already in service, and agreed.

Arthur Sullivan and Gioachino Rossini had recently been introduced. When Arthur made the last of several visits with Gioachino in Paris, Gioachino made him a present of an inscribed photograph.

 December 11, Thursday-15, Monday: There was fighting at Fredericksburg I / Marye's Heights.

US CIVIL WAR

 December 12, Friday: During a naval engagement on the Yazoo River of Mississippi, the *USS Cairo* was torpedoed.

Federal Commanding General Ambrose Burnside spent the day moving the rest of his army across the Rappahannock River and organizing for battle. As Union soldiers occupied Fredericksburg, looting and pointless property destruction broke out while Confederate citizens watched from Marye's Heights. General Burnside considered that he had succeeded in deceiving CSA General Robert E. Lee by crossing at the city. Federal Major General Darius Couch would describe the scene:

There was considerable looting. I placed a provost-guard at the bridges, with orders that nobody should go back with plunder. An enormous pile of booty was collected there by evening. But there came a time when we were too busy to guard it, and I suppose it was finally carried off by another set of spoilers.

CSA General Thomas "Stonewall" Jackson's Corps was guarding the river near Port Royal downstream. Until the event Lee had not been certain that Burnside's main crossing would be at the city. As he watched the Union army cross the river he ordered Jackson's Corps to quickly move up. When Jackson's soldiers arrived they took over the right flank from the soldiers of Lieutenant General James Longstreet. Lee's strength had risen to 72,500 men against Burnside's 114,000. US Corporal Elisha Hunt Rhodes wrote in his diary:

We were relieved from picket duty and joined our Brigade which was formed in line of battle near the river bank. By this time the entire left grand Division had crossed and the plain was covered with soldiers and Batteries of Artillery. About noon Artillery on both sides opened and one shell exploded in our Regiment. In fact one Rebel Battery on a hill seemed to have the range of our Regiment and a few men were hit.

1st Lieutenant in the 20th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry [Oliver Wendell Holmes, Jr.](#), 21 years old, laid up at a Union hospital in Falmouth, Virginia with the dysentery while the rest of Holme's Regiment was at Fredericksburg, wrote home to his mother:

These have been very trying times for me I assure you. First after being stretched out miserably sick with the dysentery, growing weaker each day from illness and starvation, I was



1862


1862

disappointed in getting my papers sending me to Philadelphia by the delay at the various headquarters & the subsequent business causing them to be overlooked. Then yesterday morning the grand advance begins. I see for the first time the Regiment going to battle while I remain behind. A feeling worse than the anxiety of danger, I assure you. Weak as I was I couldn't restrain my tears. I went into the hospital - the only tent left here - listless and miserable. They were just moving out a dead man while another close to death with the prevailing trouble (dysentery) was moaning close by. In the Hospital all day with no prospect of being moved or cared for, and this morning we hear the Regt. has been in it. Exaggerated rumors; then it settles down that poor (Charles F.) Cabot is killed - and several, among them my 2nd Lt wounded. The cannonading of yesterday hasn't recommenced this morning but the day is young and I expect before night one of the great battles of the war. I was on the point of trying to get down there but found I was too weak for the work. Meanwhile another day of anxious waiting. Of helpless hopelessness for myself, of weary unsatisfied questioning for the Regiment. When I know more I will continue my letter. I have no books I can read I am going to try to calm myself by drawing, but now four days have passed in disappointed expectations. Later.

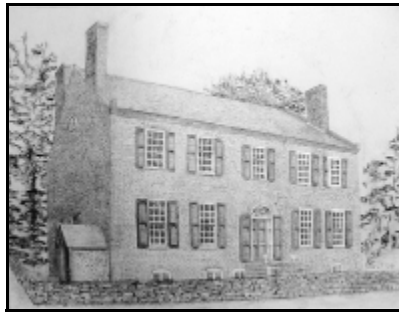
US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

 December 13, Sunday: Marvin Sprague was born to [Isaac Sprague](#) and Sarah Eaton Sprague.

[The Federal Army of the Potomac](#) attacked [Confederate troops](#) dug in on Marye's Heights above [Fredericksburg, Virginia](#), south of [Washington DC](#). They were repulsed with a loss of 12,653 men. [The Confederate](#) losses were 5,309. The abandoned Conway plantation home became a field hospital where [Walt Whitman](#) would search fruitlessly for his wounded brother down the rows of corpses and in the rooms full of mingled Union and Confederate wounded:



US CIVIL WAR

The grand Conway brick home in Falmouth yet stands (although its present condition is merely a reminder):




As Whitman would report in the [Camden Post](#) for April 16, 1891:

“Memoranda”

In December of this year went down to the field of war in Virginia. My brother George reported badly wounded in the Fredericksburg fight. (For 1863 and '64, see [Specimen Days](#).)

Just after this battle, the 33rd Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry Regiment went into winter quarters near Falmouth.

DANIEL FOSTER

 December 14, Sunday: There was fighting at Kinston.

US CIVIL WAR

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) returned to Chattanooga, Tennessee.

[George William Curtis](#) wrote from North Shore, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to make arrangements for an upcoming lecture.

➡ December 15, Monday: Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) departed from Chattanooga, Tennessee accompanied by Joseph E. Johnston.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ December 16, Tuesday: There was fighting at White Hall / Whitehall / White Hall Ferry.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ December 17, Wednesday: There was fighting at Goldsborough Bridge.

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) arrived in Montgomery, Alabama and met with Governor John Gill Shorter and members of the Confederate supreme court, departing that evening for Mississippi.

General Ulysses S. Grant issued Order no.11, that expelled all [Jews](#) from territory under [Union](#) control in Tennessee, Kentucky, and Mississippi (the order would be carried out — and perhaps this will make you wonder, gentle reader, why nobody ever told you about this).

➡ December 18, Thursday: The New York Society for the Relief of the Ruptured and Crippled organized the 1st orthopedic hospital in the USA.

➡ December 19, Friday: The [Reverend David Atwood Wasson](#) wrote from Worcester, Massachusetts to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) to change the date of a scheduled lecture.

There was fighting at Jackson, Mississippi as Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) arrived there and departed for Vicksburg.

US CIVIL WAR

➡ December 20, Saturday: Alyeksandr Borodin was appointed to the post of adjunct professor in chemistry at the Medico-Surgical Academy in St. Petersburg.

[William Lloyd Garrison](#) publicized [Anna Elizabeth Dickinson](#) as “The Girl Orator” and arranged for her to speak during this year in the Palmer Fraternity Course of lectures at the Boston Music Hall. She spoke on the topic “The National Crisis.” On this day she wrote from Boston to ask for assistance in finding temporary employment on the lecturing circuit.



During the following few days Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) would be surveying the defenses of Vicksburg.

US CIVIL WAR

1862

1862

December 21, Sunday: Visiting [James Thomas Fields](#), the [Reverend Moncure Daniel Conway](#) met [Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes](#) and [Henry James, Sr.](#) Meanwhile, on the bank of the Rappahannock River in Virginia, in the rooms of the Conway plantation home, [Walt Whitman](#) was searching fruitlessly for his wounded brother:

Begin my visits among the camp hospitals in the army of the Potomac. Spent a good part of the day in a large brick mansion on the banks of the Rappahannock, used as a hospital since the battle – seems to have received only the worst cases. Out doors, at the foot of a tree, within ten yards of the front of the house, I notice a heap of amputated feet, legs, arms, hands, etc., a full load for a one-horse cart. Several dead bodies lie near, each cover'd with its brown woolen blanket. In the door-yard, towards the river, are fresh graves, mostly of officers, their names on pieces of barrel-staves or broken boards, stuck in the dirt. (Most of these bodies were subsequently taken up and transported north to their friends.) The large mansion is quite crowded upstairs and down, everything impromptu, no system, all bad enough, but I have no doubt the best that can be done; all the wounds pretty bad, some frightful, the men in their old clothes, unclean and bloody. Some of the wounded are rebel soldiers and officers, prisoners. One, a Mississippian, a captain, hit badly in leg, I talk'd with some time; he ask'd me for papers, which I gave him. (I saw him three months afterward in Washington, with his leg amputated, doing well.) I went through the rooms, downstairs and up. Some of the men were dying. I had nothing to give at that visit, but wrote a few letters to folks home, mothers, &c. Also talk'd to three or four, who seem'd most susceptible to it, and needing it.

You can still see the hammering marks on the lock of this house, made when [Union](#) troops broke in:




US CIVIL WAR




1862

1862

 Late December: The 5-story wooden factory structure known as “Damon’s Mill,” at Damondale toward the west end of Concord burned to the ground (it would be rebuilt in brick and this brick edifice would still be standing in 1917 to become one of the assets of the American Woolen Company of Maynard).

TIMELINE OF ACCIDENTS

WATER POWER

 December 22, Monday: [William Lloyd Garrison](#) wrote from Boston to [Charles Wesley Slack](#) regretting that he could not make a speaking engagement.

[President Abraham Lincoln](#) sent a brief message to the considerable number of [Union](#) soldiers who had survived, out of his Army of the Potomac.

Executive Mansion, Washington

December 22, 1862

To the Army of the Potomac: I have just read your Commanding General's preliminary report of the battle of Fredericksburg. Although you were not successful, the attempt was not an error, nor the failure other than an accident. The courage with which you, in an open field, maintained the contest against an entrenched foe, and the consummate skill and success with which you crossed and re-crossed the river, in face of the enemy, show that you possess all the qualities of a great army, which will yet give victory to the cause of the country and of popular government. Condoling with the mourners for the dead, and sympathizing with the severely wounded, I congratulate you that the number of both is comparatively so small.

I tender to you, officers and soldiers, the thanks of the nation.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862



December 23, Tuesday to December 31, Wednesday: A report from [Walt Whitman](#):

“Specimen Days”

AFTER FIRST FREDERICKSBURG

The results of the late battle are exhibited everywhere about here in thousands of cases, (hundreds die every day,) in the camp, brigade, and division hospitals. These are merely tents, and sometimes very poor ones, the [Page 713] wounded lying on the ground, lucky if their blankets are spread on layers of pine or hemlock twigs, or small leaves. No cots; seldom even a mattress. It is pretty cold. The ground is frozen hard, and there is occasional snow. I go around from one case to another. I do not see that I do much good to these wounded and dying; but I cannot leave them. Once in a while some youngster holds on to me convulsively, and I do what I can for him; at any rate, stop with him and sit near him for hours, if he wishes it.

Besides the hospitals, I also go occasionally on long tours through the camps, talking with the men, &c. Sometimes at night among the groups around the fires, in their shebang enclosures of bushes. These are curious shows, full of characters and groups. I soon get acquainted anywhere in camp, with officers or men, and am always well used. Sometimes I go down on picket with the regiments I know best. As to rations, the army here at present seems to be tolerably well supplied, and the men have enough, such as it is, mainly salt pork and hard tack. Most of the regiments lodge in the flimsy little shelter-tents. A few have built themselves huts of logs and mud, with fire-places.

US CIVIL WAR

Captain Marutani's *Rosa y Carmen* and some other ships arrived at Rapa Nui (Easter Island) and 80 sailors equipped with necklaces and mirrors disembarked to attract a crowd. When approximately 500 islanders had gathered around, Marutani fired his pistol into the air as a signal to round up the islanders and collect them as slaves. In the process at least 10 islanders were killed while the others scattered, but 200 were seized and bound hand and foot and conveyed to the *Rosa y Carmen*. Captain Marutani would then sail through the northern Cook Islands and seize islanders from Pukapuka and Manihiki. He would sail further west to what is now a New Zealand territory, Tokelau, and kidnap most of the adults from the island of Nukunonu, until he had collected 271 captives. He would then kidnap an additional 19 men at Niue.

1862

1862



December 24, Wednesday: After receiving some elementary education in rural England, [John Anderson](#), his usefulness to the cause at an end, was put aboard the steamboat *Armenia* in Liverpool harbor, to sail to Monrovia, [Liberia](#) in its 2nd-class cabin. He was told that the Liberian government was promising to grant him some land upon arrival. He was told that Liberia was a rising and prosperous state. He commented that at one time he had felt a great prejudice against even the very name of Liberia — but that what they were telling him about it had utterly removed that prejudice from his mind. And at this point, John Anderson simply disappears from the historical record.



My suggestion would be, he let them put him on that boat, along with his luggage and his honorary bottle of free English soil, and he let them feel they were honorably free of him, and he let them depart, and then he picked up and went back to London and changed his name again and disappeared from history. Why, not being anyone's idiot, would he go to a hell-hole like Liberia? There seems to be no corroboration whatever, that he ever went on, plus, he had pointed out to these people that he had always been hearing bad things about that place! My bet is that he was still in London as of 1863 when the book that had been written about him came off the press, and was able to pick himself up a copy, and was able to remember fondly all the white men who had once upon a time considered his life to be of some temporary importance to them!

Do I know any of this? No. All I would seek to point out is that the standard story, that he actually went to Liberia before disappearing from history, has no documentation behind it, no documentation whatever. It is sheer presumption, and is based only on the idea that those gullible and easy-going people of color always accept any gift and do precisely what the kind white men suggest that they do.



December 25, Christmas: Father [Isaac Hecker](#) wrote to [Orestes Augustus Brownson](#).

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) journeyed to Jackson, Mississippi with Johnston and John C. Pemberton.

US CIVIL WAR

In the Boston Herald:

FUNERAL OF REV. ARTHUR B. FULLER.

The funeral obsequies over the remains of the late Rev. Arthur B. Fuller were performed this noon, at the Chauncy street church. The body was brought to the church early this forenoon, enclosed in a rich, ornamented rosewood casket. The latter was decorated



1862

1862

with the American flag, and a profusion of elegant flowers wrought in bouquets and wreaths, which encircled a photograph of the deceased, taken several months prior to his death. A plate bore the following inscription:

REV. ARTHUR BUCKMINSTER FULLER, CHAPLAIN OF THE 16 REGIMENT MASSACHUSETTS VOLUNTEERS; KILLED AT THE BATTLE OF FREDERICKSBURG, VA., 11TH DECEMBER 1862. AGED 40 YEARS. "I MUST DO SOMETHING FOR MY COUNTRY."

The church was crowded with a very large audience, and among them were His Excellency Gov. Andrew and Col. Lee, of his Staff; and Maj. P.A. Ames, of the 1st Division, M.V.M. Also a detachment from the Cadets, in uniform, and the Boston Brigade Band. The services were unusually interesting, solemn and impressive. They consisted of a voluntary by the choir; chant; reading of Scriptures by Rev. Rufus B. Ellis; Soldier's Funeral Hymn, from the Army Melodies (edited by the deceased and Rev. J.W. Dadmun); addresses by Rev. Rollin H. Neale, D.D., Rev. E.O. Haven, D.D., Rev. E.A. Sears and Rev. James Freeman Clark; hymn; prayer and anthem.

The remarks of the reverend gentlemen were singularly touching in feeling and sentiment. Rev. Mr. Neale spoke of his departed brother as a kind, open-hearted, generous, whole-souled man. He was noble in spirit and philanthropic in nature, and his going into battle where he met his death, was characteristic of him - acting with a noble heroism and a self-sacrificing patriotism. Rev. Mr. Clark had know him from a boy. Many principles which he had cherished had been instilled into his mind by an order sister, while he was but a youth. He received his education at Cambridge, graduating in the divinity school in 1847. Soon after, he went to the West and settled in Northern Illinois, acting both as missionary and teacher, Since his return to New England he has been settled over various parishes. He always attended to duty, was decided in his opinions, and it was his nature to be active, kind and useful.

In numerous instances the audience were moved to tears, and all were impressed with the conviction that the community had lost a noble and true friend, and a man of exalted character.

The pall-bearers were Samuel Smith, C.J.F. Sherman, George P. Richardson, Jr., Henry S. Dalton, Samuel B. Krogman, and O.T. Taylor.

The hearse which bore his remains to their last resting-place in Mount Auburn, was draped with the national colors, and trimmed with rosettes of black and white, and drawn by four horses wearing heavy black plumes. A large number of mourners followed the remains to the grave, and dropped their tears over the sepulchre of this fallen patriot and philanthropist.

US CIVIL WAR



1862

1862

1862

1862

December 26, Friday: [Richard Wagner](#) conducted music from his unperformed music-dramas *Das Rheingold*, *Die Walküre*, and *Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg* in Vienna in a concert attended by the Empress of Austria.



LISTEN TO IT NOW

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) addressed the state legislature in Jackson, Mississippi.

US CIVIL WAR

Witnessing the 38 hangings of natives and half-breeds ordered by President [Abraham Lincoln](#) in Mankato, [Minnesota](#), allegedly, was a worker in a traveling circus, [Albert Woolson](#), 15 years of age, who would enlist as a drummer boy and would eventually become the last survivor of the Union Army, dying in 1956 at the age of 106 (allegedly, that is, unless all these memories were merely part of some elaborate extended circus con). The hangings were carried out to the cheers of a local crowd. After the mass murder the bodies were disposed of in a mass grave, but that night several local doctors would dig them back up as unprotected objects for dissection.¹⁰⁵



RACE WAR IN MINNESOTA

The decomposing bodies of Indians evidently made the most excellent fertilizer, for in the panorama description of the aftermath of the Sioux War, white maidens in party dresses were only needing to shake the

105. The famous medico sons of Dr. William Mayo, in particular, would learn their osteology by studying the skeleton of *Marpiya Okinajin*, or “Cut Nose,” and a specimen of his skin would be preserved in a white museum.



Whether anyone learned more than osteology from this curious contact with the native Other is presently unknown.

THE MARKET FOR HUMAN BODY PARTS

1862

1862



1862

1862

trees in order to produce a plentiful crop of white babies:



December 26, Friday-29, Monday: The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) was advancing on Murfreesboro.

There was fighting at Chickasaw Bayou / Walnut Hills.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

➡ Late December: After the December 13th defeat of the Union army at Fredericksburg, where it was attempting to advance from the capitol [Washington DC](#) toward the Confederate capitol Richmond, Virginia, [Walt Whitman](#) went to the battlefield to find his brother George. His brother's wound wasn't serious, so Whitman stayed on in the capitol city to help other sick and wounded soldiers in the hospitals there, and to attempt to obtain a government job. [Waldo Emerson](#) had written a letter of recommendation for him, but when this letter was delivered to Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, Chase kept the letter as a collectible autograph and refused to consider employing the notorious Whitman.

US CIVIL WAR

Nevertheless, [Whitman](#) and [Louisa May Alcott](#) tried to tell us what they saw. Here is Whitman:

Outdoors, at the foot of a tree, I noticed a heap of amputated feet, legs, arms, etc., a full load for a one-horse cart.



(Brought to you by) THE CIVIL WAR AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY (feet under the table)

Every image of the past that is not recognized by the present as one of its own concerns threatens to disappear irretrievably. -Walter Benjamin

1862



“Autumnal Tints,” and “Wild Apples” appeared in [The Atlantic Monthly](#), by then under new editorship.

**ROSS/ADAMS
COMMENTARY**

The talks “The Wild” and “Walking” which had grown out of and had been broken apart from “The Wild” were reassembled and published as “Walking” in [The Atlantic Monthly](#). “I am alarmed when it happens that I have walked a mile into the woods bodily, without getting there in spirit.... The thought of some work will run in my head and I am not where my body is, I am out of my senses. In my walks I would fain return to my senses. What business have I in the woods, if I am thinking of something out of the woods?”



1862

1862

1862


This 1862 photo of [Waldo Emerson](#) ready to lecture is from THE WORKS OF RALPH WALDO EMERSON (Boston, 1883).



[GO BACK TO THE START OF HIS LIFE](#)

[CONTINUE TO EMERSON'S ELDER YEARS](#)

what of the more than sixteen hundred Indian men, women, and children penned up on the stockade at Fort Snelling after the mass hangings in December of 1862? None of them had been convicted of any crime, or had even been brought to trial. Many were from the friendlies' camp, the Indians who had protected the white captives before Sibley arrived with his troops. Some were mixed-bloods who had been prisoners [of the Dakota warriors] themselves. With their homes and farms destroyed in the uprising, they had no place to go, and they willingly entered the stockade in order to have food and shelter for themselves and their children. The conditions were appalling; measles and other diseases were widespread....

 Late December: After the December 13th defeat of the Union army at Fredericksburg, where it was attempting to advance from the capitol [Washington DC](#) toward the Confederate capitol Richmond, Virginia, [Walt Whitman](#) went to the battlefield to find his brother George. His brother's wound wasn't serious, so Whitman stayed on in Washington DC to help other sick and wounded soldiers in the hospitals there, and to attempt to obtain a government job. [Waldo Emerson](#) had written a letter of recommendation for him, but when this letter was delivered to Secretary of the Treasury Salmon P. Chase, Chase kept the letter as a collectible autograph but refused to consider actually employing the notorious Whitman.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

Nevertheless, Whitman and [Louisa May Alcott](#) tried to tell us what they saw. Here is Whitman:

Outdoors, at the foot of a tree, I noticed a heap of amputated feet, legs, arms, etc., a full load for a one-horse cart.


Every image of the past that is not recognized by the present as one of its own concerns threatens to disappear irretrievably. —Walter Benjamin

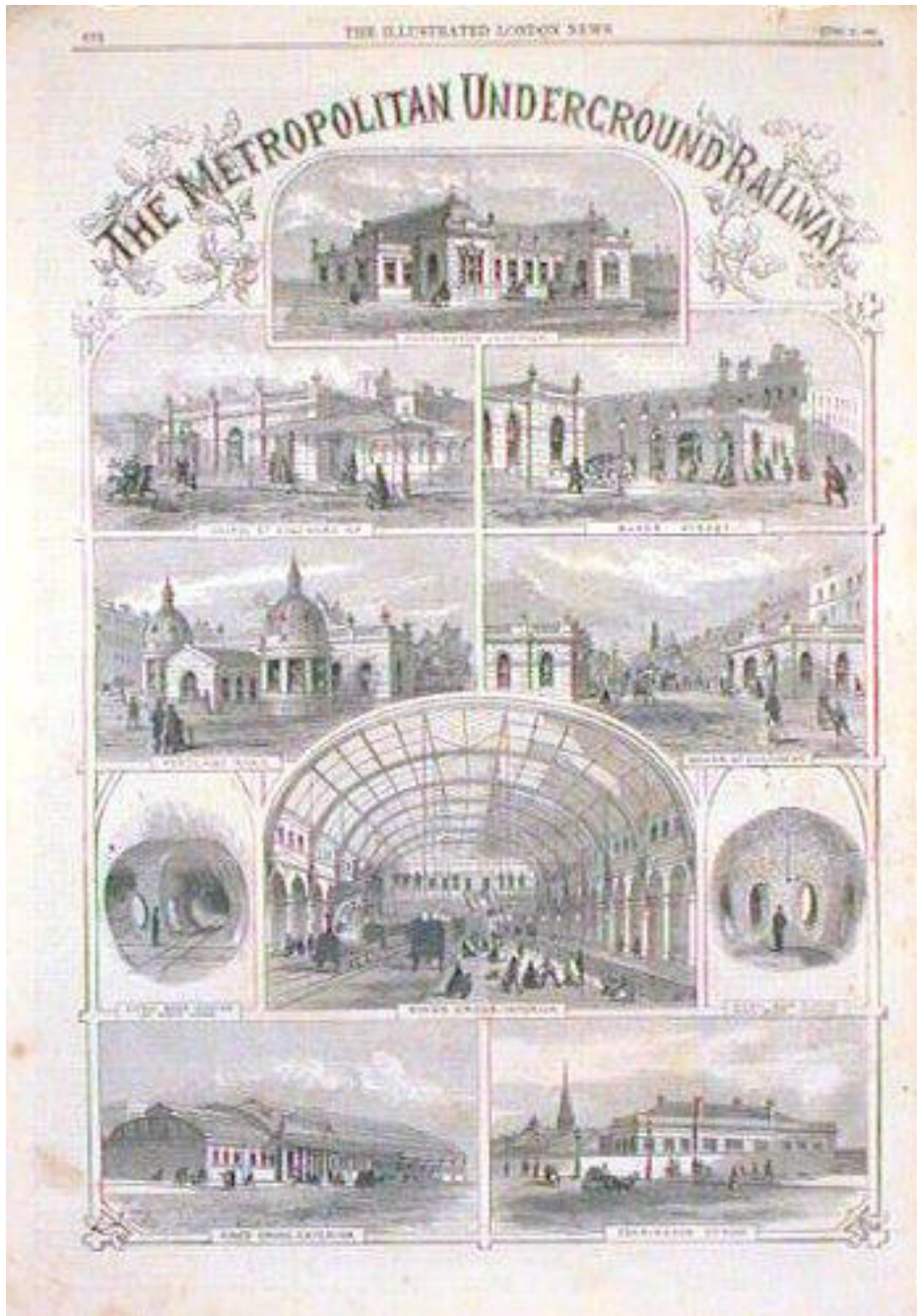


(Brought to you by) THE CIVIL WAR AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY (feet under the table)

1862


1862

 December 27, Saturday: In jolly old London, the British were providing themselves with a convenience, the Underground:



(Here in the New World, of course, we had found better things with which to preoccupy ourselves, such as offing each other.)

US CIVIL WAR

 December 28, Sunday: Senator [Charles Sumner](#) wrote to [President Abraham Lincoln](#) requesting the pen the President would use to sign the [Emancipation Proclamation](#). Dibs.



1862

1862

 December 29, Monday: The Murfreesboro / Stones River Campaign.

US CIVIL WAR

Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) departed from Jackson, Mississippi.

According to the [Robert Edward Lee](#) Papers at the Museum of the Confederacy in Richmond, Virginia, the following collective deed of [manumission](#) was prepared on this day in Arlington, New Kent, King William Counties, Virginia:

Know all men by these presents, that I, Robert E. Lee, executor of the last will and testament of George W. P. Custis deceased, acting by and under the authority and direction of the provisions of the said will, do hereby manumit, emancipate and forever set free from slavery the following named [slaves](#) belonging to the Arlington estate, viz: Eleanor Harris, Ephraim Dimicks[?], George Clarke, Charles Syphax; Selina and Thornton Grey and their six children Emma, Sarah, Harry, Anise, Ada, Thornton; Margaret Taylor and her four children Dandridge, [John], Billy, Quincy; Lawrence Parks and his nine children - Perry, George, Amanda, Martha, Lawrence, James, Magdalena, Leno, William; Julia Ann Check and her three children Catharine, Louis, Henry and an infant of the said Catharine; Sally Norris [and?] Len Norris and their three children Mary, Sally, and Wesley; Old Shaack Check; Austin Bingham and Louisa Bingham and their twelve children Harrison, Parks, Reuben, Henry, Edward, Austin, Lucius, Leathe, Louisa, Caroline, Jem, and an infant; Obadiah Grey; Austin Banham, Michael Merriday, Catharine Burk and her child; Marianne Burke and Agnes Burke: Also the following slaves belonging to the White House estate, viz: Robert Crider and Desiah his wife, Locky, Zack Young and two other children[,] Fleming Randolph and child; Maria Meredith and Henry her husband and their three children Nelson, Henry, and Austin; Lorenzo Webb, Old Daniel, Clavert Dandridge, Claiborne Johnson, Mary and John Stewart, Harrison, Jeff, Pat and Gadsby, Dick, Joe, Robert, Anthony, Davy, Bill Crump, Peyton, Dandridge, Old Davy and Eloy his wife, Milly and her two children[,] Leathe and her five children; Jasper, Elisha and Rachael his wife, Lavinia and her two children, Major, Phill, Miles, Mike and Scilla his wife and their five children Lavinia, Israel, Isaiah, Loksey [?] and Delphy; Old Fanny and her husband, Patsy, [L]ittle Daniel, and Cloe, James Henry, Milly, Ailsey and her two children, Susan Pollard[,] Armistead and Molly his wife, Airy, Jane Piler[?], Bob, Polly, Betsy and her child, Molly, Charity, John Reuben, George Crump, Minny, Grace, Martha and Matilda: Also the following belonging to the Romancoke estate, viz: Louis, Jem, Edward, Kitty and her children[,] Mary Dandridge and an infant; Nancy; Dolly, Esther, Serica[?], Macon and Louisa his wife, Walker, Peggy, Ebbee, Fanny, Chloe Custis and her child Julia Ann, Elvey Young and her child Charles, Airy Johnson, Anne Johnson, William and Sarah Johnston and their children Ailey, Crump, Molly, and George, James Henry and Anderson Crump, Major Custis and Lucy Custis, Nelson Meredith and Phoebe his wife, and their children Robert, Elisha, Nat,



1862

1862

Rose and Sally, Ebbee Macon, Martha Jones & her children Davy & Austin; Patsey Braxton, Susan Smith and Mildred her child, Anne Brown, Jack Johnson, Marwell Bingham and Henry Baker.

And I do hereby release the aforesaid slaves from all and every claim which I may have upon their services as executor aforesaid.

Witness my hand and seal this 29th day of December in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred sixty-two

[signed] R. E. Lee [seal]

Ex. of G. W. P. Custis

State of Virginia, County of Spotsylvania to wit:
I, Benj[amin] S. Cason, Justice of the Peace in and for the said County, do hereby certify that Robert E. Lee, executor of the last will and testament of George W. P. Custis, a party to the foregoing deed of manumission, this day appeared before me, and acknowledge the same to be his act and deed.


Given under my hand this 29 day of Dec 1862.

[signed] Benj[amin] S. Cason J. P.

City of Richmond, to wit:
In the Office of the Court of Hustings for the said City, the 2d day of January 1863

This deed was presented and with the Certificate annexed, admitted to record at twelve o'clock N.

Teste Ro[bert] Howard, Clerk

 December 30, Tuesday: When the [Federal](#) ironclad USS *Monitor* was lost in a storm off Cape Hatteras, 16 of the crew went down with the vessel and 47 were rescued.


Confederate President [Jefferson Davis](#) arrived in Mobile, Alabama, reviewed troops, and delivered an address.

The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) fought at Lavergne.

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

1862

1862

 December 31, Wednesday: There was fighting at Parker's Cross Roads.

[Confederate troops](#) attacked [Federal troops](#) at [Stones River / Murfreesboro, Tennessee](#) and gained the advantage. The day cost 23,000 total casualties. Fighting would continue on the following day. One of my ancestors, Joseph Maynard, had signed up in Indiana, intending to use his enlistment bonus to buy himself a farm, and had marched off to this conflict, in which he was quickly wounded, a wound to which he would quickly succumb in the town's sickbay crowded with wounded soldiers.



Private Joseph Maynard

[US CIVIL WAR](#)

President [Abraham Lincoln](#) signed a bill admitting West Virginia to the Union.

That evening a crowd of some 3,000 assembled at the [Tremont Temple](#) to count down the clock from 8PM

HDT

WHAT?

INDEX

1862

1862

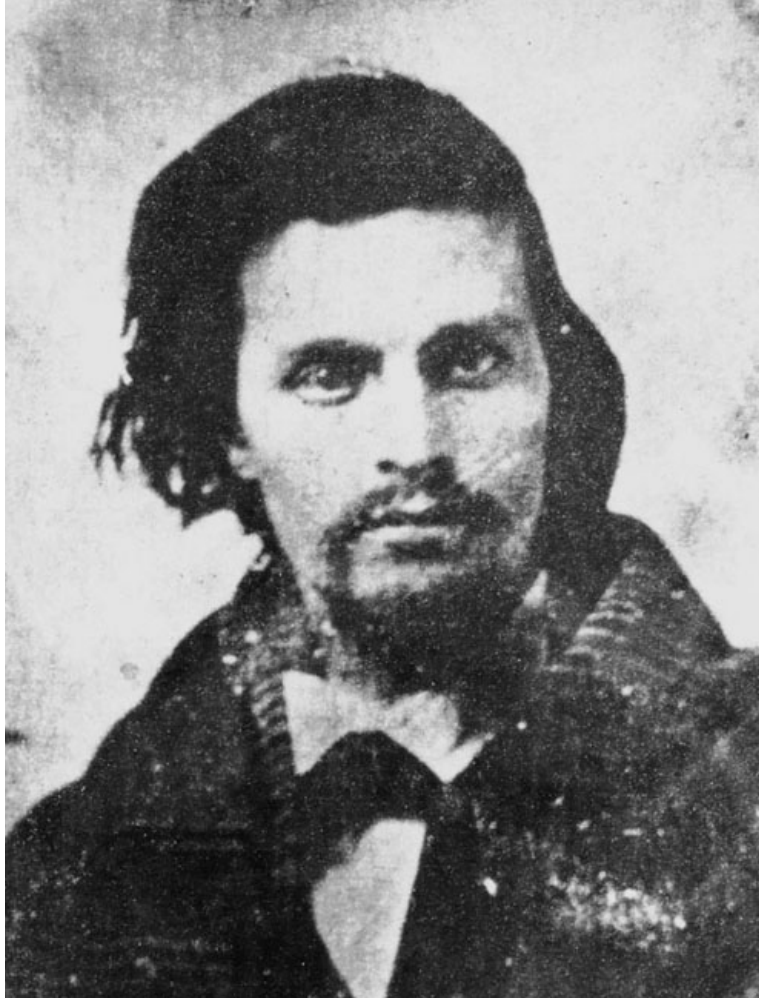


1862

1862

No, for purposes of the celebration on this evening, they were all agreeing to pretend to presume the presumption that we nowadays still prefer to presume — that this Honest Abe from [Illinois](#) had the best interests of Americans of color in his heart.

The [88th Illinois Volunteer Infantry Regiment](#) was one of the units that fought at the Battle of Stones River, from the 30th into the 3d (after the battle they would do duty at and near Murfreesboro until June).



RICHARD REALF



1862

1862

COPYRIGHT NOTICE: In addition to the property of others, such as extensive quotations and reproductions of images, this "read-only" computer file contains a great deal of special work product of Austin Meredith, copyright ©2019. Access to these interim materials will eventually be offered for a fee in order to recoup some of the costs of preparation. My hypercontext button invention which, instead of creating a hypertext leap through hyperspace -resulting in navigation problems- allows for an utter alteration of the context within which one is experiencing a specific content already being viewed, is claimed as proprietary to Austin Meredith - and therefore freely available for use by all. Limited permission to copy such files, or any material from such files, must be obtained in advance in writing from the "Stack of the Artist of Kouroo" Project, 833 Berkeley St., Durham NC 27705. Please contact the project at <Kouroo@kouroo.info>.



"It's all now you see. Yesterday won't be over until tomorrow and tomorrow began ten thousand years ago."

- Remark by character "Garin Stevens"
in William Faulkner's INTRUDER IN THE DUST



Prepared: November 11, 2019

ARRGH AUTOMATED RESEARCH REPORT

GENERATION HOTLINE



This stuff presumably looks to you as if it were generated by a human. Such is not the case. Instead, someone has requested that we pull it out of the hat of a pirate who has grown out of the shoulder of our pet parrot "Laura" (as above). What these chronological lists are: they are research reports compiled by ARRGH algorithms out of a database of modules which we term the Kouroo Contexture (this is data mining). To respond to such a request for information we merely push a button.



Commonly, the first output of the algorithm has obvious deficiencies and we need to go back into the modules stored in the contexture and do a minor amount of tweaking, and then we need to punch that button again and recompile the chronology – but there is nothing here that remotely resembles the ordinary “writerly” process you know and love. As the contents of this originating contexture improve, and as the programming improves, and as funding becomes available (to date no funding whatever has been needed in the creation of this facility, the entire operation being run out of pocket change) we expect a diminished need to do such tweaking and recompileing, and we fully expect to achieve a simulation of a generous and untiring robotic research librarian. Onward and upward in this brave new world.

First come first serve. There is no charge.
Place requests with <Kouroo@kouroo.info>. Arrgh.

General Events of 1862

SPRING	JANUARY	FEBRUARY	MARCH
SUMMER	APRIL	MAY	JUNE
FALL	JULY	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER
WINTER	OCTOBER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER

Following the death of Jesus Christ there was a period of readjustment that lasted for approximately one million years.

-Kurt Vonnegut, THE SIRENS OF TITAN



GO ON TO EVENTS OF 1863